

Review of animal welfare legislation in the beef, pork, and poultry industries



FAO INVESTMENT CENTRE

DIRECTIONS IN INVESTMENT





FAO INVESTMENT CENTRE

Review of animal welfare legislation in the beef, pork, and poultry industries

Peter Stevenson

Consultant, Investment Centre Division, FAO

with contributions from:

Daniela Battaglia

Livestock Production Officer, Animal Production and Health
Division, FAO

Carmen Bullon

Legal Officer, Development Law Service, FAO

Arianna Carita

Economist, Investment Centre Division, FAO

DIRECTIONS IN INVESTMENT

prepared under the FAO/EBRD Cooperation



**Food and Agriculture Organization
of the United Nations**

Rome, 2014

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this information product do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) or the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) concerning the legal or development status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The mention of specific companies or products of manufacturers, whether or not these have been patented, does not imply that these have been endorsed or recommended by FAO or the EBRD in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned.

The views expressed in this information product are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views or policies of FAO or the EBRD.

© FAO 2014

FAO encourages the use, reproduction and dissemination of material in this information product. Except where otherwise indicated, material may be copied, downloaded and printed for private study, research and teaching purposes, or for use in non-commercial products or services, provided that appropriate acknowledgement of FAO as the source and copyright holder is given and that FAO's endorsement of users' views, products or services is not implied in any way.

All requests for translation and adaptation rights, and for resale and other commercial use rights should be made via www.fao.org/contact-us/licencerequest or addressed to copyright@fao.org.

FAO information products are available on the FAO website (www.fao.org/publications) and can be purchased through publications-sales@fao.org.

For further information on this publication, please contact:
Director
Investment Centre Division
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00153 Rome, Italy



TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Acknowledgements | vii |
| Acronyms and abbreviations | viii |
| Executive summary | ix |
| Introduction | xx |
| 1 Overview of European Union legislation on animal welfare applying to beef, pork, meat chicken and laying hen production systems | 1 |
| Treaty provision on animal protection | 1 |
| EU legislation on the welfare of beef cattle, pigs, meat chickens and laying hens | 2 |
| Pigs: on-farm welfare | 4 |
| Broiler chickens: on-farm welfare | 8 |
| Laying hens: on-farm welfare | 11 |
| Transport of farm animals | 13 |
| Slaughter of farm animals | 15 |
| 2 Implementation of EU legislation on animal welfare in three EU member states | 17 |
| Italy | 17 |
| Poland | 18 |
| United Kingdom | 19 |
| 3 The legislation on animal welfare in Egypt, Morocco, the Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine | 21 |
| Egypt | 21 |
| Morocco | 21 |
| Russian Federation | 22 |
| Ukraine | 24 |
| Serbia | 26 |
| Turkey | 28 |
| 4 Main intergovernmental bodies addressing animal welfare | 30 |
| Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations | 30 |
| World Organisation for Animal Health | 32 |
| Council of Europe | 38 |
| International Finance Corporation | 46 |
| 5 Main private sector initiatives on animal welfare in the EU | 48 |
| The Freedom Food scheme of RSPCA | 48 |
| The Beter Leven scheme of Dierenbescherming | 53 |
| The Good Farm Animal Welfare Awards of Compassion in World Farming | 57 |
| Animal welfare standards of food businesses | 58 |
| 6 General conclusions and recommendations | 63 |
| The European Union | 63 |
| Egypt, Morocco, Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey, and Ukraine | 63 |
| Intergovernmental organizations | 64 |
| Private sector initiatives | 64 |
| Range of available standards upon which to draw | 65 |
| Recommendations | 65 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Annex 1 - Comparison of EU legislation on farm animal welfare with that of Egypt, Morocco, Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine | 68 |
| Annex 2 - Implementation of EU legislation in Italy, Poland and the UK | 132 |
| Annex 3 - Farm animal welfare standards of the OIE, the Council of Europe and the RSPCA Freedom Food scheme | 168 |



FOREWORD

Increasing concerns related to animal welfare worldwide have led to increased public awareness of the treatment of animals raised for food production. This trend involves the scientific community, the political sphere, civil society organizations, consumers, intergovernmental organizations, financial institutions and ultimately producers of animal products. Greater attention to the welfare of animals on-farm, during transport and at slaughter has already led to changes at the policy level, sometimes with development of specific legislation, and in the production practices of producers. This is particularly true in the European Union (EU) where important provisions on animal welfare have been introduced in the union's regulatory framework and in the legislation of its member states.

FAO has been involved in animal welfare-related activities for many years, contributing to a better understanding of the issues at stake, in relation to productivity, food safety and security, human and animal health, sustainability of animal production, and rural development. FAO's animal welfare work has mainly focused on capacity development and the creation and/or upgrading of national legislation. It also covers the provision of scientific advice and technical support, the dissemination of information and knowledge, as well as enhanced dialogue and collaboration among stakeholders, especially between academia, the private sector and civil society. Over time, FAO has become one of the main intergovernmental partners of the European Commission (EC), the European Social and Economic Committee and the European Food Safety Authority on animal welfare related matters. It is recognized as a key partner for the development of capacities on animal welfare. An increasing number of FAO member countries have requested FAO to assist with the improvement of their animal welfare legislation and develop related capacities, in view of the trade implications that the EU's animal welfare standards have on countries that export, or want to export, animal products to the EU.

FAO treats animal welfare as a global common good in the context of achieving the development of a more responsible livestock sector worldwide that ultimately contributes to hunger and poverty eradication and the sustainable utilization of natural resources.

Through a number of projects involving animal rearing and meat production, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) can contribute to improved animal welfare standards in its region of operation. While the domestic demand for animal products that meet higher animal welfare standards is still low in EBRD's countries of operation, animal welfare is becoming a value added feature in international trade and thus increasingly relevant to export oriented agri-business companies in the EBRD region.

Currently, the EBRD is in the process of revising its Environmental and Social policy and developing its approach regarding animal welfare issues by making a commitment to follow EU standards. In this context, the EBRD will work with clients

committed to improving their standards and bringing them in compliance with those of the EU over a reasonable period of time.

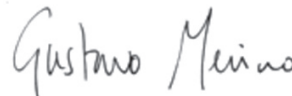
EBRD is collaborating with FAO to identify specific methods to improve and promote animal welfare practices and higher standards, and make recommendations to increase awareness in its countries of operation. Promoting higher standards in the livestock sector is in line with FAO's strategic objective to support more efficient and inclusive agrifood systems.

This study was carried out under the cooperation between EBRD and FAO. It is part of a series of research and knowledge products developed by FAO on the multi-faceted aspects of animal welfare. In particular, it builds on earlier analytical and technical work carried out in 2010 by FAO's Development Law Service (LEGN) - published as a study on the "Legislative and regulatory options for animal welfare", and by the Animal Production and Health Division (AGA), disseminated through the Gateway to Farm Animal Welfare (<http://www.fao.org/ag/againfo/themes/animal-welfare>). It is the first part of joint FAO/EBRD research activities on animal welfare, focusing on legislation, while further work is expected on the economic aspects of the issue.

This study provides an overview of the animal welfare legislation applying to the beef, pork and poultry sectors of three EU countries (Italy, Poland and the United Kingdom) and six non-EU countries (Egypt, Morocco, Russian Federation, Ukraine, Serbia and Turkey). It also provides an overview of the work carried out by international organizations and private sector stakeholders, including non-governmental organisations and agribusiness associations to promote animal welfare standards and practices in farming, transport and slaughter operations.



Blaise Kuemlangan,
Chief,
Development Law Service
Legal and Ethics Office, FAO



Gustavo Merino,
Director,
Investment
Centre Division, FAO



Gilles Mettetal
Director, Agribusiness
European Bank for
Reconstruction and
Development



Berhe G. Tekola,
Director,
Animal Production and Health
Division, FAO



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study was a cooperative effort between the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD) and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). It was jointly financed by the EBRD's Shareholder Special Fund and FAO.

The main author of the study is Peter Stevenson, Consultant, Investment Centre Division, FAO. Daniela Battaglia, Livestock Production Officer, Animal Production and Health Division, FAO, is author of the section in Chapter 4 on FAO's work and activities related to animal welfare and made revisions to the overall document. Carmen Bullon, Legal Officer, Development Law Service, FAO, and Arianna Carita, Economist, Investment Centre Division, FAO, also contributed to the study. Graham Hamley, International Legal Consultant, provided valuable inputs to the legal research.

Emmanuel Hidier, Senior Economist, and Dmitry Prikhodko, Agricultural Economist, both from FAO's Investment Centre Division, and Marta Bruska, Agribusiness, EBRD, coordinated the implementation of this study.

This study was reviewed by Kate Guscott, Principal Environmental Specialist, Environmental Department, EBRD; Emmanuel Hidier; Aycibin Kerimcan, Associate Banker, Agribusiness, EBRD; and Nadia Petkova, Senior Banker, Agribusiness, EBRD. It also benefited from comments and suggestions provided by Nuno Santos, Economist, Investment Centre Division, FAO.

The authors would like to thank Vsevolod Gnetii, Eylul Kocer, Sandra Hakim Mikhail and Peter Pusara, all of the Development Law Service, FAO, for their valuable contribution to the research on national legislation regarding animal welfare in the countries analyzed in this study. They would also like to thank Monica Simone and Alessandra Tomassi, Development Law Service, FAO, for their support with the coordination of the legal research.

The FAO and EBRD teams would finally like to express their gratitude to Genevieve Joy, Maria Ricci, Monica Romanelli, Francesca Marrocco, Sarah Mercadante and Nada Zvekic, all of the Investment Centre Division, FAO, for the excellent administrative and publishing support they provided.



ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|-------------|--|
| AHAW | Panel on Animal Health and Welfare |
| BBFAW | Business Benchmark on Farm Animal Welfare |
| CA | competent authority |
| CCTV | closed circuit television |
| COPA-COGECA | Comité des Organisations Professionnelles Agricoles and General Confederation of Agricultural Cooperatives |
| EBRD | European Bank for Reconstruction and Development |
| EC | European Commission |
| EFSA | European Food Safety Authority |
| EU | European Union |
| FAI | Food Animal Initiative |
| FAO | Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations |
| FVO | Food and Veterinary Office |
| IFC | International Finance Corporation |
| OIE | World Organisation for Animal Health |
| OV | Official Veterinarian |
| PM | post-mortem |
| ppm | parts per million |
| RSPCA | Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals |
| SCAHAW | Scientific Committee on Animal Health and Animal Welfare |
| SVC | Scientific Veterinary Committee |
| TAHC | Terrestrial Animal Health Code |
| UECBV | European Livestock and Meat Trading Union |
| UKAS | United Kingdom Accreditation Services |



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Review of animal welfare legislation in the beef, pork, and poultry industries

Introduction

The welfare of farm animals is a matter of growing concern in developed countries as well as in the developing world. Animal welfare is coming to be recognized as a core component of responsible livestock practices and can be generally defined as “the avoidance of abuse and exploitation of animals by humans by maintaining appropriate standards of accommodation, feeding and general care, the prevention and treatment of disease and the assurance of freedom from harassment, and unnecessary discomfort and pain”¹.

From the consumers’ perspective, concerns over the quality of life of animals, and the quality and safety of the food products of animal origin that they consume, have led to a new awareness of how farm animals are being raised, transported and slaughtered for food production. This is particularly the case in the European Union (EU), where the general public’s demand for improvements in animal welfare has been reflected in the activities of various organizations and also at policy level, often through improved legislation.

Overall, the public’s expectations for animal products that adhere to higher animal welfare standards have put the issue of animal welfare firmly on the political and development agendas of many countries. Such concern is now shared by consumers, governments and food businesses, in particular retailers, but also by food service operators and food manufacturers. Moreover, compliance with animal welfare standards is increasingly important in trade agreements and national laws and policies.

Animal welfare practices include: the prevention and treatment of disease and injury; the prevention and mitigation of pain, distress and other states of suffering; and provision of diets and living conditions that are suited to the needs and nature of animals. Compliance with animal welfare practices can contribute to improving animal health and can influence livestock productivity and production costs. The concept of animal welfare is also key to defining the living conditions and environments suited to animals, based on their natural attitudes and needs.

A number of studies have tried to assess the implications of the adoption of various animal welfare practices on animal and human health, food safety and animal productivity, and consumer purchasing behavior. However, given the heterogeneity of contexts, at present no firm conclusion has been reached on the empirical relationship between animal welfare indicators and socio-economic variables. In

¹ For a definition of “animal welfare” refer to <http://medical-dictionary.thefreedictionary.com>. Retrieved 28 November 2010.

addition, a balance between productivity, production costs, consumer satisfaction and animal welfare considerations is often difficult to achieve.

Although the issue of farm animal welfare has attracted considerable attention in recent times, at the global level animal welfare practices are only partially applied in traditional or modern production systems. This may be explained in part by the fact that changes in farming systems to improve animal welfare can imply additional economic costs for certain producers, at least initially. In addition, consumer demand for products resulting from higher welfare practices is still low compared with the demand for conventional or “lower welfare” products. This may be related to the lack of general knowledge/awareness about the various welfare issues involved in farm animal production systems. However, specific groups of consumers, in particular consumers in the EU, seem willing to pay considerably more for goods produced by farmers following welfare-friendly practices.²

Growing concern for and interest in farm animal conditions suggest that, together with issues of food safety and environmental pollution, the issue of animal welfare will continue to be central in discussions about animal production.

Scope of this study

This study aims to give an overview of the legal framework that applies to animal welfare in the EU and a group of non-EU countries. It sets out the EU animal welfare legislation that applies to beef cattle, pigs, broilers (the chickens reared for meat) and egg-laying hens while they are on the farm, in transit and at slaughter. It then examines the implementation of the EU legislation in three EU member states, namely, Italy in Southern Europe, Poland in Central and Eastern Europe and the United Kingdom in North-West Europe.

The study then focuses on six non-EU countries: Egypt, Morocco, the Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine. For each of these countries, it provides an overview of the legislation on animal welfare applying to beef, pork and poultry production systems. It goes on to compare the legislation of these countries with that of the EU and to examine how it is implemented.

Next, an overview is provided of the animal welfare standards of four international organizations: the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), the Council of Europe and the International Finance Corporation (IFC), which is part of the World Bank Group. As the progress on animal welfare is increasingly driven by private sector and civil society initiatives, a number of private standards established by major food businesses and animal welfare organizations are also analyzed.

Key elements of EU legislation on animal welfare

EU standards of animal welfare are among the world’s highest. EU legislation on animal welfare is applied in 27 countries and covers a large number of animal

² Slow Food. 2013. *Meat Consumption and Animal Welfare: A Survey of European Slow Food Members*. July-August 2013. Business Benchmark on Farm Animal Welfare (BBFAW). 2012. *Farm Animal Welfare and the Consumer*. Investor Briefing No. 7, October 2012.

species.³ The protection of animals was provided by the Treaty of Amsterdam⁴ for the first time in 1999, when it was included as a protocol annexed to the treaty. The protocol stated that the welfare of animals, as sentient beings, should be taken into account when creating European laws. With the Treaty of Lisbon, which entered into force ten years later on 1 December 2009, animal welfare protection was provided in a stand-alone article.⁵ Harmonized EU rules are now in place covering a range of animal species and welfare-affecting issues. A core piece of EU legislation is the Council Directive 98/58/EC of 20 July 1998 concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes, which lays down the minimum standards for the protection of all farmed animals, while other EU legislation sets welfare standards for farmed animals during transport and at the time of stunning and slaughter. Specific directives cover the protection of individual animal categories such as calves, pigs and laying hens.

Once an EU law is adopted, each member state authority is responsible for enforcing it, while the EU Commission is responsible for overseeing that European Community legislation on animal welfare is properly implemented and equally enforced. The Food and Veterinary Office (FVO) Directorate-General for Health and Consumers was created in 1997 and works to assure effective control systems and to evaluate compliance with EU standards within the EU (mainly by carrying out inspections in member states) and in third countries as regards their exports to the EU. Throughout the EU, the animal welfare laws are harmonized. However, individual member states can, and do, supplement EU legislation with their own legislation, which enforces and/or strengthens the EC-wide legislation.

Much of the EU legislation is based on the so-called Five Freedoms principle as adopted by the Farm Animal Welfare Council.⁶ Also, scientific research and advice is an important tool for the creation of legislation on animal welfare. The European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) was established and funded by the European Community in 2002, as an independent source of scientific advice on food and feed safety, including the welfare of food-producing animals. A large part of EFSA's work is undertaken in response to specific requests for scientific advice. In particular, requests for scientific assessments are received from the European Commission (EC), the European Parliament and EU member states. The EC also seeks scientific advice from universities and other research organizations dealing with animal welfare. It has funded a series of research projects that help to evaluate the factors that are important for creating efficient laws for improving animal welfare.

A fundamental provision in the above-mentioned 1998 Council Directive is Article 3, which requires EU member states to "make provision to ensure that the owners or keepers take all reasonable steps to ensure the welfare of animals under their care

3 http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/references_en.htm.

4 Treaty of Amsterdam amending the Treaty on European Union, the Treaties establishing the European Communities and related acts. Protocol on Protection and Welfare of Animals annexed to the Treaty of the European Community. *Official Journal*, C 340, 10.11.1997.

5 Article 13 of the Treaty of Lisbon provides that in formulating and implementing the EU's policies on agriculture and transport, the EU and the member states shall "pay full regard to the welfare requirements of animals" since "animals are sentient beings". It did not, however, extend the competence of the European Community to include animal welfare *per se* within its remit.

6 The Five Freedoms, sometimes known as Brambell's Five Freedoms, are a compact of rights for animals under human control, including those intended for food or which act as working animals. The Five Freedoms were originally developed from a United Kingdom Government report on livestock husbandry in 1965 and include: freedom from hunger and thirst; freedom from discomfort; freedom from pain, injury and disease; freedom to express normal behaviour; and freedom from fear and distress.

and to ensure that those animals are not caused any unnecessary pain, suffering or injury". In addition, the directive includes requirements regarding: freedom of movement; inspection of animals; care of ill and injured animals; light; air quality and temperature; animals kept outdoors; automated and mechanical equipment; feed and water; breeding and breeding procedures; and the competence of staff. EU legislation on pig welfare prohibits the use of sow stalls other than during the sow's first four weeks of pregnancy (these stalls are so narrow that the sow cannot turn round). The legislation requires pigs to be given enrichment materials such as straw so that they can engage in their natural environment investigation and materials manipulation behaviours. It prohibits routine tail docking and teeth clipping and sets minimum space allowances.

The use of barren battery cages for laying hens is prohibited in the EU. EU legislation on laying hen welfare also sets minimum standards for barn and free range systems, as well as for systems using enriched cages. The EU has adopted separate legislation on the welfare of broiler chickens. This legislation lays down maximum stocking densities, provides that all chickens must have permanent access to litter which is dry and friable, and includes requirements on lighting. The EU has adopted extremely detailed legislation on animal welfare during transport and slaughter. Under the legislation on transport, three core requirements regarding transport are:

- the transport company has to be authorized;
- drivers transporting animals on journeys of over 65 km must undertake training, pass an examination and hold a certificate of competence; and
- livestock vehicles used for long journeys (over eight hours) have to be inspected and hold a certificate of approval.

In addition, the legislation lays down maximum travelling times after which animals must be unloaded and given food, water and a 24-hour period of rest. It imposes additional requirements for journeys over eight hours, regarding, for example, bedding and ventilation. The transport of unfit animals is prohibited.

Regarding welfare at slaughter, EU legislation contains an overarching provision that animals must be spared any avoidable pain, distress or suffering during killing and related operations. It also provides that slaughter must only be carried out by persons holding a certificate of competence. The legislation requires slaughterhouse operators to:

- draw up standard operating procedures;
- have monitoring procedures in place; and
- designate an animal welfare officer to assist them in ensuring compliance with the welfare rules.

The EU law requires all animals, including poultry, to be stunned (rendered unconscious) before slaughter, although it provides an exception in the case of animals slaughtered to provide food for religious communities.

Although the EU legislation in the above-mentioned areas is, overall, the earliest and most comprehensive in the world, it is still incomplete. For example, at present there is still no specific EU welfare legislation for the welfare of dairy or beef cattle.

Level of implementation of the EU legislation on animal welfare in three member states: Italy, Poland and the United Kingdom

The EU General Farm Animals Directive, as well as the EU species-specific directives on pigs, laying hens and broiler chickens, have been transposed (i.e. incorporated) into the legislation of Italy, Poland and the United Kingdom, although there are a few deficiencies in Poland's transposition. The EU legislation on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter is in the form of regulations which, under the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, automatically form part of each member state's legislation.

While the transposition of EU legislation into national legislation is satisfactory in these three member states, implementation is not fully observed in all areas. Reports by the EC's FVO indicate that in Italy gaps remain regarding compliance with, and enforcement of, EU legislation on the welfare of pigs and the welfare of animals during slaughter. Italy's enforcement of the legislation on welfare during transport has been strengthened but important deficiencies remain.

The FVO reports also show that improvements have been made in Poland's enforcement of transposed EU legislation, although there continue to be significant weaknesses regarding enforcement of the legislation on welfare during transport and the welfare of laying hens.

In some areas, the United Kingdom imposed more specific and binding norms than those laid out by the EU. For example, the EU legislation bans the use of sow stalls but provides an exception permitting their use during a sow's first four weeks of pregnancy. The United Kingdom law, however, bans the use of sow stalls throughout a sow's pregnancy. While the EU legislation is generally implemented in the United Kingdom, the FVO indicates that a number of deficiencies remain as regards the United Kingdom's enforcement of EU legislation on welfare during transport and on the welfare of laying hens and broilers.

Even though some member countries such as the United Kingdom⁷ have transposed animal welfare legislation into national laws, important gaps in implementing the legislation remain in many cases. Such gaps may be partially explained by the fact that food industries in member countries are greatly diversified and need different periods of time to adapt to EU requirements. In addition, in some cases, farmers in member countries fear that the higher costs that might be incurred when implementing higher welfare standards would negatively affect them in the marketplace because the farmers in countries which do not implement high animal welfare standards would be able to sell their animal-based products at lower costs. Finally, because the demand for food products produced under higher welfare schemes is not the same in each member state, the momentum to advance the implementation of welfare legislation can vary significantly from country to country.

⁷ Also the Netherlands, Sweden and Switzerland.

Overview of existing legislation on animal welfare and its implementation in Egypt, Morocco, the Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine

Egypt

Egypt's legislation prohibits cruelty to animals in specific cases; for example, it prohibits hitting animals on the head with a wooden or metal implement and cutting the tendons or removing the eyes prior to slaughter (which is a common practice in Egyptian slaughterhouses). Research has revealed no specific legislation on the welfare of beef cattle, broilers, laying hens or pigs, or on welfare during transport. Egypt has less detailed legislation than does the EU in the areas covered by this report.

Morocco

Morocco appears to have incomplete/partially developed legislation in the areas under consideration, although it does provide that animals must be transported in a manner that does not affect their health or their condition. Research suggests that Morocco has notably weaker animal welfare legislation than does the EU in each of the fields in question. Even though Morocco is a member of OIE, it has not fully incorporated the OIE recommendations into its domestic legislation. Research reveals no identifiable evidence of the implementation of the OIE recommendations on farming, transport and slaughter operations.

Russian Federation

The Russian Federation's legislation contains a number of provisions designed to safeguard the welfare of poultry, including requirements concerning stocking density, feed and water, litter and ventilation. However, this legislation is less comprehensive than that of the EU. There appears to be no species-specific legislation on the welfare of pigs and beef cattle. A draft of a new federal veterinary law has recently been submitted to the Russian parliament, which includes provisions on the stunning, slaughter and transport of animals in accordance with international standards. Reports by the EC's FVO have noted a number of shortcomings in the welfare of poultry at slaughter.

Serbia

Serbia's legislation in the areas considered by this report is, in most respects, similar or identical to that of the EU. This is the result of a process of gradual alignment with EU entry requirements.

Regarding implementation of welfare legislation in Serbia, one FVO report on poultry found that the provisions of EU legislation on welfare at slaughter were met in one of the slaughterhouses that it visited, while another FVO report found some weaknesses in the application of poultry welfare rules at the time of slaughter. The FVO also reported on visits to six slaughterhouses that slaughter pigs and cattle and found a number of gaps in the application of animal welfare rules in five of them.

Turkey

Turkey's legislation on the welfare of laying hens and welfare during transport is similar to that of the EU, as is its broad legislation that applies to the welfare of all farm animals. Unlike the EU, Turkey does not have species-specific legislation on the welfare of pigs and broilers. It does not have legislation on animal welfare during slaughter but is currently drafting such legislation. Like Serbia, Turkey is also

an official candidate for membership in the EU. This suggests that Turkey's efforts in expanding the legislation are the result of the need for convergence of its legislation with that of the EU in order to enter the EU.

The situation in the six non-EU countries analyzed is quite diversified. Overall, the animal welfare legislation applying to beef, pork and poultry production systems in these countries is less comprehensive and detailed than that of the EU. Apart from gaps in the legislation, in many cases significant weaknesses exist in the application of animal welfare rules, in particular during transport and at slaughter. However, one must recognize that countries which are applying for EU membership (i.e. Serbia and Turkey) are making serious efforts to gradually align their legislation with EU entry requirements.

Ukraine

Ukraine's legislation prohibits the use of devices that may harm or injure animals, cruel treatment, beating of animals and excessive population densities. The legislation provides that buildings and accommodation shall be constructed in such a manner as to ensure the necessary space, temperature, humidity, ventilation and the possibility of contact with the animals' natural environment. In addition, legislation lays down several requirements on the welfare of poultry. These include provisions on drinkers, litter, temperature and humidity. Research reveals no species-specific legislation on the welfare of pigs and beef cattle. Ukraine's legislation on transport requires that animals be provided with feed and water during transport and that the means of transport be fitted for the transport of animals.

Ukraine has some legislation in the areas of animal welfare covered by this report but it is much less detailed than that of the EU. Reports by the EC's FVO indicate a number of gaps regarding the application of the welfare rules on the welfare of poultry and beef cattle at slaughter.

Animal welfare recommendations provided by leading intergovernmental organizations

Recommendations of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

FAO has 195 Members. Besides its headquarters in Rome, FAO is present in over 130 countries. Within its mandate is to improve nutrition, increase agricultural productivity, raise the standard of living in rural populations, and contribute to global economic growth. FAO has been involved in animal welfare-related activities for many years. Animal welfare is treated as a global common good within the context of a responsible development of the livestock sector that contributes towards the achievement of FAO's mandate. Animal welfare is considered a "tool" that can potentially generate benefits to both producers and their animals. FAO's main principles are that support should be given to good animal welfare practices in countries with less developed economies and that priority should be given to practices that lead to benefits for both people and animals. FAO believes that improvements to animal welfare in food production systems can play a significant role in improving the welfare of people by such means as improving access to food of animal origin and reducing risks to human health through improved food safety and animal health.

Priority areas include: transportation, slaughter (including pre-slaughter management), food and water, handling/herding methods, culling and disposition of animals that are sick or of low commercial value, and the keeping of animals under conditions for which they are not genetically suited. In addition, as poverty can severely limit the ability of owners to care for animals, poverty reduction among animal producers is a significant priority for improving animal welfare.

Recommendations of the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE)

OIE is the intergovernmental organization responsible for improving animal health worldwide. It has 178 member countries. Animal welfare was first identified as a priority in the OIE Strategic Plan 2001–2005. OIE has adopted recommendations on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter and also on the on-farm welfare of beef cattle and broiler chickens. It intends to produce recommendations regarding the on-farm welfare of all the main farmed species. All six of the non-EU countries covered by this report are members of OIE. Although the OIE standards are not legally binding, it would be coherent if OIE member countries apply the standards that they approve at OIE in their own national territory. At the very least, the OIE standards are an appropriate basis for the domestic legislation of member countries if they currently have little legislation in the area of welfare.

Recommendations of The Council of Europe

The Council of Europe is comprised of 47 member states, 28 of which are members of the EU. Four of the six non-EU countries covered by this report are members of the Council of Europe (the Russia Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine). The Council of Europe has adopted three conventions on the welfare of farm animals. These conventions deal with the welfare of animals on farm, during international transport and at slaughter. They are treaties as defined by the 1969 Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties. Recommendations covering a range of species, including cattle, pigs and chickens, have been adopted under the Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. These recommendations contain detailed provisions for the implementation of the principles set out in this convention.

In areas covered by EU legislation, these recommendations are of limited significance in the EU. However, they are important for those species such as beef cattle for which the EU has not adopted species-specific legislation. The EC recognizes that the recommendations are a binding part of EU law where they use the word “shall” (rather than “should”). The Council of Europe conventions and recommendations are of particular value in the 19 countries that are members of the Council of Europe but not members of the EU.

Recommendations of the International Finance Corporation (IFC)

IFC, which is part of the World Bank Group, is the largest multilateral financial institution investing in private enterprises in emerging markets. It has published a Good Practice Note entitled Animal Welfare in Livestock Operations. Introducing the note on its Web site, IFC states “Higher animal welfare standards are increasingly seen to be a prerequisite to enhancing business efficiency and profitability, satisfying international markets and meeting consumer expectations”. IFC has also issued guidelines on Creating Business Opportunity through Improved Animal Welfare. However, these guidelines are not a source of

legislation per se but are intended to guide IFC's own investment practices in the field of livestock, which are aimed at enhancing future profitability by improving the efficiency of animal production and/or reducing losses.

While intergovernmental organizations involved in animal welfare, such as OIE, elaborate recommendations and guidelines influencing legislation on animal health and welfare, IFC has developed guidelines and good practices with the aim to provide guidance to its clients on animal welfare in the livestock sector.

Private sector initiatives

A number of private sector schemes have been developed in the EU that set higher welfare standards than those required by EU legislation. Some of these schemes have been initiated by animal welfare organizations, while other schemes have been established by food businesses, including retailers, food service operators and food manufacturers. Non-legislative actions are playing an important role in improving animal welfare and involve stakeholders such as non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and non-profit organizations representing the views of specific groups of citizens. On the one hand, these organizations work closely with policy-makers, governments, academic institutions, farmers and food companies with the specific aim of raising awareness and developing and promoting practices and standards that improve the quality of life of farm animals and alleviate their suffering. On the other hand, the food industry sets standards to improve the quality of food products of animal origin that it produces in order to meet the increasingly diversified consumer demand and request for higher welfare food products. This report examines three schemes that have been developed by animal welfare organizations:

- the Freedom Food scheme of the United Kingdom Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RSPCA). The scheme's standards are considerably higher and much more detailed than those provided by EU legislation. The society also provides helpful guidance on how to meet the standards;
- Dierenbescherming's Beter Leven scheme. Dierenbescherming is the largest Dutch animal welfare society; and
- compassion in World Farming's Good Farm Animal Welfare Awards scheme. The awards include the Good Egg Award, the Good Chicken Award and the Good Pig Award.

Food businesses are increasingly adopting animal welfare standards that are higher than those set by legislation in an attempt to attract consumers who wish to be assured as to the welfare level of the meat and dairy products that they buy.

This report provides an overview of the standards set by a number of leading EU food businesses, including Coop Italia, Italy's largest supermarket chain; McDonald's, one of the world's largest food service operators; Unilever, one of the world's largest food manufacturers; Autogrill, a multinational catering and retail company, the world's largest in the travel dining sector; and Sainsbury's, a major United Kingdom retailer.

Conclusions

The demand for improvements in animal welfare practices has been growing in recent years, especially in EU countries. Consumers and the society at large are showing greater concern about the conditions in which farm animals are reared, transported and slaughtered for food. This concern is reflected in the adoption of animal welfare breeding practices mandated through: (i) the formulation and enforcement of new legislation which is meant to reflect wide public agreement and which applies to the public in general; and (ii) the development of private standards which are set by specific groups (e.g. industry associations) and apply only to their own members/clients. These can be even stricter than legal requirements. The use of private standards as a mean to promote products with specific characteristics is also regulated to a great extent by law, i.e. labels that refer to specific production practices have to be certified and controlled so that consumers are not misled.

A number of international organizations have played a major role in the formulation of international legislation and standards concerning animal welfare. These are, in particular, FAO, OIE, the Council of Europe and the World Bank's IFC.

The EU provides for the most comprehensive and detailed body of legislation concerning animal welfare; yet the EU legislation is still incomplete in its coverage. The EU legislation is incorporated into each member state's domestic legislation. However, the implementation of the animal welfare legislation in farming, transport and slaughter operations varies considerably from country to country. While some countries (United Kingdom) impose more specific and binding norms than those laid out by the EU in specific areas, important gaps in implementing and enforcing legislation remain in many cases. Such gaps may be the result of difficulties faced by farmers and food industries in adopting improved practices and animal welfare standards, and/or differences in consumer demand for food products produced under higher welfare schemes.

Overall, the animal welfare legislation applying to beef, pork and poultry production systems in non-European countries is less comprehensive and detailed than the animal welfare legislation of the EU. However, countries that are applying for EU membership (i.e. Serbia and Turkey) are making significant efforts to gradually align their legislation with EU entry requirements.

There is a range of standards from which any country or organization can draw in determining its own animal welfare standards. One starting point is the legislation of the EU, which is generally considered as providing an advanced level of animal welfare. Increasingly, progress on animal welfare is also driven by private sector and civil society initiatives. Some of these initiatives are standards established by non-governmental animal welfare organizations and food businesses or producers' associations. An ambitious and comprehensive approach is proposed by the Freedom Food scheme, which not only sets high welfare standards but also contains detailed practical guidance for producers.

The OIE recommendations are helpful, as are the conventions and recommendations of the Council of Europe. These recommendations, however, are often expressed in broad language. Assistance in understanding their practical implications can be found

in the scientific literature; for example, in the EFSA's scientific reports and opinions on animal welfare. Private stakeholders wishing to develop their own standards may also find it useful to look at the standards already set by food businesses and animal welfare organizations.



INTRODUCTION

Animal welfare is recognized as a core component of responsible livestock practices. It is accepted to be integral to programmes that improve animal health and respond to natural disasters where animals are involved and to be instrumental in defining the living conditions and environments suited to animals, based on their natural attitudes and needs.

A number of studies have tried to assess the implications of the adoption of different animal welfare practices on animal and human health, food safety and animal productivity, and consumers' purchasing behaviour. In specific contexts, productivity increases associated with the improvement of animal health can help maintain the livelihood and food supply for people who mostly rely on the production and use of animal products. However, given the heterogeneity of contexts, at present no firm conclusion can be reached on the empirical relationship between animal welfare indicators and socio-economic variables. In addition, the balance between productivity, costs, consumers' satisfaction and animal welfare considerations is often difficult to achieve.

Animal welfare practices include: prevention and treatment of disease and injury; prevention and mitigation of pain, distress and other negative states; and provision of diets and living conditions that are suited to the needs and nature of animals. Many animal welfare practices have multiple benefits for people as well as animals. Practices that improve animal health and productivity help to maintain the food supply for people who produce and use animal products. They sustain the livelihoods of small-scale animal producers and, thus, help preserve stable rural communities. Animal welfare practices can also contribute to food safety and to human health and psychological well-being.

The welfare of farm animals is a matter of growing concern in developed countries, as well as in the developing world. This concern is shared by consumers, governments and food businesses, particularly retailers, but increasingly also by food service operators and food manufacturers. Higher animal welfare standards are demanded of producers of food of animal origin; at the same time, compliance with animal welfare standards and equivalence is more and more often included in trade agreements.

This report provides an overview of the legislation of the EU on animal welfare applying to beef, pork and poultry production systems. It will examine the welfare legislation that applies to beef cattle, pigs, broilers (broilers are the chickens reared for meat) and egg-laying hens while they are on the farm, during transport and at slaughter.

This report then examines the implementation of this EU legislation in three EU member states, one in Southern Europe (Italy), one in Central and Eastern Europe (Poland) and one in North-West Europe (United Kingdom). It considers whether the

EU legislation has been properly incorporated into each member state's domestic legislation and also whether it is being complied with and enforced in farming, transport and slaughter operations. Some of the best evidence for this is found in the reports of the EC's FVO, which conducts regular missions to the EU member states to examine whether the authorities are enforcing EU legislation properly.

Attention is then focused on six non-EU countries: Egypt, Morocco, the Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine. This report provides an overview of the legislation of each of these countries on animal welfare applying to beef, pork and poultry production systems. It goes on to compare their legislation with that of the EU and to examine whether it is being implemented in practice.

In addition, this report provides an overview of the recommendations of intergovernmental organizations regarding the welfare of beef cattle, pigs, broiler chickens and laying hens. These organizations are the Council of Europe, the FAO, the IFC, which is part of the World Bank Group, and the OIE.

Moreover, this report focuses on private sector initiatives which are increasingly driving progress on animal welfare is being driven by private sector initiatives. Some of these initiatives are in the form of standards established by non-governmental animal welfare organizations, while other initiatives are developed by food businesses themselves.

This study analyzes the Freedom Food scheme in detail; this scheme has been created by the United Kingdom Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RSPCA). It also provides an overview of Dierenbescherming's (this is the largest Dutch animal welfare society) Beter Leven scheme and Compassion in World Farming's Good Farm Animal Welfare Awards scheme; the awards include the Good Egg Award, the Good Chicken Award and the Good Pig Award.

Finally, this report provides an overview is also provided of the animal welfare standards set by a number of leading food businesses, including: Autogrill, a multinational catering and retail company, the world's largest in the travel dining sector; Coop Italia, Italy's largest supermarket chain; McDonald's, one of the largest food service operators; Sainsbury's, a major United Kingdom retailer; and Unilever, one of the largest food manufacturers.

Annexes

The annexes to this study are composed of matrices that set out the main provisions of the legislation, recommendations and standards covered by this report. They are as follows:

- Annex 1: Comparison of EU legislation on farm animal welfare with that of Egypt, Morocco, Russia, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine;
- Annex 2: Implementation of EU legislation in Italy, Poland and the UK;
- Annex 3: Farm animal welfare standards of the OIE, the Council of Europe and the RSPCA Freedom Food scheme.

In each annex, the first column includes general legislation or principles that apply to all or a number of farm animal species. Columns 2, 3 and 4 include species-specific legislation, recommendations or standards on pigs, broiler chickens and egg-laying hens, respectively. Columns 5 and 6 include legislation, recommendations or standards on transport and slaughter, respectively.



Chapter 1 - Overview of European Union legislation on animal welfare applying to beef cattle, pig, meat chicken and laying hen production systems

This chapter will consider EU legislation as it applies to the welfare of beef cattle, pigs, meat chickens and laying hens while they are on the farm, in transit and at slaughter.⁸

The EU has over the last 39 years established a wide range of detailed legislative provisions concerning the welfare of farm animals. The first such provision was adopted in 1974 and required animals to be stunned (rendered unconscious) before slaughter.⁹

Most of the EU laws concerning farm animals are directives. EU directives are legally binding. The Treaty on the Functioning of the EU provides that “A directive shall be *binding*, as to the result to be achieved, upon each member state to which it is addressed, but shall leave to the national authorities the choice of form and methods.”¹⁰ The key words are that “a directive shall be binding, as to the result to be achieved”; although it is left to each member state to determine the kind of legislative instrument to be employed (provided that it is binding) and the precise language to be used (provided that the result mandated by the directive is achieved).

Some EU laws on farm animals are regulations. An EU regulation is “binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all member states.”¹¹

This means that, on its entry into force, an EU regulation automatically becomes, as written, part of the national law of each EU member state.

Treaty provision on animal protection

EU legislation and policy in the field of animal protection are underpinned by the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, which recognizes animals as “sentient beings”. Title II of the treaty lists a number of key principles that should be respected by the EU. Article 13 (part of Title II) of the treaty provides that in “formulating and implementing the Union’s agriculture, fisheries, transport, internal market, research and technological development and space policies, the Union and the member states shall, since animals are sentient beings, pay full regard to the welfare requirements of animals.”¹²

The EC explains that “This puts animal welfare on equal footing with other key principles mentioned in the same title, i.e. promotion of gender equality, guarantee of social protection, protection of human health, combating discrimination, promotion of sustainable development, ensuring consumer protection and the protection of personal data.”¹³

This provision is important in two respects: (i) it recognizes animals as “sentient beings”; and (ii) it requires the EU and its member states, in formulating and implementing the EU’s policies in certain key areas, to pay “full regard to the welfare requirements of animals.”

8 The EU at present comprises 28 member states: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, the Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

9 Council Directive 74/577/EEC of 18 November 1974 on stunning of animals before slaughter. *Official Journal*, L 316, 26.11.1974. p.10. This directive has now been replaced by the 2009 Slaughter Regulation.

10 Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, art. 288. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:C:2010:083:0047:0200:en:PDF>.

11 *Id.*

12 *Id.*, art. 13.

13 http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/policy/index_en.htm.

EU legislation on the welfare of beef cattle, pigs, meat chickens and laying hens

The following EU legislation deals with the welfare of beef cattle, pigs, meat chickens and laying hens (See Matrix 1 for details):

- The General Farm Animals Directive; this covers all species reared for food
- The Pigs Directive
- The Broiler Chickens Directive
- The Laying Hens Directive
- The Transport Regulation; this covers all species reared for food
- The Slaughter Regulation; this covers all species reared for food

This study will now examine how each of these provisions protects the welfare of beef cattle, pigs, meat chickens and laying hens.

General Farm Animals Directive

The directive's purpose is to give effect in EU law to the principles laid down by the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. This is a convention of the Council of Europe, which is a separate body from the EU.

The following section sets out two core provisions of the 1998 directive and its requirements regarding: inspection of animals; care of ill and injured animals; light; air quality and temperature; animals kept outdoors; automated and mechanical equipment; feed and water; breeding and breeding procedures; and the competence of staff.

Core provisions. A fundamental provision in the 1998 General Farm Animals Directive is Article 3, which requires EU member states to:

make provision to ensure that the owners or keepers take all reasonable steps to ensure the welfare of animals under their care and to ensure that those animals are not caused any unnecessary pain, suffering or injury.¹⁴

¹⁴ *Id.*, Art. 3.

Another important provision of the 1998 directive is headed "Freedom of movement" and states that:

The freedom of movement of an animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must not be restricted in such a way as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury.

Where an animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it must be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge.¹⁵

Inspection of animals: Animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention must be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems must be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering.¹⁶

Ill and injured animals: Any animal that appears to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately without delay and, where an animal does not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary, sick or injured animals must be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding.¹⁷

Air quality and temperature: Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals.¹⁸

Light: Animals kept in buildings must not be kept either in permanent darkness or without an appropriate period of rest from artificial lighting. Where the natural light available is insufficient to meet the physiological and ethological needs of the animals, appropriate artificial lighting must be provided.¹⁹

¹⁵ *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 7.

¹⁶ *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 1.

¹⁷ *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 4.

¹⁸ *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 10.

¹⁹ *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 11.

Animals kept outdoors: Animals not kept in buildings must, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions, predators and risks to their health.²⁰

Automatic and mechanical equipment: All automated or mechanical equipment essential for the health and well-being of the animals must be inspected at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or, if this is impossible, appropriate steps must be taken to safeguard the health and well-being of the animals.

Where the health and well-being of the animals is dependent on an artificial ventilation system, provision must be made for an appropriate backup system to guarantee sufficient air renewal to preserve the health and well-being of the animals in the event of failure of the system, and an alarm system must be provided to give warning of breakdown. The alarm system must be tested regularly.²¹

Feed and water: Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs.²² Animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs and also to a suitable water supply or be able to satisfy their fluid intake needs by other means.²³

Breeding and breeding procedures: Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures that cause or are likely to cause suffering or injury to any of the animals concerned must not be practiced.²⁴ In addition, an important provision of the directive stipulates that no animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can reasonably be expected, on the basis of its genotype or phenotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effect on its health or welfare.²⁵

Competence: Animals must be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence.²⁶

Analysis of the General Farm Animals Directive. The directive is to some degree helpful in protecting the welfare of beef cattle. It prohibits the causing of unnecessary pain, suffering or injury; it sets out how ill and injured cattle must be treated; it requires the animals to be inspected; it stipulates that cattle must not be subjected to harmful air quality and temperatures; must have light, sufficient wholesome feed and water; and must be cared for by competent staff.

However, the directive's provisions are often couched in broad terms, which can result in both farmers and enforcement officials being unclear as to what is expected of them. The EC has acknowledged this defect. In the EU Strategy for the Protection and Welfare of Animals 2012–2015, the EC states that the directive contains “provisions that are too general to have practical effects.”²⁷

Other relevant instruments are discussed in the following section.

Recommendation concerning cattle made under the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. As indicated earlier, the General Farm Animals Directive is designed to give effect in EU law to the principles laid down by the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. Species-specific recommendations have been adopted under this convention by the Standing Committee of the Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. These recommendations are secondary instruments and contain more detailed and technical requirements, in contrast to the broader, more general provisions of the Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. The General Farm Animals

20 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 12.

21 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 13.

22 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 14.

23 *Id.*, Annex paragraphs 15 and 16.

24 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 20.

25 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 21.

26 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 1.

27 EU Strategy for the Protection and Welfare of Animals 2012–2015 http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/actionplan/docs/aw_strategy_19012012_en.pdf.

Directive recognizes the need for uniform application in the EU not just of this convention but also of its recommendations.²⁸ The EC recognizes that the recommendations are a binding part of EU law where they use the word “shall” (rather than “should”).²⁹

Accordingly, the Recommendation concerning cattle adopted by the Standing Committee of the Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes is a binding part of EU law as regards those provisions that use the word “shall”.³⁰ The recommendation usefully augments the General Farm Animals Directive. For example, Article 17 of the recommendation contains detailed provisions on painful procedures such as castration and dehorning. Even where the recommendation does not use “shall”, it should still be respected. The EU member states have ratified the Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes and the EU has approved the convention by Decision 78/923/EEC. Presumably in ratifying and approving the convention, the member states and the EU intended, as a matter of good faith, to respect and give effect to recommendations made under the convention even where they use “should” rather than “shall”.

OIE recommendations on the welfare of beef cattle. OIE has adopted an international recommendation on beef cattle.³¹ These OIE recommendations are not legally binding but, in agreeing to their adoption, the EU and its member states presumably intended to implement them.

The OIE recommendations on beef cattle are often expressed in broad terms. Nonetheless they are helpful in that, unlike the General Farm

Animals Directive, they are species-specific, are certainly more detailed than the directive and regularly draw attention to the factors that producers must take into consideration when determining their approach to a wide range of husbandry and production matters.

Scientific research and improvement strategies. There is ample research on which to draw in framing policies on the welfare of beef cattle. The EFSA is responsible in the EU for reviewing the scientific literature on animal welfare. In 2009, EFSA published a scientific opinion on the welfare of beef cattle.³²

The EU Welfare Quality project has produced detailed protocols for assessing the welfare of cattle.³³ These protocols not only allow a thorough assessment of welfare to be carried out but also are of great assistance in identifying the key issues that need to be given consideration when thinking about the welfare of beef cattle.

The European Animal Welfare Platform has produced a strategic approach document on cattle welfare which includes both an inventory of key welfare issues and roadmaps for addressing them.³⁴

Pigs: on-farm welfare

There are two main kinds of pigs on farms:

- breeding sows whose role is to produce piglets
- fattening pigs that are reared for their meat

The Pigs Directive. The EU has detailed legislation on the welfare of pigs which is contained in Council Directive 2008/120/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection

28 Council Directive 98/58, *supra* n. 7, Recitals and Art 5.

29 Commission staff working document accompanying the EU Strategy for the Protection and Welfare of Animals 2012–2015. <http://www.pex.eu/IPEXL-WEB/dossier/document/SEC20120055.do>.

30 Recommendation concerning cattle adopted on 21 October 1988 by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. http://www.coe.int/t/e/legal_affairs/legal_cooperation/biological_safety_and_use_of_animals/farming/Rec%20cattle%20E.asp#TopOfPage.

31 OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Code: Animal welfare and beef cattle production systems. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre_1.7.9.htm.

32 EFSA Panel on Animal Health and Welfare (AHAW). 2012. Scientific opinion on the welfare of cattle kept for beef production and the welfare in intensive calf farming systems. *EFSA Journal*, 10(5):2669. 166 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2012.2669. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/2669.pdf>.

33 Welfare Quality Assessment Protocol for cattle. <http://www.welfarequalitynetwork.net/network/45848/7/0/40>.

34 European Animal Welfare Platform: beef and dairy production strategic approach documents. <http://www.animalwelfareplatform.eu/documents/EAWPStrategicApproachDocumentsBeefandDairyProduction.pdf>.

of pigs (the Pigs Directive);³⁵ this consolidates earlier directives adopted in 1991 and 2001. The directive sets out detailed provisions some of which are as follows.

Prohibition of sow stalls and tethering of

sows: Sow stalls (known in the United States as “gestation crates”) are metal-barred stalls which are so narrow that the sow cannot even turn round. She is confined in the stall throughout her 16½-week pregnancy – and for pregnancy after pregnancy, i.e. for most of her adult life. In an alternative version, the back of the stall is open so, to prevent her escaping, the sow is tethered to the floor by a neck or belly chain.

The tethering of sows has been prohibited by the Pigs Directive since 1 January 2006.³⁶ The use of sow stalls has been prohibited since 1 January 2013 except for the first four weeks of their pregnancy (the directive permits the use of stalls “during a period starting from four weeks after the service”).³⁷ The directive provides that sows must be kept in groups other than in the first four weeks of pregnancy, when they may be kept in stalls or groups.

A key factor that gives authority to EU legislation in this field is the fact that it is based on scientific evidence. Before the EC draws up proposed legislation, it receives a detailed report from its expert body; today this is the scientific Panel on Animal Health and Welfare (AHAW) of EFSA.³⁸ This report reviews the relevant scientific literature.

The EU’s prohibition of sow stalls is based on a 1997 report³⁹ by the EC’s Scientific Veterinary Committee (SVC), a predecessor of the EFSA

scientific Panel on AHAW.⁴⁰ The SVC’s report condemns sow stalls, concluding that “Since overall welfare appears to be better when sows are not confined throughout gestation, sows should preferably be kept in groups.”⁴¹

The SVC’s report also shows that, as compared with sows housed in groups, sows confined in stalls have weaker bones and smaller muscles due to lack of exercise;⁴² a poorer level of cardiovascular fitness, also due to lack of exercise;⁴³ and a higher incidence of urinary tract infections, associated with inactivity.⁴⁴ Moreover, stereotypes, such as bar-biting, which are a major indicator of poor welfare, are frequently observed in sows confined in stalls or on tethers.⁴⁵ The SVC also stated that abnormal inactivity and unresponsiveness are very widespread in confined sows and that because the extent of the inactivity and unresponsiveness indicates abnormal behaviour, “the sows may well be depressed in the clinical sense and poor welfare is indicated.”⁴⁶

Hunger in sows: The food provided for pregnant sows is usually much less than that which they would choose to consume so the animals are hungry throughout much of their lives.⁴⁷ Intensively reared sows are usually fed on restricted rations of concentrated feed. These rations provide for the nutritional requirements of the sow but lack the bulk or roughage to satisfy her hunger.

The Pigs Directive addresses this problem by stipulating that “to satisfy their hunger and given the need to chew, all...pregnant sows...must be

35 Council Directive 2008/120/EC of 18 December 2008 laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs. *Official Journal*, L 47, 18.02.2009. p. 5–13. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2009:047:0005:0013:EN:PDF>.

36 *Id.*, art. 3.3.

37 *Id.*, art. 3.4.

38 <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/panels/ahaw.htm>.

39 EC 1997. *Report on the welfare of intensively kept pigs*. SVC, Animal Welfare Section. 30 September 1997. http://www.europa.eu.int/comm/food/fs/sc/oldcomm4/out17_en.pdf.

40 The EC’s SVC consisted of independent scientists and veterinary experts. The SVC reports draw together and analyze a large number of scientific papers and provide a full review of the scientific literature in certain fields. In 1997, the SVC was replaced by the Scientific Committee on Animal Health and Animal Welfare (SCAHAW). The SCAHAW’s reports are available at http://europa.eu.int/comm/food/fs/sc/sc/ah/outcome_en.html#opinions. In 2003, the SCAHAW was replaced by AHAW, which has been established by the EFSA to provide scientific opinions in the field of animal health and welfare.

41 SVC report on pigs, *supra* n. 33, Recommendation 73.

42 *Id.*, Section 5.2.7.

43 *Id.*, Section 5.2.7.

44 *Id.*, Section 5.2.5.

45 *Id.*, Section 5.2.2.

46 *Id.*, Section 5.2.2.

47 SVC report on pigs, *supra* n. 33, Recommendation 69.

given a sufficient quantity of bulky or high-fibre food as well as high-energy food.⁴⁸ This provision came into force on 1 January 2003.⁴⁹

Minimum space allowances: The Pigs Directive sets out minimum space allowances for both sows and fattening pigs.⁵⁰

Provision of enrichment materials: Scientific research shows that in natural conditions pigs are highly active, spending 75 percent of their day rooting, foraging and exploring.⁵¹ Such activities are impossible for industrially farmed pigs. Accordingly, the Pigs Directive stipulates that for both sows and fattening pigs:

pigs must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of material to enable proper investigation and manipulation activities, such as straw, hay, wood, sawdust, mushroom compost, peat or a mixture of such ...⁵²

A material other than one of those specified in the Pigs Directive may be used but the term “such as” means that the material provided must be as effective as those materials listed in fulfilling the outcome specified by the legislation which is that pigs must be able to engage in “proper investigation and manipulation activities”. A report by EFSA has examined the research and concluded that enrichment materials should be complex, changeable and destructible.⁵³ An EFSA scientific opinion concludes that toys such as

chains, chewing sticks and balls are not effective enrichment materials.⁵⁴

A technical report submitted to EFSA in 2011 states that an “appropriate enrichment material can be defined as a material which stimulates exploratory behaviour for an extended length of time, preferably comparable to the level of occupation provided by straw”.⁵⁵

An answer by the EC (E-5360/09EN) to a question from a member of the European Parliament has confirmed the validity of the EFSA conclusions.⁵⁶ The EC answer states that:

The conclusions and recommendations of the [EFSA] opinions regarding fattening pigs⁵⁷ and tail docking⁵⁸ are quite clear on enrichment materials. Indeed, the scientific opinion on fattening pigs states that since indestructible objects such as chains or tyres are not sufficient to provide for the manipulatory need of pigs, they may be used as supplement to destructible and rooting materials but not as a substitute for them.⁵⁹

Prohibition of fully slatted floors for sows:

Many pigs are kept on completely slatted floors; it is difficult to provide straw or other bedding or enrichment materials on such floors as it tends to fall between the slats and obstruct the drainage system. The detrimental nature of fully slatted floors is recognized by the Pigs Directive which stipulates that, in the case of pregnant sows, at

48 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29, art. 3 (7).

49 Council Directive 2001/88/EC of 23 October 2001 amending Directive 91/630/EEC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs. *Official Journal*, L 316, 01.12.2001, p. 0001–0004, art. 2. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2001:316:0001:0004:EN:PDF>.

50 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29, art. 3(1).

51 Stolba, A. and Woodgush, D.G.M. 1989. The behaviour of pigs in a semi-natural environment. *Animal Protection*, 48:419–425.

52 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29, art. 3(5) and Annex I, Chapter I, para. 4.

53 Scientific report of the EFSA AHAW on animal health and welfare in fattening pigs in relation to housing and husbandry. 2007. *EFSA Journal*, 564:1–100. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/564.pdf>.

54 Scientific opinion of the EFSA AHAW on a request from the Commission on the risks associated with tail biting in pigs and possible means to reduce the need for tail docking considering the different housing and husbandry systems. 2007. *EFSA Journal*, 611:1–13. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/611.pdf>.

55 Preparatory work for the future development of animal based measures for assessing the welfare of pigs. Report 2: Preparatory work for the future development of animal based measures for assessing the welfare of weaned, growing and fattening pigs, including aspects related to space allowance, floor types, tail biting and need for tail docking. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/supporting/doc/181e.pdf>.

56 <http://www.europarl.europa.eu/sides/getAllAnswers.do?reference=E-2009-5360&language=EN>.

57 Scientific opinion of the EFSA AHAW on a request from the Commission on animal health and welfare in fattening pigs in relation to housing and husbandry. 2007. *EFSA Journal*, 564: 1–14. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/564.pdf>.

58 EFSA opinion on tail biting and tail docking, *supra* n. 48.

59 *Id.*, Section 5.2, Point 3.

least 1.3 m² per sow of the floor area must be “continuous solid floor”, i.e. completely slatted floors are prohibited.⁶⁰

Prohibition of routine tail docking: As indicated earlier, scientific research shows that in natural conditions pigs are highly active, spending 75 percent of their day rooting, foraging and exploring.⁶¹ Such activities are impossible for industrially farmed pigs. The lack of straw or other natural materials prevents the pigs from carrying out their innate behaviours. Bored and frustrated, they turn to the only other ‘thing’ in their bare pens: the tails of other pigs. They begin to chew and then bite those tails.

To prevent tail biting, farmers slice off (dock) part of the piglet’s tail. The SVC report concluded that tail docking is likely to be painful when it is carried out and that in some cases it leads to “prolonged pain.”⁶² The Pigs Directive states that tail docking is “likely to cause immediate pain and some prolonged pain to pigs.”⁶³

Scientific research has for many years shown that the correct way to prevent tail biting is not to dock the tails but to keep the pigs in good conditions, above all to give them straw or some similar material to enable rooting and investigation behaviour. In recognition of this, the Pigs Directive has since 2003 prohibited routine tail docking.⁶⁴

The Pigs Directive provides that tail docking must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to other pigs’ tails have occurred.⁶⁵ Crucially, the law stipulates that before carrying out tail docking “other measures shall be taken to prevent tail biting ... taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed.”⁶⁶

This is an important legislative development as it compels farmers to first try to prevent tail biting by improving the conditions in which pigs are kept rather than resorting to routine tail docking.

Prohibition of routine teeth clipping and grinding: The Pigs Directive provides that teeth clipping and grinding must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to sows’ teats have occurred.⁶⁷ As with tail docking, the directive provides that before carrying out these procedures “other measures” must first be taken to prevent piglets injuring the sow’s teats and that for this reason “inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed.”⁶⁸

Castration of pigs: The Pigs Directive prohibits the castration of pigs by means that involve the tearing of tissues.⁶⁹ However, many pigs in the EU are surgically castrated and this invariably entails the tearing of tissues. In order to achieve improved compliance, the EC brought key stakeholders together who drew up the 2011 European Declaration on Alternatives to Surgical Castration of Pigs.⁷⁰ This declaration states that:

- from 1 January 2012, surgical castration of pigs, if carried out, shall be performed with prolonged analgesia and/or anaesthesia; and
- surgical castration should be abandoned by 1 January 2018.

This declaration has been signed by a number of leading stakeholders, including the main EU farmers’ association Comité des Organisations Professionnelles Agricoles and General (COPA-COGECA) Confederation of Agricultural Cooperatives, the European Livestock and Meat Trading Union (UECBV) and the Federation of Veterinarians of Europe.⁷¹

Early weaning: The Pigs Directive prohibits the weaning of piglets from the sow at less than 28

60 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29, art. 3.2(a).

61 Sto ba, A. and Woodgush, D.G.M. 1989. The behaviour of pigs in a semi-natural environment. *Animal Protection*, 48:419–425.

62 SVC report on pigs, *supra* n. 33. Recommendation 39.

63 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29. Recital 11.

64 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29, Annex I, Chapter I, para. 8.

65 *Id.*

66 *Id.*

67 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29. Annex I, Chapter I, para. 8.

68 *Id.*

69 *Id.*

70 http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/farm/docs/castration_pigs_declaration_en.pdf.

71 http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/farm/docs/castration_pigs_signatories_en.pdf.

days of age unless the welfare or health of the dam or the piglet would otherwise be adversely affected.⁷²

However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept, in order to minimize the transmission of diseases to the piglets.⁷³

Scientific research and improvement strategies. As there is no species-specific EU legislation on beef cattle, the earlier section on beef cattle draws attention to the scientific research that might be of assistance in interpreting the broadly worded General Farm Animals Directive, which is the only EU legislation that applies to these animals. In contrast, the Pigs Directive contains detailed species-specific requirements. Nevertheless, the scientific research on pigs can still be helpful both in interpreting the Pigs Directive and more broadly in framing policy in this area.

There is ample research on which to draw as regards the welfare of pigs. EFSA has published a number of scientific reports and opinions on different aspects of pig welfare.⁷⁴ In addition, in 2012 EFSA produced a scientific opinion on the use of animal-based measures to assess the welfare of pigs.⁷⁵

The EU Welfare Quality project has produced detailed protocols for assessing the welfare of pigs.⁷⁶

The European Animal Welfare Platform has produced a strategic approach document on pig welfare which includes both an inventory of key

welfare issues and roadmaps for addressing them.⁷⁷

Broiler chickens: on-farm welfare

Chickens reared for meat are commonly referred to as broilers. Most broilers in the EU are kept in large barns that can hold up to 50 000 chickens. The floor is covered in litter such as wood shavings.

EU legislation on the welfare of broilers is contained in Council Directive 2007/43/EC laying down minimum rules for the protection of chickens kept for meat production (the Broilers Directive).⁷⁸ The Broilers Directive does not apply to chickens farmed free range, extensively indoors or organically or to holdings with fewer than 500 chickens.⁷⁹

The Broilers Directive. The main provisions of the Broilers Directive are as follows.

Water: Drinkers must be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized;⁸⁰ this is important as spillage can impair the quality of the litter.

Litter: The Broilers Directive provides that all chickens must have permanent access to litter which is dry and friable⁸¹ on the surface.⁸² Litter is important for comfort, to prevent foot injuries and to enable chickens to engage in normal behaviour. The quality of litter is also important; it should be maintained so that it is dry and friable and not dusty, caked or wet. Poor litter quality can lead to footpad dermatitis, hock burns and breast blisters. Poor litter quality can result from a range of factors, including water spillage, inappropriate feed composition, enteric infections, poor ventilation and overcrowding.

72 Pigs Directive, *supra* n. 29, Annex I, Chapter II, para. C3.

73 *Id.*

74 <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/topics/topic/animalwelfare.htm>.

75 EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2012. Scientific opinion on the use of animal-based measures to assess welfare in pigs. *EFSA Journal*, 10(1):2512. 85 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2012.2512. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/2512.pdf>.

76 Welfare Quality Assessment Protocol for pigs. www.welfarequalitynetwork.net.

77 European Animal Welfare Platform: pork production strategic approach documents. <http://www.animalwelfareplatform.eu/documents/EAWPStrategicApproachDocuments-PorkProduction.pdf>.

78 Council Directive 2007/43/EC of 28 June 2007 laying down minimum rules for the protection of chickens kept for meat production, art. 3. *Official Journal*, L 182, 12.7.2007, p. 19–28. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2007:182:0019:0028:EN:PDF>.

79 *Id.*, Art 1.

80 *Id.*, Annex I, paragraph 1.

81 Friable litter is easily broken up or crumbly.

82 Broilers Directive, *supra* n. 72, Annex I, paragraph 3.

Ventilation and heating: Ventilation must be sufficient to avoid overheating and, where necessary, in combination with heating systems to remove excessive moisture.⁸³

Noise: The sound level must be minimized. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise.⁸⁴

Light: All buildings must have lighting with an intensity of at least 20 lux during the lighting periods, measured at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80 percent of the useable area.⁸⁵ Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the building and until three days before the foreseen time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours.⁸⁶

Inspection: All chickens must be inspected at least twice a day.⁸⁷

Ill or injured chickens: Chickens that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder, such as those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites⁸⁸ or severe malformations, and are likely to suffer, must receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately. A veterinarian shall be contacted whenever necessary.⁸⁹

Training: Member states shall ensure that keepers have received sufficient training in their tasks and that appropriate training courses are available.⁹⁰ The keeper of the chickens must hold

a certificate attesting to the completion of such a training course or to having acquired experience equivalent to such training.

Maximum stocking density: The Broilers Directive sets a maximum density of 33 kg/m² but, by way of derogation, permits member states to allow the keeping of broilers up to a maximum of 39 kg/m² provided that a number of welfare conditions are met.⁹¹ These include requirements not to exceed specified maximum levels of temperature, humidity, ammonia and carbon dioxide.⁹²

By way of further derogation, member states may allow broilers to be kept up to a maximum of 42 kg/m² if certain further criteria are fulfilled.⁹³ These criteria include the achievement of consistently low mortality rates.

Monitoring and follow-up at the slaughterhouse: The Broilers Directive requires the official veterinarian (OV) at the slaughterhouse to evaluate the results of the post-mortem (PM) inspection to identify possible indications (such as abnormal levels of contact dermatitis, parasitism and systemic illness) that welfare conditions on the farm where the birds were reared may be poor.⁹⁴

The directive provides that if the mortality rate or the results of the PM inspection are consistent with poor animal welfare conditions on the farm, the OV must communicate the data to the owner or keeper of the chickens and to the competent authority (CA). Appropriate actions must be taken by the owner or the keeper of the animals and by the CA.⁹⁵

Genetic selection for fast growth: The EFSA has concluded "The major concerns for animal welfare [of broilers] are leg problems, footpad dermatitis, ascites and sudden death syndrome. These concerns for animal welfare have been associated with genetic selection for fast

83 *Id.*, Annex I, paragraph 4.

84 *Id.*, Annex I, paragraph 5.

85 *Id.*, Annex I, paragraph 6.

86 *Id.*, Annex I, paragraph 7.

87 *Id.*, Annex I, paragraph 8.

88 The EFSA states that "Ascites is a result of dilatation and hypertrophy of the right side of the heart which leads to cardiac failure and changes in liver function causing accumulation of ascitic fluid in the abdominal cavity." The EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2010. Scientific opinion on the influence of genetic parameters on the welfare and the resistance to stress of commercial broilers. *EFSA Journal*, 8(7):1666.

89 Broilers Directive, *supra* n. 72, Annex I, paragraph 9.

90 *Id.*, Article 4.

91 *Id.*, Article 3.

92 *Id.*, Annex II.

93 *Id.*, Article 3 and Annex 5.

94 *Id.*, Annex III, paragraph 2.

95 *Id.*, Annex III, paragraph 3.

growth and more efficient production.”⁹⁶ Despite this, the Broilers Directive does not address this issue. However, as indicated earlier, the General Farm Animals Directive provides that “no animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can reasonably be expected, on the basis of its genotype or phenotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effect on its health or welfare.”⁹⁷

Labelling of chicken meat. Legal protection is in effect extended to broilers reared free range or extensively indoors by EU legislation on marketing standards for poultry meat.⁹⁸ In contrast to the case with eggs, it is not mandatory to state the farming method for poultry meat. However, if, on a voluntary basis, the farming method for poultry meat is indicated, the legislation provides that (i) only certain labelling terms may be used in order to denote the type of farming and (ii) if they are used, the meat must come from poultry reared to certain specified standards.⁹⁹

Chicken meat sold as “free-range” must be derived from chickens:

- whose indoor housing’s stocking rate does not exceed 13 chickens per 1 m²;¹⁰⁰
- that have during at least half their lifetime, continuous daytime access to open-air runs comprising an area mainly covered by vegetation of not less than 1 m² per chicken;¹⁰¹ and
- that are not slaughtered until 56 days of age or later.¹⁰² This point is important as most modern broilers have been genetically selected to grow so quickly that they reach their slaughter

weight at around 40 days of age or less, which is about three times as fast as 50 years ago.¹⁰³ The birds’ legs, heart and lungs often cannot properly support the rapidly growing body, with the result that a substantial number experience painful leg disorders and die of heart failure.¹⁰⁴ These problems could be substantially reduced by the use of slower growing broiler genotypes.¹⁰⁵

Meat sold under the label “traditional free-range” must come from chickens reared to higher standards than ordinary “free-range” standards. The chickens must:

- be stocked in their indoor housing at no more than 12 birds per 1 m² (this can be increased to 20 birds per 1 m² where mobile houses are used);¹⁰⁶
- be kept in a poultry house that does not contain more than 4 800 chickens;¹⁰⁷
- have continuous daytime access to open-air runs at least from the age of six weeks, which runs must comprise an area mainly covered by vegetation amounting to at least 2 m² per chicken;¹⁰⁸ and
- be from a strain recognized as slow growing and be at least 81 days of age at slaughter.¹⁰⁹ This point is particularly important as it results, in practice, in the use of genuinely slow growing strains that have little intrinsic susceptibility to lameness.

Chicken meat sold as “extensive indoors” or “barn reared” must come from chickens:

96 EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2010. Scientific opinion on the influence of genetic parameters on the welfare and the resistance to stress of commercial broilers. *EFSA Journal*, 8(7):1666. 82 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2010.1666.

97 The General Farm Animals Directive, *supra* n. 7, Annex, paragraph 21.

98 Commission Regulation (EC) No. 543/2008 of 16 June 2008 laying down detailed rules for the application of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007 as regards the marketing standards for poultry meat. *Official Journal*, L 157, 17.6.2008. p. 46–87. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CONSLEG:2008R0543:20110624:EN:PDF>.

99 *Id.*, Art. 11.

100 *Id.*, Annex V, para. (c).

101 *Id.*

102 *Id.*

103 Knowles, T.G., Kestin, S.C., Haslam, S.M., Brown, S.N., Green, L.E., Butterworth, A., Pope, S.J., Pfeiffer, D. and Nicol, C.J. 2008. Leg disorders in broiler chickens: prevalence, risk factors and prevention. *PLoS ONE*, 3(2):e1545. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0001545.

104 EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2010. Scientific opinion on the influence of genetic parameters on the welfare and the resistance to stress of commercial broilers. *EFSA Journal*, 8(7):1666. 82 pp. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/1666.pdf>.

105 Kestin, S.C., Gordon, S., Su, G. and Sorensen, P. 2001. Relationships in broiler chickens between lameness, liveweight, growth rate and age. *Veterinary Record*, 148:195–197.

106 EC Regulation on Marketing Standards for Poultry Meat, *supra* n. 91, Annex V, paragraph (d).

107 *Id.*

108 *Id.*

109 *Id.*

- stocked at no more than 15 birds but not more than 25 kg live weight per 1 m²;¹¹⁰ and
- slaughtered at 56 days of age or older.¹¹¹

Scientific research and improvement

strategies. As with pigs, the scientific research on broilers can be helpful both in interpreting the Broilers Directive and more broadly in framing policy in this area.

In 2010, EFSA published two scientific opinions on different aspects of broiler welfare.¹¹² In addition, in 2012 EFSA produced a scientific opinion on the use of animal-based measures to assess the welfare of broilers.¹¹³

The EU Welfare Quality project has produced detailed protocols for assessing the welfare of broilers.¹¹⁴ The European Animal Welfare Platform has produced a strategic approach document on broiler welfare which includes both an inventory of key welfare issues and roadmaps for addressing them.¹¹⁵

Laying hens: on-farm welfare

The Laying Hens Directive. EU law on laying hens is contained in Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens (Hens Directive).¹¹⁶

Prohibition of barren battery cages: The Hens Directive prohibits the use of barren battery

cages.¹¹⁷ The prohibition of barren battery cages is based on sound scientific research. An earlier directive on hens had required a review of the directive to be based on an opinion of the SVC.¹¹⁸ The SVC's 1996 report was highly critical of battery cages, concluding that "It is clear that because of its small size and its barrenness, the battery cage as used at present has *inherent* severe disadvantages for the welfare of hens."¹¹⁹

Enriched cages: The Hens Directive permits the use of enriched cages.¹²⁰ Under the directive, enriched cages must provide each hen with at least 600 cm² of usable cage floor area, which must be at least 45 cm in height, and another at least 150 cm² of cage floor area per hen which need be only 20 cm high. The directive stipulates that a nest must be provided.¹²¹ In addition, enriched cages must provide litter such that pecking and scratching are possible, perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen and suitable claw-shortening devices.¹²²

Although they are an improvement on barren battery cages, most animal welfare organizations are of the view that enriched cages offer few significant welfare benefits for hens; this is because, in their view, the space and height required are too small and the facilities for perching, pecking and scratching are too meagre to enable hens to properly engage in natural movements and behaviours.¹²³

Free-range and barn systems: In practice, free-range hens must not only have access to

110 *Id.*

111 *Id.*

112 EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2010. Scientific opinion on the influence of genetic parameters on the welfare and the resistance to stress of commercial broilers. *EFSA Journal*, 8(7):1666. EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2010. Scientific opinion on welfare aspects of the management and housing of the grand-parent and parent stocks raised and kept for breeding purposes. *EFSA Journal*, 8(7):1667.

113 EFSA Panel on AHAW. 2012. Scientific opinion on the use of animal-based measures to assess welfare of broilers. *EFSA Journal*, 10(7):2774. 74 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efs.2012.2774. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/2774.pdf>.

114 Welfare Quality Assessment Protocol for broilers. www.farequalitynetwork.net.

115 European Animal Welfare Platform: broiler chicken production strategic approach documents. <http://www.animalwelfareplatform.eu/documents/EAWPStrategicApproachDocuments-BroilerChickenProduction.pdf>.

116 Council Directive 1999/74/EC of 19 July 1999 laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens. *Official Journal*, L 203, 03.08.1999. p. 0053–0057. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:1999:203:0053:0057:EN:PDF>.

117 The term "battery cages" refers here to cages which usually contain anything from 5 to, in some parts of the world, 11 hens and which are so small that the hens cannot even stretch their wings. Moreover, in the cage it is impossible for hens to carry out most of their natural behaviours such as laying their eggs in a nest, pecking and scratching at the ground, dust-bathing and perching.

118 Council Directive 88/166/EEC of 7 March 1988 laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens kept in battery cages, art. 9. *Official Journal*, L 74, 19.3.1988. p. 83.

119 EC 1996. *Report on the welfare of laying hens*. SVC, Animal Welfare Section. Brussels, Belgium. Conclusion 9 (emphasis added). http://ec.europa.eu/food/fs/sc/oldcomm4/out33_en.pdf.

120 Hens Directive, *supra* n.111, art. 6.

121 *Id.*, art. 6 (1) (a) and (b) and art. 2 (2) (d).

122 *Id.*, art. 6 (1) (c) and (d) and 6 (5) and art. 2 (2) (d).

123 Pickett, H. 2007. *Alternatives to the barren battery cage for the housing of laying hens in the EU*. Report by Compassion in World Farming. http://www.ciwf.org.uk/includes/documents/cm_docs/2008/a/alternatives_to_the_barren_battery_cage_in_the_eu.pdf.

outdoor runs but must also have indoor housing for the night-time. The Hens Directive stipulates that barns (where hens are kept indoors but not in cages) and the indoor housing for free-range hens must provide at least 250 cm² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface of the house,¹²⁴ and have a maximum stocking density of 9 hens/m² of usable area.¹²⁵ Additional provisions for free-range hens apply by virtue of EU law on egg labelling.

Mandatory labelling of eggs and egg packs:

Since 2004, it has been compulsory for eggs and egg packs to be labelled as to farming method. EU legislation requires eggs to be labelled with a code that allows the farming method to be identified.¹²⁶ In addition, the egg pack must bear the farming method “on the outer surface in easily visible and clearly legible type.”¹²⁷ The legislation requires the use of one of the following terms on the egg pack: “free-range eggs”, “barn eggs” or “eggs from caged hens”.¹²⁸ The term “organic eggs” may also be used.¹²⁹ This legislation is of great importance as for the first time it requires an industrially produced product – battery eggs – to be clearly labelled as such.

The welfare conditions that must be attained for the use of each of these terms are laid down by

the legislation.¹³⁰ Eggs bearing the free-range label must by law come from hens that have continuous daytime access to open-air runs which are mainly covered with vegetation.¹³¹ Moreover, the maximum outdoor stocking density must not exceed 2 500 hens per ha of ground available to the hens or one hen per 4 m² at all times.¹³²

Beak trimming:¹³³ The Hens Directive prohibits all mutilations but then goes on to provide that, in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism, member states may authorize beak trimming provided it is carried out by qualified staff on chickens less than ten days old.¹³⁴

Forced moulting: Forced moulting¹³⁵ when it involves depriving hens of feed for long periods of time is prohibited by EU law. The relevant provisions are found in Council Directive 98/58/EC concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes.¹³⁶ Paragraph 14 of the Annex to the Hens Directive provides that:

Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs.¹³⁷

The practice of depriving hens of feed for several days at a time clearly breaches the requirement to provide feed “in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health”.

124 Hens Directive, *supra* n.111, art. 4 (1) (1) (e).

125 *Id.*, art. 4 (1) (4).

126 Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007 of 22 October 2007 establishing a common organisation of agricultural markets. *Official Journal*, L 299, 16.11.2007. p. 1–149, Annex XIV, section A.III(1). <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2007:299:0001:0149:EN:PDF>. The “producer code” referred to in Annex XIV is explained in para. 2 of the Annex to Commission Directive 2002/4/EC of 30 January 2002 on the registration of establishments keeping laying hens. *Official Journal*, L 30, 31.1.2002. p. 44–46. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/Notice.do?val=272498:cs&lang=en&list=272498:cs,501851:cs,&pos=1&page=1&nbl=2&pgs=10&hwords=&checkbox=checkbox&isu=#texte>.

127 Commission Regulation (EC) No. 589/2008 of 23 June 2008 laying down detailed rules for implementing Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007 as regards marketing standards for eggs. *Official Journal*, L 163, 24.6.2008. p. 06–23, art. 12(2). <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2008:163:0006:0023:EN:PDF>.

128 *Id.*, art. 12(2) and Part A of Annex I.

129 Council Regulation (EEC) No. 2092/91 on organic production of agricultural products and indications referring thereto on agricultural products and foodstuffs. *Official Journal*, L 198, 22.7.1991. p. 1. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CONSLEG:1991R2092:20080514:EN:PDF>.

130 Commission Regulation, *supra* n.122, Annex II.

131 *Id.*, Annex II, para. 1(a) and (b).

132 *Id.*, Annex II, para. 1(c).

133 The term “beak trimming” refers to the process whereby part of the hen’s beak is sliced off with a hot blade or the application of an infra-red beam.

134 Hens Directive, *supra* n. 111, Annex, Point 8.

135 The term “forced moulting” refers to the practice in which hens are deprived of feed from around 5 to 14 days to shock them back into lay.

136 Council Directive 98/58/EC of 20 July 1998 concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes. *Official Journal*, L 221, 08.08.1998. p. 0023–0027. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CONSLEG:1998L0058:20030605:EN:PDF>

137 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 14.

In addition, paragraph 15 of the Annex provides that: “all animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs”¹³⁸

Hens from which feed is withheld for several days are not being given feed “at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs”.

Improvement strategies: The EU Welfare Quality project has produced detailed protocols for assessing the welfare of laying hens.¹³⁹ The European Animal Welfare Platform has produced a strategic approach document on laying hen welfare which includes both an inventory of key welfare issues and roadmaps for addressing them.¹⁴⁰

Transport of farm animals

The Transport Regulation. The EU Transport Regulation¹⁴¹ lays down an overarching requirement that transporters must not transport any animal, or cause any animal to be transported, in a way which is likely to cause injury or undue suffering to that animal.¹⁴²

Under the regulation, three core elements of transport have to be approved and certified, namely:

- (i) the transport company has to be authorized;¹⁴³
- (ii) drivers and attendants transporting animals on journeys of over 65 km must undertake training, pass an examination and hold a certificate of competence;¹⁴⁴ and
- (iii) livestock vehicles for long journeys (over eight hours) have to be inspected and hold a certificate of approval.¹⁴⁵

The Transport Regulation’s main provisions are as follows:

- Authorization of transporters: A detailed authorization procedure for transport companies is laid down in Articles 10 and 11. A company’s authorization can be suspended or withdrawn in the event of failure to comply with the regulation.¹⁴⁶
- Training of drivers: The regulation requires all drivers and attendants transporting animals more than 65 km to undertake formal training, pass an examination and hold a certificate of competence.¹⁴⁷ The examination must be approved by the CA, which must ensure that examiners are independent.¹⁴⁸ Annex IV provides considerable detail with regard to the required content of these training courses.
- Journey logs: In the case of journeys exceeding eight hours where animals are traded between EU member states or are exported to third countries, the transporter must draw up a journey log showing the places of departure and destination, the estimated journey time and the place(s) where the animals will be given rest, food and water as required by the Transport Regulation for lengthy journeys.¹⁴⁹ The transporter must then submit the journey log to the CA, which must check that the log is realistic as regards the estimated journey time and must reject the log if it does not show that the transporter intends to comply with the regulation during the journey, for example, as regards the provision of food, water and rest.¹⁵⁰
- Journey times, rest, food and water: The Transport Regulation provides that journeys shall not exceed eight hours, after which the animals must be unloaded and given food, water and at least 24 hours of rest.¹⁵¹ However, the regulation goes on to state that where certain additional requirements (which are detailed in the next section) are met, animals can be transported for much

138 *Id.*, Annex, paragraph 15.

139 Welfare Quality Assessment Protocol for broilers. www.welfarequalitynetwork.net.

140 European Animal Welfare Platform: egg production strategic approach documents. <http://www.animalwelfareplatform.eu/documents/EAWPStrategicApproachDocuments-EggProduction.pdf>.

141 Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 of 22 December 2004 on the protection of animals during transport and related operations and amending Directives 64/432/EEC and 93/119/EC and Regulation (EC) No. 1255/97 L3, 05.01.91, p. 0001–0042. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2005:003:0001:0044:EN:PDF>.

142 *Id.*, art. 3.

143 *Id.*, art. 10 and 11.

144 *Id.*, art. 6(5) and 17.

145 *Id.*, art. 7 and 18.

146 *Id.*, art. 26(4).

147 *Id.*, arts. 6 and 17 and Annex IV.

148 *Id.*, Annex IV.

149 *Id.*, art. 5 (4) and Annex II.

150 *Id.*, art. 14.

151 *Id.*, Annex 1, Chapter V, points 1.2 and 1.5.

longer periods.¹⁵² Cattle and sheep can be transported for 28 hours (with a rest of at least one hour after 14 hours), after which they must be unloaded and given food, water and at least 24 hours of rest. If the additional requirements are met, pigs and horses can be transported for 24 hours, after which they must be unloaded and given food, water and at least 24 hours of rest. If the additional requirements are met, unweaned animals can be transported for 18 hours, after which they must be unloaded and given food, water and at least 24 hours of rest. This pattern of travel and rest can be repeated indefinitely.

- Certification of vehicles and additional requirements for long journeys: Article 7 requires vehicles undertaking long journeys to be inspected by the CA and to have a certificate of approval (long journeys are those over eight hours¹⁵³). Such a certificate can only be granted once the vehicle has been inspected by the CA and found to comply with the standards laid down by the Transport Regulation for vehicles used for long journeys.

The regulation's main additional requirements for long journeys are as follows:¹⁵⁴

- Bedding: Animals must be provided with appropriate bedding which guarantees their comfort and ensures adequate absorption of urine and dung.
- Ventilation: Vehicles must be equipped with a ventilation system. The system must be designed so that it can be used whether the vehicle is moving or stationary. This is crucial because if ventilation only works when the vehicle is in motion, the animals can suffer greatly in high temperatures when the vehicle is stationary either because the driver is taking a rest or due to heavy traffic, road works or delays at the border crossing between the EU and other countries. The Transport Regulation requires the vehicle to have a ventilation system which ensures that temperatures within the vehicle can be maintained between 5 °C and 30 °C for all animals, with a 5 °C

¹⁵² *Id.*, Annex 1, Chapter V, points 1.3 and 1.4.

¹⁵³ *Id.*, Art. 2(m).

¹⁵⁴ *Id.*, Annex 1, Chapter VI.

tolerance either way depending on the outside temperature. In the author's view, 35 °C is far too high and can lead to very poor welfare.

- Partitions: The vehicle must be fitted with partitions so that separate compartments may be created. This is to prevent animals being thrown about during the journey.
- Water supply: The vehicle must be equipped with a water supply in order to be able to provide water for the animals on board the vehicle.
- Food: The vehicle must carry food for the animals.
- Satellite navigation system: Vehicles used for long journeys must be equipped with a navigation system that records key data. Initially, it was believed that this would lead to markedly improved enforcement of the regulation. Unfortunately, these navigation systems have so far failed to have this anticipated beneficial impact on enforcement.¹⁵⁵
- Fitness for transport: The Transport Regulation prohibits the transport of animals that are not fit for the intended journey.¹⁵⁶ Annex 1 goes into considerable detail as to which animals shall be considered not fit for transport. It also provides that animals that fall ill or are injured during transport must receive first-aid treatment as soon as possible; they must be given appropriate veterinary treatment and, if necessary, undergo emergency slaughter in a way which does not cause them any unnecessary suffering.
- Treatment of animals: During transport, including loading and unloading, animals must not be suspended by mechanical means, nor lifted or dragged by the head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece.¹⁵⁷ In addition, the use of electric goads must be avoided as far as possible.¹⁵⁸

¹⁵⁵ Report from the Commission to the European Parliament and the Council on the impact of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 on the protection of animals during transport. Brussels, Belgium, 10 November 2011. COM 2011 700 final. http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/transport/docs/10112011_report_en.pdf.

¹⁵⁶ Transport Regulation, *supra* n. 136, art. 3 and Annex 1.

¹⁵⁷ *Id.*, Annex 1, Chapter III, point 1.8 and definition of "transport" in art. 2.

¹⁵⁸ *Id.*, Annex 1, Chapter III, point 1.9 and definition of "transport" in art. 2.

Slaughter of farm animals

The Slaughter Regulation. The EU Slaughter Regulation¹⁵⁹ applies to the killing and related operations of animals bred or kept for the production of food, wool, skin or fur and to the killing of animals for the purpose of disease control.¹⁶⁰ It defines “related operations” as operations such as handling, lairaging, restraint, stunning and bleeding.¹⁶¹

The regulation contains an overarching provision that animals must be spared any avoidable pain, distress or suffering during killing and related operations.¹⁶²

The Slaughter Regulation sets out regulations as follows:

- Competence and training: Killing and related operations must only be carried out by persons with the appropriate level of competence to do so, without causing the animals any avoidable pain, distress or suffering.¹⁶³
- Slaughterhouse operators are required to ensure that slaughter operations are only carried out by persons holding a certificate of competence.¹⁶⁴ The member states are responsible for ensuring that training courses are available for personnel involved in killing and related operations and for delivering certificates of competence attesting the passing of an independent final examination.¹⁶⁵
- Animal welfare plan and standard operating procedures: The Slaughter Regulation also requires slaughterhouse operators to:
 - draw up standard operating procedures;¹⁶⁶

- have monitoring procedures in place;¹⁶⁷ and
- designate an animal welfare officer to assist them in ensuring compliance with the welfare rules.¹⁶⁸

- Stunning: The Stunning Regulation requires all animals, including poultry, to be stunned before slaughter.¹⁶⁹ Stunning is defined as any intentionally induced process which causes loss of consciousness and sensibility without pain, including any process resulting in instantaneous death.¹⁷⁰

The regulation provides an important exception to the requirement to stun animals before slaughter.¹⁷¹ It allows religious slaughter to be carried out without the animals being pre-stunned; this means that their throats are cut while they are fully conscious.

- Bleeding: After stunning, animals are bled, i.e. their throats are severed (this is also known as “sticking”). It is the loss of blood which causes death, except where the stun results in instantaneous death. Even an effective stun will not last for long; after a certain amount of time, the animal will begin to regain consciousness.¹⁷² Accordingly, it is important that animals are bled as quickly as possible after stunning; a protracted interval between stunning and sticking can result in animals regaining consciousness before death.¹⁷³ In the light of this, the Transport Regulation’s provision that stunning must be “followed as quickly as possible by a procedure causing death such as bleeding” is important.¹⁷⁴

It is essential that animals are stuck in such a way as to lose blood rapidly so that they die as quickly as possible. If blood is lost

159 Council Regulation (EC) No. 1099/2009 of 24 September 2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing. *Official Journal*, L 303, 18.11.2009. p. 1–30. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2009:303:001:0030:EN:PDF>.

160 *Id.*, art. 1.

161 *Id.*, art. 2.

162 *Id.*, art. 3.

163 *Id.*, art. 7.

164 *Id.*

165 *Id.*, art. 21 and Annex IV.

166 *Id.*, art. 6.

167 *Id.*, art. 16.

168 *Id.*, art. 17.

169 *Id.*, art. 4.

170 *Id.*, art. 2.

171 *Id.*, art. 4(4).

172 EFSA. 2004. *Welfare aspects of animal stunning and killing methods*. Scientific Report of the AHAW on a request from the Commission related to welfare aspects of animal stunning and killing methods. AHAW/04-027. <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/doc/45.pdf>.

173 *Id.*

174 Slaughter Regulation *supra* n. 154, art. 4.

slowly, animals are in danger of regaining consciousness from the stun as they bleed to death.¹⁷⁵ Accordingly, the regulation stipulates that both carotid arteries, or the blood vessels from which they arise, must be severed.¹⁷⁶ This is important as scientific research shows that it is essential to sever both carotid arteries (or the blood vessels from which they arise) to achieve a rapid bleed out, thereby minimizing the risk of animals recovering consciousness.¹⁷⁷

175 EFSA slaughter report, *supra* n.168.

176 Slaughter Regulation *supra* n. 154, Annex III, para. 3.2.

177 EFSA slaughter report, *supra* n.168.



Chapter 2 - Implementation of EU legislation on animal welfare in three EU member states

This chapter will examine the implementation of EU legislation in the fields covered by this report in three member states: Italy, Poland, and the United Kingdom.

Italy

The EU General Farm Animals Directive as well as the EU species-specific directives on pigs, laying hens and broiler chickens have been transposed into Italian legislation (see Matrix 2 for details). EU legislation on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter is in the form of regulations which, under the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, are directly applicable in the law of each EU member state, i.e. they automatically form part of each member state's legislation.¹⁷⁸

This section will show evidence of certain areas where Italy could make an effort to strengthen compliance with, and enforcement of, the EU legislation covered by this report.

On 25 April 2013, the EC announced that it had decided to take Italy to the Court of Justice of the EU over its "failure to correctly implement" the EU ban on barren battery cages.¹⁷⁹ By 25 April 2013, Italy was one of only two EU member states (the other being Greece) that had still failed to implement the ban.¹⁸⁰

Italy claims to be 99 percent compliant with the EU ban on sow stalls. This contrasts sharply with its less successful implementation of other important provisions of the EU Pigs Directive, i.e. the ban on routine tail docking and the requirement to provide enrichment materials that

enable pigs to properly engage in their natural investigation and manipulation behaviours. A 2010 report by the EC FVO found non-compliance by Italian pig farms with the requirement of the Pigs Directive to provide enrichment materials and its ban on routine tail docking.¹⁸¹ In 2011, the FVO again reported finding pig farms in Italy with insufficient enrichment materials and with pigs that had been systematically tail docked.¹⁸²

Regarding transport, the 2010 FVO report referred to above concluded that "The system of controls for checks on the fitness of animals upon arrival at slaughterhouses and consequent enforcement of certain requirements of Regulation EC No. 1/2005 has improved since the last mission in 2008. OV's [Official Veterinarians] have been well informed and trained on the requirements of the Regulation and cases had been seen where local CAs [competent authorities] had applied enforcement measures to ensure it was complied with in this regard, with the exception of the lack of measures against private practitioners who had provided false or misleading certification on the fitness of animals for transport. Controls on the condition of animals arriving from long distance transportation are being routinely carried out, but controls on the accuracy of journey logs accompanying animals to their destination are less successful at identifying basic deficiencies in their completion, which may have important consequences for the welfare of the animals being transported". The 2011 FVO report referred to above concluded that the Italian authorities were still taking only very

178 Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, art. 288. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:C:2010:083:0047:0200:en:PDF>

179 http://europa.eu/rapid/press-release_IP-13-366_en.htm Accessed 11 August 2013.

180 *Id.*

181 Final report of a specific audit carried out in Italy from 15 to 26 March 2010 in order to evaluate the implementation of controls for animal welfare on farms and during transport in the context of a general audit. DG(SANCO) 2010-8388 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2526.

182 Final report of an audit carried out in Italy from 09 to 18 November 2011 in order to evaluate the implementation of controls for animal welfare on farms and during transport. DG(SANCO) 2011-6048 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2842.

limited measures against private practitioners who issue misleading certificates of fitness for transport.

Regarding slaughter, a 2008 FVO report concluded that insufficient training of OVs on animal welfare at slaughter contributed to inadequate assessment of the effectiveness of stunning, resulting in unnecessary suffering where electrical methods were used, contrary to EU legislation on welfare at slaughter.¹⁸³

Italy is a member of the Council of Europe. It has ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes and the European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter. It has ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport but has only signed (but not ratified) the 2003 revision of this convention.

Poland

The EU General Farm Animals Directive as well as the EU species-specific directives on pigs, laying hens and broiler chickens have been transposed into Polish legislation (see Annex 2 for details), although there is evidence of a few weaknesses in the transposition. EU legislation on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter is in the form of regulations which, under the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, are directly applicable in the law of each EU member state, i.e. they automatically form part of each member state's legislation.¹⁸⁴

On 21 February 2013, the EC announced that it had, in a letter of formal notice, called on Poland (and a number of other member states) to take action to address deficiencies in implementation of the EU ban on the use of sow stalls during most of the sow's pregnancy.¹⁸⁵

¹⁸³ Final report of a mission carried out in Italy from 10 to 14 March 2008 in order to evaluate the system of control for animal welfare during transport and at the time of slaughter and killing. DG(SANCO) 2008-7691 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2033.

¹⁸⁴ Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, art. 288. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:C:2010:083:047:0200:en:PDF>.

¹⁸⁵ http://europa.eu/rapid/press-release_IP-13-135_en.htm Accessed 12 August 2013.

Helpful evidence regarding implementation in Poland is given by reports of the EC's FVO. A 2008 FVO report concluded that "some steps have been taken to address recommendations from previous reports but further actions are needed to make controls effective. The failure to apply sanctions effectively is a significant weakness in the system of controls for animal welfare."¹⁸⁶

A 2010 FVO report concluded that while there have been improvements in implementation, not all issues have been satisfactorily dealt with and "regarding transport of unweaned calves, a major deficiency persists in the inadequate checks at departure, in particular on the watering and feeding intervals, journey times and resting periods."¹⁸⁷

A 2011 FVO report concluded that "several recommendations from the previous FVO report have been adequately addressed by the CA and many improvements were noted, particularly in documented procedures, training and performance of checks."¹⁸⁸ However, it continued "there was no progress concerning transport of unweaned calves over long distances (due to practical technical difficulties in feeding large consignments of calves) and, although some useful measures had been adopted in the market visited, these were not sufficient to avoid the transport of unfit animals and animals tied by the horns".

The report pointed out that the enforcement instruments available to the CA to implement animal welfare legislation were insufficient.¹⁸⁹ It added that the ability of the CA to take

¹⁸⁶ Final report of a mission carried out in Poland from 24 to 28 November 2008 in order to evaluate the systems of control in relation to animal welfare during transport and on laying hen farms. DG(SANCO) 2008-7693 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2152.

¹⁸⁷ Final report of a specific audit carried out in Poland from 23 February to 04 March 2010 in order to evaluate the implementation of controls for animal welfare on farms and during transport in the context of a general audit. DG(SANCO) 2010-8387 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2498.

¹⁸⁸ Final report of an audit carried out in Poland from 25 May to 01 June 2011 in order to evaluate the implementation of controls for animal welfare on farms and during transport. DG(SANCO) 2011-6049 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2779.

¹⁸⁹ *Id.*

appropriate corrective actions in cases of non-compliance and to have dissuasive sanctions imposed remained insufficient.

Poland is a member of the Council of Europe. It has ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes and the European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter. However, it has not ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport.

United Kingdom

The EU General Farm Animals Directive as well as the EU species-specific directives on pigs, laying hens and broiler chickens have been transposed into United Kingdom legislation (see Matrix 2 for details). EU legislation on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter is in the form of regulations which, under the Treaty on the Functioning of the EU, are directly applicable in the law of each EU member state, i.e. they automatically form part of each member state's legislation.

In some respects, United Kingdom legislation on farm animal welfare is stronger than EU legislation. For example, EU legislation bans sow stalls but provides an exception allowing sow stalls to be used in the first four weeks of the pregnancy. United Kingdom law, however, bans the use of sow stalls throughout the pregnancy.¹⁹⁰

The EU directive on the welfare of broiler chickens allows member states to permit broilers to be stocked at up to 42 kg/m² provided that certain conditions are fulfilled. United Kingdom law, however, places a maximum limit of 39 kg/

m² on the density at which broilers may be stocked.¹⁹¹

In some cases EU legislation is implemented properly in the United Kingdom. However, a 2009 report by the EC's FVO concluded that "many outstanding recommendations from previous missions have not been addressed yet"¹⁹² In particular, the report drew attention to two aspects where the United Kingdom is non-compliant with the EU Laying Hens Directive and to a deficiency regarding implementation of the EU regulation on the transport of animals.

A 2013 FVO report on poultry meat concluded that welfare requirements in the four poultry slaughterhouses visited were found to be generally respected.¹⁹³ However, in one slaughterhouse the FVO personnel observed cleaning of a lorry in proximity to crates containing birds. They pointed out that this practice may lead to unnecessary stress of birds, which is not in line with EU legislation on welfare at slaughter.

A FVO report published in August 2013 examined the United Kingdom's implementation of the EU Broilers Directive.¹⁹⁴ Annex III to the directive requires OV at poultry slaughterhouses to evaluate welfare indicators at PM for flocks that had been stocked at densities higher than 33 kg/m². In cases where the mortality rate or PM inspection results are consistent with poor animal welfare conditions on the farm where the birds were reared, these

¹⁹⁰ Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007, Schedule 8, paras. 5 and 6. This regulation applies in England but similar legislation is in force in the other parts of the United Kingdom. <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2007/2078/made>.

¹⁹¹ Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007, Schedule 5A, para. 3. Schedule 5A was inserted into the regulations by the Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2010. This regulation applies in England but similar legislation is in force in the other parts of the United Kingdom. <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2010/3033/contents/made>.

¹⁹² Final report of a specific audit carried out in the United Kingdom from 02 to 18 September 2009 in order to evaluate the implementation of rules on animal welfare in the context of a general audit. DG(SANCO) 2009-8268 - MR FINAL.

¹⁹³ Final report of an audit carried out in the United Kingdom from 29 January to 08 February 2013 in order to evaluate the food safety control systems in place governing the production and placing on the market of poultry meat and poultry meat products derived therefrom. DG(SANCO) 2013-6726 - MR FINAL.

¹⁹⁴ Final report of an audit carried out in the United Kingdom from 25 February to 01 March 2013 in order to evaluate the implementation of Council of Europe requirements for animal welfare in major farmed species and official controls on chickens kept for meat production. DG(SANCO) 2013-6822 - MR FINAL.

have to be communicated to the keeper of the animals and to the CA for appropriate actions to be taken.

The FVO concluded that the United Kingdom has put in place a well-conceived and generally well-implemented system for assessing and reporting on welfare indicators found at PM in poultry slaughterhouses. Improvements in the welfare of chickens reared for meat are being targeted through the development of actions plans at farm level and graduated enforcement action.

The FVO states that “it is not clear yet whether the system has been effective at raising the level of welfare on meat chicken farms but it has certainly generated enough information for the CA to be in a position to move more quickly in this direction.” The FVO added that in certain cases reports from slaughterhouses that there may have been severely poor welfare conditions on farms where the birds were reared did not lead to any visits to the farms or escalated enforcement action or feedback of information to the reporting OVs in the slaughterhouse and were, therefore, not fully effective.

The FVO report found that the United Kingdom has a well-developed and generally satisfactory system of official controls to implement the Broilers Directive on farm, which targets the majority of premises by risk analysis. However, the FVO said that the absolute number of inspection visits is relatively low in relation to the scale of production and the number of animals involved. It added that environmental parameters are not being adequately controlled due to the relatively low number of visits (and insufficient evidence obtained therefrom) and also because action plans (produced in response to PM trigger reports) make no reference to these requirements of the Broilers Directive. Finally, the FVO found that sufficient training for keepers of meat chickens, of a recognized standard, and provided within a national proficiency framework, is available to address the requirements of the directive.

Evidence suggests that a substantial proportion of United Kingdom pig farmers continue to breach the EU legislation on pig welfare that

prohibits routine tail docking and routine teeth clipping and grinding. A 2011 opinion by the United Kingdom Farm Animal Welfare Council states that the industry estimates that at least 80 percent of United Kingdom piglets are tail docked and that teeth reduction is carried out on a high proportion of indoor-kept piglets.¹⁹⁵

The United Kingdom is a member of the Council of Europe. It has ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. It has ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport but has only signed (but not ratified) the 2003 revision of this convention. It has signed but not ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter.

195 Farm Animal Welfare Council. 2011. Opinion on mutilations and environmental enrichment in piglets and growing pigs. <http://www.fawc.org.uk/pdf/pig-mutilations-opinion110317.pdf>.



Chapter 3 - The legislation on animal welfare in Egypt, Morocco, the Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine

In respect of each of these countries, this chapter will provide:

- an overview of the animal welfare legislation applying to the beef, pork and poultry production systems;
- a comparison between each country's legislation and that of the EU; and
- an overview of the implementation of existing legislation

Egypt

Existing legislation

Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966 on Animal Health (Chapter I, Animal Development and Protection) applies to all animals, including poultry. The legislation prohibits cruelty to animals in specific cases identified by Ministerial Decree No. 27 of 1967. These cases include the following:

- animals intended for riding and draught purpose should not be overloaded. The use of sick or injured animals for work is prohibited;
- improper feeding, watering and ventilation is prohibited;
- compelling animals to eat or drink beyond their capacity in order to fatten them for food is prohibited; and
- hitting animals on the head with a wooden or metal implement, cutting the tendons or removing the eyes prior to slaughter are prohibited.

In the course of this research, no species-specific legislation has been identified on the welfare of beef cattle, broiler chickens, laying hens or pigs. However, the provisions of Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966 referred to above apply to all animals.

Research has revealed no specific legislation on welfare during transport.

Slaughter is addressed by Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966 referred to above and by:

- Ministerial Decree No. 517 of 1986 on the slaughter of animals and trading of meat; and
- Ministerial Decree No. 1835 of 2000 on the terms and conditions of poultry slaughterhouses; this regulates the layout and equipment of poultry slaughterhouses.

As indicated above, Egyptian legislation prohibits hitting animals on the head with a wooden or metal implement, cutting the tendons or removing the eyes prior to slaughter. This law is important and practice needs to be aligned with it as cutting leg tendons prior to slaughter is common practice in Egyptian slaughterhouses.

Comparison with EU legislation

The EU has detailed animal welfare legislation applying to pork and poultry production systems and to the transport and slaughter of beef cattle, pigs and poultry. In contrast, Egypt appears to have less detailed legislation in these fields (see Matrix 1 for details).

Implementation of legislation

Egypt is a member of the OIE and, as such, should align its domestic legislation with the OIE recommendations on beef cattle, broiler chickens, transport and slaughter. Research indicates that Egypt has not fully incorporated the OIE recommendations into its domestic legislation.

Morocco

Existing legislation

There are a number of pieces of legislation that deal with the production of poultry, including:

- Law No. 49-99 on the sanitary protection of poultry farms and on the control of the production and marketing of poultry products; and

- Royal Decree (Dahir) No. 1-02-119 promulgating Law No. 49-99 on sanitary protection of poultry farms and on the control of the production and marketing of poultry products.

However, this legislation is concerned with sanitary protection and hygiene and does not appear to cover animal welfare either on-farm or during transport or slaughter.

Law No. 1-75-291 deals with health inspection measures of live animals; this covers cattle, sheep, goats, camels, pigs, horses, poultry and domestic rabbits. Here too, however, the legislation is concerned with health and the prevention of disease and does not appear to extend to animal welfare. Decree No. 2-98-617 implementing Law No. 1-75-291 contains measures on the inspection of the health and quality of live animals and products of animal origin and includes one provision that may be helpful in respect of welfare. Article 21 of this decree provides that live animals must be transported in a manner that does not affect their health or their condition.

In addition, the Decree No. 448-06 of 8 March 2006 of the Minister of Agriculture, Rural Development and Fisheries establishing the hygiene and sanitary requirements for the design, equipment and operation of poultry slaughterhouses contains a provision that refers to welfare. Article 3 of this decree provides that poultry slaughterhouses must have adequate lighting, natural or artificial, but that lighting which reduces the stress of the birds before slaughter may be permitted in the slaughterhouse.

Comparison with EU legislation

The EU has detailed animal welfare legislation applying to pork and poultry production systems and to the transport and slaughter of beef cattle, pigs and poultry. In contrast, research suggests that Morocco has notably weaker animal welfare legislation in each of these fields (see Matrix 1 for details).

Implementation of legislation

Morocco appears to have very little welfare legislation in any of the areas dealt with by this report and so the question of implementation of its legislation does not arise. However, Morocco is a member of the OIE and, as such, should align its domestic legislation with the OIE recommendations on beef cattle, broiler chickens, transport and slaughter. Morocco has not fully incorporated the OIE recommendations into its domestic legislation. Research reveals no identifiable evidence as regards implementation of the OIE recommendations on animal farming, transport and slaughter operations.

Russian Federation

Existing legislation

Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine states that the owners of animals must provide them with feedstuffs and water that are safe for animal health and the environment and that comply with veterinary and sanitary requirements. Feedstuffs and food additives, including non-traditional ones, shall be authorized for use exclusively pursuant to a certificate issued by the authorized competent institution. In addition, premises where cattle are kept, either on a provisional or permanent basis, must be in a condition that is favourable for animal health.

Poultry. Two Orders that relate to poultry kept for egg and meat production have been made under Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine. These are:

- Order No. 103 of the Ministry of Agriculture on the approval of rules for keeping birds on private farmsteads and open poultry farms; and
- Order No. 104 of the Ministry of Agriculture validating the Veterinary Regulation on indoor keeping of poultry on poultry farms.

Stocking density: For poultry kept outdoors, the stocking density per 1 m² shall be as follows:

- for young birds kept for either eggs or meat: 11–12 birds; and
- for adult birds: 3–4 birds.

Feed and water: For poultry kept outdoors, Order No. 103 provides that water and feed must be safe for poultry and the environment and that each bird must have access to a minimum of 1–3 cm of a drinker. Each adult bird must have access to a minimum of 6–8 cm of a feeder; young birds must have access to a minimum of 4–5 cm of a feeder per bird.

For poultry kept indoors, Order No. 104 provides that water quality control must be performed with microbiological analysis of potable water at least once a month.

Litter: Wood dust, wood chips, chopped straw and similar materials must be used as litter upon the floor of the birds' housing. The flooring must be solid, impervious to animal excrement and disinfectants, and should facilitate the removal of manure and litter.

Ventilation: Premises must be equipped with natural or mechanical ventilation that ensures optimal parameters for any necessary microclimate.

Cleanliness: Premises must be kept clean and must be regularly disinfected.

Battery cages for laying hens: Technical Regulation GOST27461-87 contains some provisions on cage production. It provides that:

- the construction and positioning of cages must ensure optimal ventilation, temperature and light; and
- the cage door must be located in the most convenient place for managing poultry. The opening and closing of the door must be straightforward and cage doors must be fastened to prevent the escape of poultry.

Pigs and beef cattle. There appears to be no species-specific legislation on the welfare of pigs and beef cattle. However, the provisions of Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine referred to above apply to all animals, including pigs and beef cattle.

Transport. Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine applies to the transport of live

vertebrate animals to and from the territory of the Russian Federation through specified border checkpoints. This provides that transportation or movement of livestock shall be performed in accordance with itineraries approved by the State Veterinary Supervision Service. The law does not appear to include provisions that address the welfare of animals during transport.

Slaughter and transport. In the course of this research, no legal instruments have been identified in the Russian Federation that focus upon the stunning and slaughter of animals. However, a draft of a new federal veterinary law has recently been submitted to the Russian Parliament ('Gosydarstvennaya Duma') which includes provisions on the stunning, slaughter and transport of animals in accordance with international standards. This law was expected to enter into force in January 2014, but as of May 2014 it is still a draft

Comparison with EU legislation

The Russian Federation appears to have little legislation in the areas of animal welfare covered by this report (see Matrix 1 for details). It has a certain amount of legislation on poultry but this is less detailed than that of the EU. New legislation on the stunning, slaughter and transport of animals was expected to come into force in January 2014.

Implementation of legislation

This research has identified a reduced amount of Russian federal-level legislation in the fields being examined. It is a member of the Council of Europe but has not signed the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes or those conventions for the protection of animals during transport and slaughter.

The Russian Federation is also a member of OIE. There is little evidence as to the degree of implementation of the OIE recommendations.

Reports of the EU FVO

The mission of the EU FVO is, through its audits, inspections and related activities, to check on compliance with the requirements of EU food

safety and quality, animal health and welfare and plant health legislation within the EU and on compliance with EU import requirements in third countries exporting to the EU. FVO missions in non-EU countries only consider one aspect of animal welfare and that is welfare at slaughter, as EU law requires imported meat to be derived from animals slaughtered to welfare standards equivalent to those of the EU.

A report by the FVO describes the outcome of an audit carried out in the Russian Federation from 6 to 15 June 2011.¹⁹⁶ One objective of the audit was to evaluate whether the official control system for poultry meat destined for export to the EU can provide equivalent guarantees to those required under EU legislation. The audit also aimed to verify the effectiveness of the guarantees and corrective actions submitted to the EC in response to the recommendations of the previous poultry audit report of 2009.

The FVO report concluded that improvement is still needed in animal welfare. The FVO reported that at the slaughterhouse ante-mortem inspection is carried out by the OV or by the slaughterhouse veterinarian under the supervision of the OV. The FVO noted that ante-mortem inspection includes animal welfare checks on each truck of birds.

The FVO report stated that OVs' knowledge about animal welfare was limited to birds' density requirements and there were no records on animal welfare checks carried out during ante-mortem inspection at the slaughterhouse. The FVO audit team noted inadequate stunning of birds in one of the slaughterhouses visited, even though an earlier FVO report in 2009 had emphasized the need for stunning to be carried out in accordance with EU welfare legislation.¹⁹⁷

The earlier report noted the following shortcomings:¹⁹⁸

- There was no obligation for official supervision during the ante-mortem inspection at the slaughterhouse in order to ascertain whether animal welfare rules had been complied with.
- In one slaughterhouse visited, it was noted that even if there was a covered space for the reception of one truck for the inspection of birds before slaughter, the rest of the trucks carrying birds of the same batch were left waiting in front of the slaughterhouse, which is not in equivalence with EU legislation on welfare at slaughter.
- There was inadequate stunning in two slaughterhouses. In another slaughterhouse, while the stunning was correct on the day of the visit, the FVO team noted that the electrical parameters were significantly higher than those recorded routinely.

Ukraine

Existing legislation applicable to all farm animals

- Two pieces of legislation apply to all farm animals. These are:
 - Law No. 2498-XII on veterinary medicine
 - Law No. 3447-IV on the prevention of cruelty against animals

These laws contain the following provisions:

Law No. 2498-XII provides that owners and keepers must ensure protection of animal health and animal welfare, and must provide animals with substantial and safe feedstuffs and water.

Law No. 3447-IV prohibits the following:

¹⁹⁶ Final report of an audit carried out in the Russian Federation from 06 to 16 June 2011 in order to evaluate the food safety control systems in place governing the production of poultry meat and poultry meat products intended for export to the EU (follow-up). DG(SANCO) 2011-8849 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2757.

¹⁹⁷ *Id.*

¹⁹⁸ Final report of an audit carried out in the Russian Federation from 06 to 16 October 2009 in order to evaluate the food safety control systems in place governing the production of poultry meat and poultry meat products intended for export to the EU (follow-up). DG(SANCO) 2009-8357 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2408.

- the use of devices that may harm or injure animals;
- cruel treatment, beating of animals or excessive population densities; and
- breeding of animals with identified genetic variations or hereditary aggressiveness, and undertaking genetic modification.

III animals. Animals that are ill shall be subject to veterinary supervision and treatment and, if necessary, shall be isolated in accordance with veterinary and sanitary requirements, and slaughtered under the supervision of State Veterinary Inspectors (Law No. 2498-XII).

Buildings and accommodation. Buildings and accommodation shall be constructed in such a manner as to ensure the necessary space, temperature, humidity, ventilation and the possibility of contact with their natural environment (Law No. 3447-IV).

Existing legislation applicable to poultry

The above legislation applies to poultry. In addition, Order No. 53 of the Chief State Veterinary Inspector, validating the veterinary and sanitary requirements for poultry keeping enterprises, provides that, as regards poultry kept for both meat and egg production:

- drinkers for poultry shall be positioned and maintained in such a way as to minimize spillage and to prevent the mixing of chicken manure with water;
- if birds are kept indoors on litter, only dry bedding material that is stored indoors should be used;
- the temperature and humidity inside poultry farms shall be maintained at a suitable level. Article 5.2 of Order No. 53 sets out specific parameters for required temperatures and humidity inside poultry holdings, taking into account the time of year and the type of birds kept in the holding; and
- poultry houses must constantly be kept clean.

Existing legislation applicable to laying hens

Order No. 100 of the Ministry of Agrarian Policy and of the State Department of Veterinary Medicine on approval of sanitary and veterinary requirements for poultry kept on personal farms applies to laying hens. This order provides that:

- small poultry farms must be equipped with nests that must be freely and conveniently accessible for observation, inspection, collection of eggs, cleaning and change of litter. Nests for hens must be placed at a height of no more than 50–60 cm from the floor or litter level. Measurements for nests and the number of poultry per nest are set out in Annex 2 of the order;
- the owner must inspect poultry daily, including feeding and watering the birds; and
- small poultry farms must be equipped with lighting systems that achieve optimal microclimate parameters. In each 24-hour cycle, birds must be provided with 14–16 hours of daylight.

Existing legislation applicable to pigs and beef cattle

Research reveals no species-specific legislation on the welfare of pigs and beef cattle. However, the provisions of Law No. 3447-IV and Law No. 2498-XII referred to above apply to all animals including pigs and beef cattle.

Existing legislation applicable to transport

Law No. 2498-XII applies to transport. It provides that transporters of animals must protect the health and well-being of animals by complying with veterinary and sanitary requirements, providing the animals with feed and water during transportation, preventing cruelty to animals and ensuring that means of transport are fit for the transportation of animals.

Existing legislation applicable to slaughter

Law No. 2498-XII applies to slaughter but appears to contain no provisions on welfare at slaughter.

Comparison with EU legislation

Ukraine has some legislation in the areas of animal welfare covered by this report but it is much less detailed than that of the EU (see Matrix 1 for details).

Implementation of legislation

No information has been found regarding the level of implementation by Ukraine of its legislation in the fields covered by this report. It is a member of the Council of Europe but has not signed the European Convention for the Protection of Animals kept for Farming Purposes or those conventions on the protection of animals during transport and slaughter.

Ukraine is also a member of the OIE. OIE recommendations do not seem to be fully incorporated into its own legislation. No information has been found as to whether it has taken any steps to encourage compliance with the OIE recommendations in animal farming, transport and slaughter operations.

Reports of the EU FVO

Three reports by the EU FVO have revealed animal welfare shortcomings in Ukraine.

A 2009 report by the FVO describes the outcome of a mission regarding poultry.¹⁹⁹ The report states that at one slaughterhouse the OV only carried out a check on the birds in the first truck arriving, while the certificate was prepared for the whole batch of birds transported to the slaughterhouse in several trucks. The FVO team noted that no official control of the animals' identification and welfare conditions was made for the birds in the rest of the trucks (including the unloading of birds) as required by EU legislation.

¹⁹⁹ Final report of a mission carried out in Ukraine from 9 to 18 June 2009 in order to evaluate the control systems in place governing the production of poultry meat, eggs and their products for potential export to the EU. DG(SANCO) 2009-8334 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2293.

Another FVO report concerned a mission regarding poultry carried out in 2010.²⁰⁰ This report noted "some weaknesses regarding animal welfare at the time of slaughter". It stated that at the slaughterhouse, upon arrival of the birds, the OV carried out documentary, identification and animal welfare checks on the birds in each truck. The FVO reported that these checks were correctly documented in the slaughterhouses visited with one exception.

In two slaughterhouses visited, the FVO team noted weaknesses related to animal welfare during the unloading and the hanging of the birds upon arrival at the slaughterhouse. In another slaughterhouse visited, the FVO team observed that not all the birds (geese) were properly stunned.

Another FVO report looked at the production of red meat destined for export to the EU.²⁰¹ It reported that the training provided by the State Committee for Veterinary Medicine did not include controls on animal welfare at the time of slaughter and killing. The report stated that nonetheless animal welfare requirements at the time of slaughter were well respected at one slaughterhouse visited. At the second slaughterhouse visited, killing of the animals was finished before the inspection of the mission team took place. However, the OVs at both slaughterhouses were not aware of the EU requirements on animal welfare at the time of slaughter or killing.

Serbia

Existing legislation

In the areas covered by this report, Serbia's legislation is in most respects similar or identical to that of the EU.

²⁰⁰ Final report of a mission carried out in Ukraine from 17 to 27 May 2010 in order to evaluate the control systems in place governing the production of poultry meat, poultry meat products and egg products for potential export to the EU. DG(SANCO) 2010-8755 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2484.

²⁰¹ Final report of a mission carried out in Ukraine from 20 to 29 October 2009 in order to evaluate the operation of controls over the production of fresh meat destined for export to the EU. DG(SANCO) 2009-8282 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2350.

The following pieces of legislation govern the welfare of farm animals in Serbia:

- Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009);
- Veterinary Act (Official Gazette 91/2005), as modified by amendments included in Official Gazette No. 30 of 7 May 2010; and
- Regulation made under the Animal Welfare Act on conditions for animal welfare in terms of area, animal housing and equipment in buildings in which animals are kept, bred and marketed animals for production purposes, animal keeping, breeding and trade of certain species and categories of animals, and the keeping of records of animals (Official Gazette 6/2010). The regulation contains both general provisions that apply to all animals and species-specific provisions that apply to calves, pigs and poultry.

In addition, the following regulations have been made under the Animal Welfare Act regarding the transport of animals:

- Regulation on the training programme for the welfare of animals during transportation, as well as the keeping of the register of carriers of animals (Official Gazette 73/2010);
- Regulation on the conditions of vehicles carrying animals ("Fig. Gazette" of the Republic of Serbia 14/10);
- Regulation on the contents of authorizations for the transport of animals and the elements to determine the long and short distance transport of animals ("Fig. Gazette" of the Republic of Serbia 28/11).

Regarding slaughter, the following regulation has been made under the Animal Welfare Act:

- Regulation on the conditions and the means of depriving animals of life, the treatment of animals prior to slaughtering, the stunning and bleeding of animals, conditions and methods of slaughtering animals without prior stunning and the training programme for the welfare of animals at slaughter (Official Gazette 14/2010).

Comparison with EU legislation

As indicated earlier, Serbia's legislation in the areas considered by this report is in most respects similar or identical to that of the EU (see Matrix 1 for details). This is presumably because Serbia is an official candidate for membership in the EU.

Implementation of legislation

The best evidence regarding implementation in Serbia is provided by the EU FVO. A 2010 FVO report on poultry found that the provisions of EU legislation on welfare at slaughter were met in the slaughterhouse that it visited.²⁰²

A second FVO mission in 2010 visited six slaughterhouses where pigs and cattle were slaughtered.²⁰³ This mission reported that deficiencies in the application of animal welfare rules were found in five slaughterhouses seen in operation, indicating inadequate training and official supervision. The FVO noted the following problems:

- in two slaughterhouses (A and B), spare equipment for stunning was not kept at the place of stunning;
- in two slaughterhouses (B and D), the captive bolts were not working properly (no retraction to full extent after each shot), nor were they properly maintained;
- in two slaughterhouses (B pigs and E cattle), extensive use of electrical goads was noted, due to inadequate design of the corridors leading to the stunning area;
- in one slaughterhouse (B), the cutting of front legs took place when bleeding was not complete. Two animals out of three were observed to be reacting, one of them strongly;

²⁰² Final report of a mission carried out in Serbia from 9 to 15 March 2010 in order to evaluate the food safety control systems in place governing the production of poultry meat and poultry meat products intended for export to the EU. DG(SANCO) 2010-8494 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2474.

²⁰³ Final report of a mission carried out in Serbia from 19 to 29 October 2010 in order to evaluate the operation of controls over the production of fresh meat and meat products intended for export to the EU as well as certification procedures. DG(SANCO) 2010-8509 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2619.

- in one slaughterhouse (C), the restrainer for cattle had not been properly designed for the purpose;
- in one slaughterhouse (E), where a concussion stunning method was in use, due to the poor design of the restrainer pen, hoisting was delayed and the animals displayed a corneal reflex (a sign of consciousness) or recovered prior to bleeding;
- in one slaughterhouse (B), the indicators that were meant to show the voltage and the current under load were confusing, in fact both indicators indicating voltage;
- in one slaughterhouse (E), animals were fasted for 24 hours prior to slaughter, contrary to EU and national legislation;
- the Serbian CA did not identify these deficiencies nor react to them in the presence of the FVO mission team.

However, the FVO noted that the lairages were adequate.

A 2011 FVO report on poultry meat concluded that some weaknesses remain regarding animal welfare at the time of slaughter.²⁰⁴ In particular, most of the birds were not properly stunned. At the time of the audit visit, there was also no manual backup in place after neck cutting, which would probably be required to be brought into equivalence with EU legislation on welfare at slaughter.

Serbia is a member of the Council of Europe and has acceded to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals kept for Farming Purposes and the Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter.

Serbia is also a member of the OIE. In general, Serbia has incorporated the OIE standards into its domestic legislation.

204 Final report of an audit carried out in Serbia from 10 to 12 May 2011 in order to evaluate the food safety control systems in place governing the production of poultry meat and poultry meat products intended for export to the EU. DG(SANCO) 2011-8847 - MR FINAL. http://ec.europa.eu/food/fvo/rep_details_en.cfm?rep_id=2747.

Turkey

Existing legislation

Law No. 5996 on veterinary services, plant health, food and feed applies to all farm animals. It is similar to the EU's General Farm Animals Directive. Turkey's legislation on laying hens is similar to that of the EU; in particular barren battery cages will be prohibited from 1 January 2015. Turkey does not appear to have species-specific legislation on pigs, broiler chickens or beef cattle.

Transport: The Regulation on the welfare and protection of animals during transport has been made under Law No. 5996 on veterinary services, plant health, food and feed. It is similar to the EU's Regulation on the welfare of animals during transport.

Slaughter: Research has revealed no subject-specific legislation on slaughter in Turkey. However, Turkey is currently in the process of drafting a regulation on the issue of animal welfare during slaughter.

Comparison with EU legislation

As indicated earlier, Turkey has broad legislation on the welfare of farm animals and species-specific legislation on laying hens that is similar to that of the EU (see Matrix 1 for details). Unlike the EU, it does not appear to have species-specific legislation on pigs and broilers. Its legislation on the welfare of animals during transport is similar to that of the EU. Turkey does not have legislation on welfare during slaughter but is currently drafting such legislation.

Turkey is an official candidate for membership in the EU. A 2012 progress report on Turkey by the EC states that "Some progress has been made on alignment with the animal welfare acquis, relating to animal welfare during transport and on farm. However, further structural and administrative efforts are required for the full implementation of the *acquis* in this area."²⁰⁵

205 Commission staff working document. Turkey 2012 progress report accompanying the document. Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament and the Council: Enlargement strategy and main challenges 2012–2013 (com(2012) 600 final). http://ec.europa.eu/enlargement/pdf/key_documents/2012/package/tr_rapport_2012_en.pdf.

Implementation of legislation

Turkey is a member of the Council of Europe. It has signed but not ratified the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes and the Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter. It has signed and ratified the 1968 Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport but not the 2003 revised version of this convention.



Chapter 4 - Main intergovernmental organizations addressing animal welfare

The work of four international organizations that address the welfare of farm animals will now be examined:

- Council of Europe
- FAO
- IFC, which is part of the World Bank Group
- OIE

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

The FAO mandate is to improve nutrition, increase agricultural productivity, raise the standard of living in rural populations and contribute to global economic growth.

FAO has 192 Member Nations. Besides its headquarters in Rome, FAO is present in over 130 countries. The decentralized network includes five regional offices, ten subregional offices, two multidisciplinary teams, 74 fully-fledged country offices, eight offices with technical officers/ FAO Representatives and 38 countries covered through multiple accreditation. In addition, the organization maintains five liaison offices and four information offices in developed countries.

FAO has been involved in animal welfare-related activities for many years. Animal welfare is treated as a global common good within the context of a responsible development of the livestock sector that contributes towards the achievement of FAO's mandate. Animal welfare is considered a "tool" that can potentially generate benefits to both producers and their animals.

Animal welfare has become increasingly important in FAO's normative and technical work mainly because it has become an issue of growing concern in a number of countries, including several developing ones. FAO member countries and partners have asked for support on

animal welfare-related issues. FAO works with its Member Nations and a variety of stakeholders (including private sector associations and companies, civil society organizations, academia, etc.) to develop capacities and support the implementation of animal welfare practices and standards. More specifically, FAO has been working at building up knowledge collaboration platforms and disseminating information, providing scientific advice, assisting with the development of appropriate legislations, training, etc.).

FAO activities

In 2008, FAO convened an expert meeting on capacity building to implement good animal welfare practices.²⁰⁶ Since then, the outcome of the expert meeting has served as a basis to frame FAO activities on animal welfare. FAO's work focuses on five areas:

- training/development of capacities;
- development and/or upgrading of national legislation (for instance, FAO has recently worked on animal welfare legislation components in Angola, Armenia, the Central African Republic, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Suriname, etc.). A comprehensive overview on the matter is provided by the FAO legislative study entitled *Legislative and Regulatory Options for Animal Welfare* (FAO, 2010);²⁰⁷
- provision of scientific advice and technical support;
- dissemination of information and knowledge; and
- enhanced dialogue and collaboration among stakeholders (especially academia, private sector and civil society). FAO has also

²⁰⁶ The report of the expert meeting is available at <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/012/i0483e/i0483e00.pdf>.

²⁰⁷ Available at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/013/i1907e/i1907e00.htm>.

organized several specific expert meetings and produced specialized publications on the matter.²⁰⁸

Over time, FAO has also become one of the main intergovernmental partners of the EC, the European Social and Economic Committee and EFSA, and is now recognized as a key partner for the development of capacities to improve animal welfare practices in third countries.

Principles guiding FAO activities in the development of capacity to improve animal welfare practices

As developed at the FAO 2008 expert meeting, the principles guiding FAO activities to develop capacity to improve animal welfare are as follows:

- Support should be given to good animal welfare practices in countries with less developed economies, priority should be given to practices that lead to benefits for both people and animals.
- Improvements to animal welfare in food production systems can play a significant role in improving the welfare of people by such means as improving access to food of animal origin and reducing risks to human health through improved food safety and animal health. Attention to animal welfare can be of special benefit to countries with less developed economies through technology improvement, increasing access to markets, and fostering of international cooperation.
- Recognition should be given in capacity development programmes to the social benefits that attention to animal welfare can also have.
- Animal welfare can contribute to teaching an ethic of care and it can be a force for social cohesion within a family, a community or a business. In addition, positive relations with animals are an important factor in human (as well as animal) well-being.
- Animal welfare should be treated as one among many socially important goals rather than as a stand-alone issue.
- Socially important goals should include animal welfare together with food safety and security, human and animal health, environmental sustainability, worker safety, rural development, gender equality and social justice.
- As an initial step in pursuing animal welfare objectives, animal welfare should be integrated into, and contribute to, existing programmes in areas such as animal health and nutrition, livestock development, sustainable livelihoods and emergency responses where animals are involved.
- Because animal welfare is strongly influenced by human behaviour, an attempt should be made by those who deliver projects to understand and engage with the people who work with animals, recognize the cultural norms, knowledge and abilities that they have, cooperate with them to identify means of improving animal welfare as a way of better achieving their goals, and facilitate their own innovation and problem solving.
- As a general approach, improving the welfare of animals should begin with an assessment of the risks and opportunities in the entire system or production chain and a search for improvements that will be practical in the given situation.
- An assessment should include a science-based assessment of the needs and welfare of the animals, and a risk assessment to identify causes of suboptimal welfare. In many cases, the most effective approach is likely to be a continual-improvement process based on achievable targets rather than the importation of radically different procedures based on foreign technology and values.
- As part of the assessment of risks and opportunities, consideration should be given to the possible role and benefits of formal animal welfare assurance programmes and any capacity development that is needed to facilitate compliance for countries and producers that wish to comply.

²⁰⁸ A list of FAO publications on animal welfare is available at http://www.fao.org/Ag/AGAInfo/resources/en/pubs_awelf.html.

- In some situations, formal animal welfare assurance programmes as well as national laws, international agreements, corporate programmes and others, provide valuable guidance and incentives for improving animal welfare, and may facilitate access to certain markets.
- Collaboration should be sought with centres of expertise in animal welfare science to facilitate access by FAO Member Nations to the findings of animal welfare research, which provides the scientific evidence behind many animal welfare practices and standards, and to encourage research on issues of importance to countries with developing economies.
- Relevant assistance on animal welfare legislation should be provided to FAO Member Nations on request.
- Many countries are showing an interest in creating and/or revising animal welfare legislation, in some cases to comply with established standards.
- Although animal welfare problems are extremely diverse, problem areas that stand out as high priority across many regions and production systems should provide logical starting points for capacity-building efforts.
- These priority areas include: transportation, slaughter (including pre-slaughter management), food and water, handling/herding methods, culling and disposition of animals that are sick or of low commercial value, and the keeping of animals under conditions for which they are not genetically suited. In addition, as poverty can severely limit the ability of owners to care for animals, poverty reduction among animal producers is a significant priority for improving animal welfare.
- Strategic partnerships should be formed to improve animal welfare globally.
- In particular, work should be conducted in cooperation with OIE, the World Health Organization and other institutions engaged at an international level. Academic and producer organizations, animal welfare and other relevant non-governmental organizations, financial institutions, and the private sector should work together to facilitate the funding,

execution and communication of initiatives related to animal welfare. Partnerships should be facilitated among organizations with complementary capabilities (such as organizations with funding capabilities and those with competence in training), whose cooperation could support the implementation of good animal welfare practices.

The Gateway to Farm Animal Welfare

With several partners, FAO has also developed the Gateway to Farm Animal Welfare, an informative multistakeholder, web-based platform.²⁰⁹ The Gateway is a single access point to a wide range of information related to the welfare of farm animals. It is a platform to retrieve and submit information, as well as to engage in commonly developed projects and thematic discussions. The Gateway is a collaboration among several stakeholders (intergovernmental organizations, such as the OIE; private sector organizations, such as the International Dairy Federation; and civil society organizations).

World Organisation for Animal Health

The need to fight animal diseases at global level led to the creation of OIE in 1924.²¹⁰ OIE is the intergovernmental organization responsible for improving animal health worldwide. Animal welfare was first identified as a priority in the OIE Strategic Plan 2001–2005. OIE has 178 member countries.

OIE has adopted recommendations on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter and also on the on-farm welfare of beef cattle and broiler chickens (see Matrix 1 for details). OIE intends to produce recommendations regarding the on-farm welfare of all the main farmed species. The OIE recommendations are not legally binding but the clear expectation is that OIE member countries, farmers and food businesses will respect the OIE recommendations.

The OIE recommendations are included in the OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Code (TAHC).

²⁰⁹ <http://www.fao.org/ag/againfo/themes/animal-welfare/en/>.

²¹⁰ <http://www.oie.int/>.

Development of recommendations

The OIE develops recommendations through the work of expert ad hoc groups that are convened to develop draft texts for the OIE TAHC. The draft texts are normally reviewed by the OIE Animal Welfare Working Group, which provides recommendations to the OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Commission. Following review by the commission, draft texts are sent to OIE members for comment. After two rounds of comments, a draft text may be proposed for adoption in the TAHC.

There is only one pathway for adoption of OIE recommendations, i.e. approval by the World Assembly of Delegates meeting annually at the OIE General Session. All recommendations have to be adopted by the World Assembly of Delegates, usually by consensus.

Guiding principles for animal welfare

The OIE guiding principles are set out in Article 7.1.2 of the TAHC and are as follows:

- The internationally recognized five freedoms (freedom from hunger, thirst and malnutrition; freedom from fear and distress; freedom from physical and thermal discomfort; freedom from pain, injury and disease; and freedom to express normal patterns of behaviour) provide valuable guidance in animal welfare.
- The use of animals carries with it an ethical responsibility to ensure the welfare of such animals to the greatest extent practicable.
- Improvements in farm animal welfare can often improve productivity and food safety, and hence lead to economic benefits.
- Equivalent outcomes based on performance criteria, rather than identical systems based on design criteria, should be the basis for comparison of animal welfare standards and recommendations.

Definition of animal welfare

A helpful definition of animal welfare is set out in Article 7.1.1. of the TAHC. This reads “animal welfare means how an animal is coping with the conditions in which it lives. An animal is in a good state of welfare if (as indicated by scientific evidence) it is healthy, comfortable, well-nourished, safe, able to

express innate behaviour and if it is not suffering from unpleasant states such as pain, fear and distress.

Good animal welfare requires disease prevention and appropriate veterinary treatment, shelter, management and nutrition, humane handling and humane slaughter or killing.”

General principles for the welfare of animals in livestock production systems

The OIE general principles for the welfare of animals in livestock production systems are set out in Article 7.1.4. of the TAHC and are as follows:

- Genetic selection should always take into account the health and welfare of animals.
- The physical environment, including the substrate (walking surface, resting surface, etc.), should be suited to the species so as to minimize risk of injury and transmission of diseases or parasites to animals.
- The physical environment should allow comfortable resting, safe and comfortable movement, including normal postural changes, and the opportunity to perform types of natural behaviour that animals are motivated to perform.
- Social grouping of animals should be managed to allow positive social behaviour and minimize injury, distress and chronic fear.
- Air quality, temperature and humidity in confined spaces should support good animal health and not be aversive to animals. Where extreme conditions occur, animals should not be prevented from using their natural methods of thermo-regulation.
- Animals should have access to sufficient feed and water, suited to the animals’ age and needs, to maintain normal health and productivity and to prevent prolonged hunger, thirst, malnutrition or dehydration.
- Diseases and parasites should be prevented and controlled as much as possible through good management practices. Animals with serious health problems should be isolated and treated promptly or killed humanely if treatment is not feasible or recovery is unlikely.

- Where painful procedures cannot be avoided, the resulting pain should be managed to the extent that available methods allow.
- The handling of animals should foster a positive relationship between humans and animals and should not cause injury, panic, lasting fear or avoidable stress.
- Owners and handlers should have sufficient skill and knowledge to ensure that animals are treated in accordance with these principles.

Chapter on the welfare of beef cattle

The OIE chapter on beef cattle begins by setting out outcome-based measurables, specifically animal-based measurables, which can be useful indicators of animal welfare.²¹¹ However, it points out that consideration should also be given to the design of the system. It considers the following measurables: behaviour; morbidity rates; mortality rates; changes in weight and body condition; reproductive efficiency; physical appearance; handling responses; and complications due to routine procedure management.²¹²

The chapter then sets out recommendations on the following bio-security and animal health issues:²¹³

Bio-security and animal health

Animal health management: This includes recommendations on how to deal with cattle that, due to injury or illness, cannot walk (non-ambulatory cattle):

- Heat and cold stress
- Lighting
- Air quality
- Noise
- Nutrition: This points out that cattle in intensive production systems typically consume diets that contain a high proportion of grain(s) (corn, milo, barley, grain by-products) and a smaller proportion of

roughages (hay, straw, silage, hulls, etc.). It advises that diets with insufficient roughage can contribute to abnormal oral behaviour in finishing cattle, such as tongue rolling and that, as the proportion of grain in the diet increases, the relative risk of digestive upset in cattle increases.

- Flooring, bedding, resting surfaces and outdoor areas: Cattle need a well-drained and comfortable place to rest. All cattle in a group should have sufficient space to lie down and rest at the same time.
- Social environment
- Stocking density: High stocking densities may increase injuries and have an adverse effect on growth rate, feed efficiency and behaviour, such as locomotion, resting, feeding and drinking.
- Protection from predators
- Genetic selection
- Reproductive management: Dystocia can be a welfare risk for beef cattle.
- Colostrum: The importance of colostrum for new born calves is highlighted.
- Weaning
- Painful husbandry procedures: These procedures should be performed in such a way as to minimize any pain and stress to the animal. Performing these procedures at as early an age as possible or using anaesthesia or analgesia under the recommendation or supervision of a veterinarian should be considered.

Future options for enhancing animal welfare in relation to these procedures include:

- ceasing the procedure and addressing the current need for the operation through management strategies;
- breeding cattle that do not require the procedure; or
- replacing the current procedure with a non-surgical alternative that has been shown to enhance animal welfare.

Recommendations concerning castration, dehorning, ovariectomy (spaying), tail docking and identification are as follows:

211 OIE TAHC, Chapter 7.9. Animal Welfare and Beef Cattle Production Systems, Art. 7.9.4. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chap tre_1.7.9.htm.

212 *Id.*, Art. 7.9.4.

213 *Id.*, Art. 7.9.5.

- Handling and inspection
- Personnel training
- Emergency plans
- Location, construction and equipment
- Humane killing of sick or injured animals

Chapter on the welfare of broiler chickens

The OIE chapter on broiler chickens was adopted in May 2013.²¹⁴ It only applies to broilers (chickens reared for meat) kept for commercial meat production. It does not apply to chickens kept in village or backyard flocks.

It takes a similar approach to the earlier chapter on beef cattle. It begins by setting out outcome-based measurables, specifically animal-based measurables, which can be useful indicators of animal welfare. However, it points out that consideration should also be given to the resources provided and the design of the system.²¹⁵

The chapter considers the following measurables: mortality, culling and morbidity; gait (gait abnormalities can be indicators of lameness which may be painful); contact dermatitis (manifested as blackened skin progressing to erosions and fibrosis on the lower surface of the foot pad, at the back of the hocks and sometimes in the breast area); feather condition; incidence of diseases, metabolic disorders and parasitic infestations; behaviour; water and feed consumption; performance; injury rate; eye conditions; and vocalization.

The chapter then sets out recommendations on the following bio-security and animal health considerations:²¹⁶

- Thermal environment: Extremes of heat, humidity and cold should be avoided.
- Lighting: There should be an adequate period of continuous darkness during each 24-hour period to allow the broilers to rest.

There should also be an adequate period of continuous light.

- Air quality: Ammonia concentration should not routinely exceed 25 parts per million (ppm) at broiler level.
- Noise
- Nutrition
- Flooring, bedding, resting surfaces and litter quality: Poor litter quality can lead to contact dermatitis; litter should be maintained so that it is dry and friable and not dusty, caked or wet.
- Stocking density
- Outdoor areas
- Protection from predators
- Choice of broiler strain
- Painful interventions
- Handling and inspection: Broilers should be inspected at least daily.
- Personnel training
- Emergency plans
- Location, construction and equipment of farms
- On-farm harvesting (often referred to as "catching")

Chapter on the welfare of animals during transport

The OIE chapter on transport by land²¹⁷ begins by explaining the behaviour of animals and how understanding this can help in moving and handling them. It also stresses the need to minimize the potential for distractions that may cause approaching animals to stop, baulk or turn back and gives examples of common distractions and methods for eliminating them.

The responsibilities of all those involved in transport are described in detail, including the responsibilities of: the owners and managers of the animals; the business agents or buying/selling agents; animal handlers; transport companies, vehicle owners and drivers; managers of facilities at the start and end of the journey and at resting points; competent authorities; and veterinarians.²¹⁸

214 OIE TAHC, Chapter 7.10. Animal Welfare and Beef Cattle Production Systems. http://www.oie.int/fileadmin/Home/eng/Health_standards/tahc/2010/chap tre_1.7.10.pdf.

215 *Id.*, Art 7.10.3.

216 *Id.*, Art 7.10.4.

217 OIE TAHC, Chapter 7.3. transport of animals by land. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre_1.7.3.htm.

218 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.3.

The chapter of transport sets out detailed recommendations on the competence of animal handlers:²¹⁹

- Planning the journey:²²⁰ This includes preparation of the animals for the journey; nature and duration of the journey; vehicle and container design and maintenance; space allowance; rest, water and feed; ability to observe animals during the journey; and control of disease.
- Documentation.²²¹
- Pre-journey period:²²² This includes selection of compatible groups and fitness to travel.
- Loading:²²³ This includes provisions designed to prevent animals from being moved in a harmful manner that are similar to those included in the OIE chapter on welfare at slaughter (see below for details).
- Travel:²²⁴ This includes: protection of animals against harm from hot or cold conditions; effective ventilation; procedures regarding sick, injured or dead animals; water and feed requirements; rest periods; in-transit observation; and emergency response procedures.
- Unloading and post-journey handling²²⁵
- Actions in the event of a refusal to allow the completion of the journey²²⁶

The OIE has also adopted detailed chapters on welfare during transport by sea²²⁷ and by air.²²⁸

Chapter on the welfare of animals during slaughter

As with transport, the OIE chapter on slaughter²²⁹ explains the behaviour of animals and how

219 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.4.

220 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.5.

221 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.6.

222 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.7.

223 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.8.

224 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.9.

225 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.10.

226 *Id.*, Art. 7.3.11.

227 OIE TAHC, Chapter 7.2. transport of animals by sea. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre_1.7.2.htm.

228 OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Code, Chapter 7.4. transport of animals by air. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre_1.7.4.htm.

229 OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Code, Chapter 7.5. slaughter of animals. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre_1.7.5.htm.

understanding this can help in moving and handling them. It also stresses the need to minimize the potential for distractions that may cause approaching animals to stop, balk or turn back and gives examples of common distractions and methods for eliminating them.²³⁰

The chapter sets out detailed recommendations on the competence of personnel:²³¹

- Moving and handling animals: This recommendation contains detailed provisions designed to prevent animals being moved in a harmful manner. It provides that:²³²
 - Under no circumstances should animal handlers resort to violent acts to move animals, such as crushing or breaking tails of animals, grasping their eyes or pulling them by the ears. Animal handlers should never apply an injurious object or irritant substance to animals and especially not to sensitive areas such as eyes, mouth, ears, anogenital region or belly. The throwing or dropping of animals, or their lifting or dragging by body parts such as their tail, head, horns, ears, limbs, wool, hair or feathers, should not be permitted. The manual lifting of small animals is permissible.
 - Electric goads and prods should only be used in extreme cases and not on a routine basis to move animals.
 - Painful procedures (including whipping, kicking, tail twisting, use of nose twitches, pressure on eyes, ears or external genitalia), or the use of goads or other aids which cause pain and suffering (including large sticks, sticks with sharp ends, lengths of metal piping, fencing wire or heavy leather belts), should not be used to move animals.
 - Excessive shouting at animals or making loud noises (e.g. through the

230 *Id.*, Art. 7.5.1.

231 *Id.*, Art. 7.5.1.2.

232 *Id.*, Art. 7.5.2.1.

cracking of whips) to encourage them to move should not occur.

- Grasping or lifting such animals only by their wool, hair, feathers, feet, neck, ears, tails, head, horns or limbs, causing pain or suffering, should not be permitted, except in an emergency where animal welfare or human safety may otherwise be compromised.
- Conscious animals should not be thrown, dragged or dropped.

Specific considerations for provisions relevant to poultry delivered in containers are as follows:²³³

- Provisions relevant to restraining and containing animals:²³⁴ This recommendation prohibits:
 - suspending or hoisting animals (other than poultry) by the feet or legs, and
 - breaking legs, cutting leg tendons or blinding animals in order to immobilize them.
- Lairage design and construction:²³⁵ A lairage is an area where animals are rested.
- Care of animals in lairages.²³⁶
- Management of foetuses during slaughter of pregnant animals.²³⁷
- Stunning methods:²³⁸ The OIE chapter does not require animals to be stunned (rendered unconscious) before slaughter. However, it contains detailed provisions concerning those animals that are stunned. It covers the following stunning methods: mechanical stunning; electrical stunning; electrical stunning of poultry using a water bath; and gas stunning of pigs and poultry.
- Bleeding:²³⁹ This provides that animals which are stunned with a reversible method should be bled without delay. All animals should be bled out by incising both carotid arteries, or

the vessels from which they arise (e.g. chest stick). However, when the stunning method used causes cardiac arrest, the incision of all of these vessels is not necessary from the welfare point of view. After incision of the blood vessels, no scalding carcass treatment or dressing procedures should be performed on the animals for at least 30 seconds, or in any case until all brain-stem reflexes have ceased.

The OIE has also adopted a detailed chapter on welfare during killing for disease control purposes.²⁴⁰

Analysis of OIE recommendations on animal welfare

The first animal welfare recommendations adopted by the OIE related to transport and slaughter. More recently, the OIE has adopted recommendations on the on-farm welfare of beef cattle and broiler chickens. It is likely to adopt recommendations on the other main farmed species in the next few years.

All six of the non-EU countries covered by this report are members of the OIE. Although the OIE recommendations are not legally binding, they are an appropriate basis for member countries' domestic legislation if they currently have little legislation in this field. It would also be helpful for such countries to promote respect for the OIE recommendations in farming, transport and slaughter operations.

The OIE recommendations are science-based but are also shaped, in part, by a consensual negotiation process among member countries which may reflect religious, cultural, political and economic considerations.

The OIE recommendations often take the approach of helpfully identifying aspects to which farmers, transporters and slaughterhouse operators must give attention, while giving them considerable scope to determine what level they wish to attain in respect of each of these aspects.

²³³ *Id.*, Art 75.2.3.

²³⁴ *Id.*, Art 75.2.4.

²³⁵ *Id.*, Art 75.3.

²³⁶ *Id.*, Art 75.4.

²³⁷ *Id.*, Art 75.5.

²³⁸ *Id.*, Art 75.7.

²³⁹ *Id.*, Art 75.7.5.

²⁴⁰ OIE TAHC, Chapter 7.6 killing of animals for disease control purposes. http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmlfile=chap_tre_1.7.6.htm.

Thus, for example, the OIE recommendations on broilers set out the factors that should be taken into account in determining stocking density but do not indicate, even as a guideline, what the maximum stocking density should be in various climatic conditions.

Similarly, the recommendations on transport by land specify the aspects that should be considered in deciding the maximum travelling time before a rest is given but do not offer any guidance as to what is an appropriate maximum travelling time in a range of climatic and road conditions nor what is an adequate period of rest. Many of the OIE recommendations are expressed in broad terms. This facilitates the production of recommendations that are appropriate globally in a range of different climatic and economic circumstances and in countries at varying stages of development. However, recommendations expressed in imprecise, undefined language can be difficult to implement. A balance must be struck between unduly prescriptive recommendations and those which are imprecise and leave farmers, transporters and slaughterhouse operators as well as enforcement officials unclear as to what constitutes compliance.

Implementation of OIE recommendations

The term implementation is used to denote two separate aspects:

- the incorporation of legislation or recommendations set at a multinational level into a country's own legislation; and
- compliance with national legislation in practice on farms, during transport and at slaughter.

It is generally accepted that, outside the EU, the OIE recommendations on animal welfare are poorly implemented in many countries.

The Council of Europe

The Council of Europe was founded in 1949. It is a separate body from the EU. It has 47 member states, 28 of which are members of the EU. Four of the six non-EU countries covered by this report

are members of the Council of Europe. These countries are the Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine.

The conventions of the Council of Europe

The Council of Europe has adopted three conventions on the welfare of farm animals (see Matrix 3 for details). These conventions deal with the welfare of animals on-farm, during international transport and at slaughter.

The Council of Europe conventions are treaties as defined by the 1969 Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties.²⁴¹ Signature of a Council of Europe convention by a member state indicates its intention to become a party to the convention. When a state ratifies or accedes to a convention, it expresses its consent to be bound by that convention.²⁴² Each convention will now be described in turn.

European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes.

The European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes was adopted by the Council of Europe in 1976.²⁴³ It concerns, in particular, animals kept in "modern intensive stock-farming systems". A Protocol of Amendment was adopted in 1992.²⁴⁴

The core principles are contained in Articles 3 and 4.

Article 3 (renumbered Article 3 bis by the Protocol of Amendment) provides that:

Animals shall be housed and provided with food, water and care in a manner which – having regard to their species and to their degree of development, adaptation and domestication – is

²⁴¹ Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties 1969. http://untreaty.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/conventions/1_1_1969.pdf.

²⁴² Resolution adopted by the Council of Europe Committee of Ministers at its 8th Session, May 1951. <http://www.conventions.coe.int/Treaty/Commun/QueVoulezVous.asp?NT=001&CM=8&DF=28/08/2013&CL=ENG>.

²⁴³ European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. <http://www.conventions.coe.int/Treaty/Commun/QueVoulezVous.asp?NT=087&CM=8&DF=27/07/2013&CL=ENG>.

²⁴⁴ Protocol of Amendment to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals kept for Farming Purposes. <http://www.conventions.coe.int/Treaty/Commun/QueVoulezVous.asp?NT=145&CM=8&DF=27/07/2013&CL=ENG>.

appropriate to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge.

Article 4 provides that:

The freedom of movement appropriate to an animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, shall not be restricted in such a manner as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury.

Where an animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it shall be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge.

Breeding and breeding procedures: An article inserted by the Protocol of Amendment provides that “Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures that cause or are likely to cause suffering or injury to any of the animals involved shall not be practiced; no animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can be reasonably expected, on the basis of its phenotype or genotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effects on its health or welfare.”²⁴⁵

- Environmental conditions: The European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes provides that “The lighting, temperature, humidity, air circulation, ventilation, and other environmental conditions, such as gas concentration or noise intensity in the place in which an animal is housed, shall – having regard to its species and to its degree of development, adaptation and domestication – conform to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge.”²⁴⁶

- Food and liquid: The European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes provides that “No animal shall be provided with food or liquid in a manner, nor shall such food or liquid contain any substance, which may cause unnecessary suffering or injury.”²⁴⁷
- Inspection: The European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes requires animals kept in intensive systems to be inspected at least once daily. Technical equipment used in intensive stock-farming systems must be thoroughly inspected at least once a day and any defect discovered must be remedied with the least possible delay.²⁴⁸

European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes: Detailed species-specific recommendations on cattle. The convention provides for the setting up of a Standing Committee²⁴⁹ which is responsible for the elaboration and adoption of recommendations containing detailed provisions for the implementation of the principles set out in the convention.²⁵⁰

The Standing Committee has adopted recommendations on a range of species, including cattle, pigs and chickens.

The recommendation concerning cattle was adopted in 1998.²⁵¹ It contains detailed provisions on:

- Stockmanship:²⁵² The animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of personnel with adequate theoretical and practical knowledge

²⁴⁷ Protocol of Amendment, *supra* n. 240, Art. 4, amending Art. 6 of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes.

²⁴⁸ *Id.*, Art. 5, amending Art. 7 of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes.

²⁴⁹ European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes, *supra* n. 239, Art. 8.

²⁵⁰ *Id.*, Art. 9.

²⁵¹ Recommendation concerning cattle adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes. http://www.coe.int/t/e/legal_affairs/legal_co-operation/biological_safety_and_use_of_animals/farming/Rec%20cattle%20E.asp.

²⁵² *Id.*, Art. 2.

²⁴⁵ *Id.*, Art. 2, inserting a new Art. 3 into the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes.

²⁴⁶ European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes, *supra* n. 239, Art. 5.

of cattle and of the husbandry system used to recognize whether the animals appear to be in good health or not.

- Inspection:²⁵³ All animals shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a day and tied animals should be closely inspected at least twice daily.
- Buildings and equipment.²⁵⁴
- Space allowance:²⁵⁵ Space allowance for cattle housed in groups should be calculated in relation to the whole environment, the age, sex, live weight and behavioural needs of the stock, taking account of the presence or absence of horns and the size of the group. Lack of space or overstocking leading to trampling, behavioural or other disorders shall be avoided.
- Clean condition:²⁵⁶ Animals should be maintained in a clean condition. Accommodation occupied by animals, the interior surfaces and all equipment therein shall be kept satisfactorily clean.
- Feed and liquid:²⁵⁷ This includes a requirement that sufficient roughage should be provided for cattle daily in accordance with the age and the physiological needs of the animal.
- Temperature, air quality and ventilation²⁵⁸
- Noise²⁵⁹
- Light²⁶⁰
- Cattle kept outdoors²⁶¹
- Painful procedures:²⁶² Procedures resulting in the loss of a significant amount of tissue or the modification of bone structure of cattle are forbidden. However, a number of important exceptions to this are provided.
- Breeding:²⁶³ Breeding or breeding programmes that cause or are likely to cause suffering or damage to either parents or offspring should not be practiced.

253 *Id.*, Arts. 3 and 4.

254 *Id.*, Arts. 5, 6, 14 and 15.

255 *Id.*, Art. 8.

256 *Id.*, Art. 9.

257 *Id.*, Art. 10.

258 *Id.*, Art. 11.

259 *Id.*, Art. 12.

260 *Id.*, Art. 13.

261 *Id.*, Art. 16.

262 *Id.*, Arts. 17 and 18.

263 *Id.*, Art. 19.

Further detailed provisions are provided in the appendices on bulls kept for breeding or fattening, cows and heifers, and calves.

European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Farming Purposes: Detailed species-specific recommendations on pigs.

The recommendation concerning pigs was adopted in 2004.²⁶⁴

Interestingly, the preamble states:

Aware that, in the light of established experience and scientific knowledge about the biological needs of pigs, some methods of husbandry at present in commercial use often fail to meet all the needs, the fulfilment of which is essential for the animals' welfare;

Bearing in mind that the environment and management have to fulfil the animals' biological needs rather than trying to "adapt" the animals to the environment by procedures such as mutilations;

Considering therefore, that strong and continuous efforts have to be made to adapt existing systems and develop satisfactory new systems so that the animals' needs can be met.²⁶⁵

The recommendation's provisions are in some respects more detailed than those on cattle.

They include provisions on:

- Stockmanship:²⁶⁶ This contains helpful provisions on training and competence.
- Inspection:²⁶⁷ The pigs shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a day. Injured, sick or distressed animals shall be treated without delay and, if necessary, separated from the rest of the group and placed in suitable accommodation available for this purpose.

264 Recommendation concerning pigs adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals kept for Farming Purposes. http://www.coe.int/t/e/legal_affairs/legal_co-operation/biological_safety_and_use_of_animals/farming/Rec%20pigs%20rev%20E%202004.asp.

265 *Id.*, Preamble, paragraphs 6 and 7.

266 *Id.*, Art. 4.

267 *Id.*, Arts. 7 and 8.

- Enclosures, housing and equipment:²⁶⁸ The recommendation provides that “Pigs shall be provided with a lying area which allows all the animals to lie at the same time. Solid floor should be used in the lying area.”
- Tethering:²⁶⁹ Tethering as a husbandry system is prohibited.
- Group housing of sows:²⁷⁰ Dry sows (i.e. pregnant sows) must be group housed. However, the recommendation does permit sows to be kept in individual stalls during the early stages of pregnancy. It states that “the period after service or insemination when sows can be kept in individual stalls shall be kept to a minimum. This period shall under no circumstances be more than four weeks.” The recommendation sets minimum space allowances for sows.
- Enrichment materials:²⁷¹ The recommendation provides that “All pigs shall at all times have access to adequate amounts of materials for investigation and manipulation, including rooting, for example straw, hay, maize chaff, grass, peat, earth, wood and bark, in order to reduce the risk of behavioural disorders and injuries”.
- Feed and water:²⁷² The recommendation provides that “All pregnant dry sows and gilts shall be provided with sufficient quantity of bulky or high fibre food or roughage, in order to reduce the sensation of hunger as well as to provide for the need to chew”.
- Antibiotics:²⁷³ Routine or systematic use of drugs, such as antibiotics, other than those for therapeutic purposes, which would compensate for poor hygiene conditions or management practices, or mask signs of pain or distress, shall not be allowed.
- Temperature, air quality and ventilation²⁷⁴
- Noise²⁷⁵
- Handling:²⁷⁶ Instruments administering electric shocks shall not be used.
- Inspection of automatic equipment:²⁷⁷ Automatic or other mechanical equipment upon which the animals depend for their welfare to be good shall be inspected at least daily, preferably more frequently.
- Clean condition:²⁷⁸ While the accommodation is occupied by pigs, exposed surfaces and all equipment shall be kept satisfactorily clean.
- Light:²⁷⁹ In newly built or rebuilt facilities, and as far as practicable in existing ones, natural light should be provided. Pigs must not be kept permanently in light intensity lower than 40 lux. The lighting regime shall follow a 24-hour rhythm and include sufficient uninterrupted dark and light periods, no less than eight hours.
- Ill or injured pigs:²⁸⁰ If pigs are ill or injured to such an extent that treatment is not feasible and transport would cause additional suffering, they must be killed on the farm without delay.
- Mutilations:²⁸¹ Mutilations are prohibited subject to certain important exceptions. For example, tail docking and teeth clipping may be carried out but only if farmers have first taken measures to avoid the need for such procedures, in particular, by changing inappropriate environmental factors or management systems by enriching the environment, or selecting appropriate breeds and strains of pigs.
- Emergency killing²⁸²
- Boars for breeding purposes²⁸³
- Farrowing period and welfare of piglets:²⁸⁴ The recommendation does not prohibit farrowing crates²⁸⁵ but states that “during the perinatal and suckling periods, loose housing system of sows should be aimed at”.

²⁶⁸ *Id.*, Arts. 9–11.

²⁶⁹ *Id.*, Art. 12.

²⁷⁰ *Id.*, Appendix, Section II.

²⁷¹ *Id.*, Art. 13.

²⁷² *Id.*, Art. 14.

²⁷³ *Id.*, Art. 14.

²⁷⁴ *Id.*, Art. 15.

²⁷⁵ *Id.*, Art. 16.

²⁷⁶ *Id.*, Art. 17.

²⁷⁷ *Id.*, Art. 18.

²⁷⁸ *Id.*, Art. 19.

²⁷⁹ *Id.*, Art. 20.

²⁸⁰ *Id.*, Art. 21.

²⁸¹ *Id.*, Art. 24.

²⁸² *Id.*, Art. 25.

²⁸³ *Id.*, Appendix, Section I.

²⁸⁴ *Id.*, Appendix, Section III.

²⁸⁵ Farrowing is the process of giving birth in pigs. Farrowing crates are so narrow that the sow cannot even turn round.

- Weaning:²⁸⁶ No piglets shall be weaned from the sow at less than 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings that are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and that are separated from housings where sows are kept.
- Pigs from weaning to slaughter²⁸⁷

European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Farming Purposes: Detailed species-specific recommendations on chickens. The recommendation concerning chickens was adopted in 1995.²⁸⁸ It covers both broiler chickens and laying hens.

As with pigs, there is an interesting preamble which states:

Considering that in the light of established experience and scientific knowledge about the biological needs of poultry, methods of husbandry at present in commercial use, especially battery cage systems, and some meat production systems near the end of the growing period, often fail to meet all essential needs and hence result in poor welfare;

Bearing in mind that the environment and management have to fulfil the animal's biological needs rather than trying to "adapt" the animals to the environment by procedures such as mutilations;

Considering therefore that strong and continuous efforts have to be made to adapt existing systems and methods and to develop new husbandry systems and methods in line with the Convention so that the needs of the animals can be met.²⁸⁹

²⁸⁶ Recommendation concerning pigs adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes, *supra*, n. 253, Appendix, Section III, para. 8.

²⁸⁷ *Id.*, Appendix, Sections IV and V.

²⁸⁸ Recommendation concerning domestic fowl adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes, 28 November 1995. http://www.coe.int/t/e/legal_affairs/legal_co-operation/biological_safety_and_use_of_animals/farming/Rec%20fowl%20E.asp#TopOfPage.

²⁸⁹ *Id.*, Preamble, paras. 7–9.

The recommendation includes provisions on:

- Stockmanship and competence²⁹⁰
- Young birds:²⁹¹ Young birds should be given appropriate experience of management practices (e.g. particular feeding and watering systems) and environmental conditions (e.g. natural light, perches, litter) to enable them to adapt to the husbandry systems which they will encounter later in life. This is not relevant for broilers, as they are usually kept in the same system from day old. However, it is important for laying hens, as they are usually transferred from a rearing system to a laying system when they come into lay at around 18 weeks of age.
- Inspection:²⁹² The flock must be thoroughly inspected at least once a day, preferably more frequently. Injured, sick or distressed animals shall be treated without delay and, if necessary, separated from the rest of the flock in suitable accommodation available for this purpose or killed in accordance with Article 22.
- Enclosures, buildings and equipment:²⁹³ Endeavours shall be made to provide poultry with adequate facilities to allow the expression of the different behaviours described in the section of the recommendation entitled "Biological characteristics of the domestic fowl". This section states that the natural behaviours include nesting, pecking and ground-scratching and dust-bathing.
- Drugs:²⁹⁴ Routine or systematic use of drugs to compensate for poor hygienic conditions or management practices shall not be allowed.
- Temperature, air quality and ventilation²⁹⁵
- Noise²⁹⁶

²⁹⁰ *Id.*, Art. 3.

²⁹¹ *Id.*, Art. 4.2.

²⁹² *Id.*, Arts. 6 and 7.

²⁹³ *Id.*, Arts. 8–10.

²⁹⁴ *Id.*, Art. 11.

²⁹⁵ *Id.*, Art. 12.

²⁹⁶ *Id.*, Art. 13.

- Light:²⁹⁷ The minimum illumination level should be 20 lux at bird eye level. As far as practicable, natural light shall be provided. The lighting regime shall follow a 24-hour rhythm and include a sufficient uninterrupted dark period, as a guideline approximately a third of the day.
- Feed and water:²⁹⁸
- Inspection of automatic equipment:²⁹⁹ Automatic or other mechanical equipment upon which the animals depend for their health and welfare must be thoroughly inspected at least once a day.
- Catching prior to transport to slaughterhouse:³⁰⁰ Hens kept in battery cages are particularly susceptible to bone breakage. They shall be removed from the cage one at a time and during removal the breast shall be supported. Birds should preferably not be carried hanging head downwards and in any case they shall be held by both legs.
- Clean condition:³⁰¹ While the accommodation is occupied by poultry, the interior surfaces and all equipment therein shall be kept satisfactorily clean.
- Mutilations:³⁰² The mutilation of birds shall be generally prohibited; measures shall be taken to avoid the need for such procedures by changing inappropriate environmental factors or management systems and selecting appropriate breeds and strains of bird.
- Killing:³⁰³ If poultry are ill or injured to such an extent that treatment is no longer feasible and transport would cause considerable additional suffering, they must be killed on the spot.
- Additional provisions for laying hens:³⁰⁴ Appendix I sets out additional provisions for hens kept in battery cages, in barns (indoors but not in cages) and free range.

- Additional provisions for chickens kept for meat production:³⁰⁵ Appendix II sets out additional provisions for breeders and broilers.
- Killing of unwanted chicks and embryos in hatcheries³⁰⁶

European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport. A revised version of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport was adopted by the Council of Europe in 2003.³⁰⁷

Although the title of this European convention refers to international transport, Article 3 provides that each party shall also endeavour to apply its provisions to animals being transported within its own territory.

The main principles are contained in Articles 4. Article 4 sets out a number of main principles. These include:

- Animals shall be transported in a way which safeguards their welfare, including health; and
- As far as possible, animals shall be transported without delay to their place of destination.

The European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport sets out detailed provisions on:

- Authorization of transporters:³⁰⁸ Transporters shall be covered by an authorization valid for international transport.
- Design and construction of means of transport³⁰⁹
- Headroom:³¹⁰ The means of transport or container shall be designed and constructed so as to provide animals with adequate space to stand in their natural position and sufficient

²⁹⁷ *Id.*, Art. 14.

²⁹⁸ *Id.*, Art. 15.

²⁹⁹ *Id.*, Art. 16.

³⁰⁰ *Id.*, Art. 17.

³⁰¹ *Id.*, Art. 18.

³⁰² *Id.*, Art. 21.

³⁰³ *Id.*, Art. 22.

³⁰⁴ *Id.*, Appendix I.

³⁰⁵ *Id.*, Appendix II.

³⁰⁶ *Id.*, Appendix III.

³⁰⁷ European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport (revised), adopted 6 November 2003. <http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/Commun/QueVoulezVous.asp?NT=193&CM=1&CL=ENG>.

³⁰⁸ *Id.*, Art. 5.

³⁰⁹ *Id.*, Art. 6.

³¹⁰ *Id.*, Art. 6.2 and 3.

- clear space above the animals in their natural standing position for effective air circulation.
- Access to the animals:³¹¹ The means of transport or container shall be so designed and constructed as to provide access to the animals to allow them to be inspected and, if necessary, watered, fed and cared for.
 - Planning:³¹² Where the intended journey time exceeds eight hours, the person responsible for the transport shall draw up a document specifying the arrangements foreseen for the journey, including places where animals are to be unloaded and rested.
 - Competence of drivers and attendants³¹³
 - Fitness for transport:³¹⁴ No animal shall be transported unless it is fit for the intended journey; ill or injured animals shall not be considered fit for transport.
 - Rest, water and feed prior to loading:³¹⁵ Animals shall be prepared for the intended journey, be accustomed to the feed to be provided and be able to use the delivery systems for water and feed. They shall be provided with water, feed and a rest period, as appropriate. Mixing of animals that have not been raised together or are not accustomed to one another shall be avoided as far as possible.
 - Loading and unloading:³¹⁶ This section of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport includes provisions that deal with the equipment for loading (e.g. ramps), the need to handle animals calmly and gently, and the need to separate certain categories of animals.
 - Floors and bedding:³¹⁷ An appropriate bedding which absorbs urine and faeces and which provides an adequate resting material shall cover the floor of the means of transport or containers, unless an alternative method is used which provides at least the same advantages to the animals.
 - Space allowances (floor area and height):³¹⁸ Animals shall be provided with adequate space to stand in their natural position in the means of transport or container. Space to lie down at the same time shall be provided unless the technical protocol (drawn up in accordance with Article 34 of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport) or special conditions for the protection of animals require otherwise.
 - Partitions:³¹⁹ To prevent injury by excessive movement, partitions shall be used to subdivide large groups of animals or subdivide a pen which contains fewer animals than its normal capacity and which otherwise would have too much space.
 - Ventilation and temperature³²⁰
 - Water, feed and rest³²¹
 - Species-specific recommendations: The Committee of Ministers has adopted detailed recommendations on the transport of cattle,³²² pigs³²³ and poultry.³²⁴

European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter. The European Convention for the Protection of Animals during Slaughter was adopted by the Council of Europe in 1979.³²⁵

³¹¹ *Id.*, Art. 6.8.

³¹² *Id.*, Art. 7.

³¹³ *Id.*, Art. 8.

³¹⁴ *Id.*, Arts. 9 and 10.

³¹⁵ *Id.*, Art. 11.

³¹⁶ *Id.*, Arts. 12–15.

³¹⁷ *Id.*, Art. 16.

³¹⁸ *Id.*, Art. 17.

³¹⁹ *Id.*, Art. 17.

³²⁰ *Id.*, Art. 19.

³²¹ *Id.*, Art. 20.

³²² Council of Europe Committee of Ministers Recommendation on the transport of cattle, Recommendation No. R (90) 1, adopted 15 January 1990. <https://wcd.coe.int/com.instranet.InstraServlet?command=com.instranet.CmdBlobGet&InstranetImage=569842&SecMode=1&DocId=589952&Usage=2>.

³²³ Council of Europe Committee of Ministers Recommendation on the transport of pigs, Recommendation No. R (88) 15, adopted 22 September 1988. <https://wcd.coe.int/com.instranet.InstraServlet?command=com.instranet.CmdBlobGet&InstranetImage=609331&SecMode=1&DocId=698166&Usage=2>.

³²⁴ Council of Europe Committee of Ministers Recommendation on the transport of poultry, Recommendation No. R (90) 6, adopted 21 February 1990. <https://wcd.coe.int/com.instranet.InstraServlet?command=com.instranet.CmdBlobGet&InstranetImage=570076&SecMode=1&DocId=590602&Usage=2>.

³²⁵ European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter, adopted 10 May 1979. <http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/en/Treaties/Html/102.htm>.

This European convention sets out detailed provisions on:

- Unloading:³²⁶ Animals shall be unloaded as soon as possible. While waiting in the means of transport, they shall be protected from extremes of weather and provided with adequate ventilation.
- Moving of animals within the slaughterhouse³²⁷
- Lairaging and care³²⁸
- Restraint:³²⁹ No means of restraint causing avoidable suffering shall be used; animals' hind legs shall not be tied nor shall they be suspended before stunning or, in the case of ritual slaughter, before the end of bleeding. In the case of the ritual slaughter of animals of the bovine species, they shall be restrained before slaughter by mechanical means designed to spare them all avoidable pain, suffering, agitation, injury or contusions.
- Stunning:³³⁰ Animals must be stunned although contracting parties may authorize derogations from the requirement in the case of religious slaughter. Stunning shall bring animals into a state of insensibility, which lasts until they are slaughtered.

The Committee of Ministers has adopted a detailed recommendation on slaughter.³³¹ This includes provisions on: the qualifications and supervision of personnel; the moving, handling and unloading of animals; lairage design and construction; care of animals in lairage; and slaughter, including restraint, stunning and bleeding.

Analysis of the Council of Europe conventions and recommendations. The Council of Europe conventions and recommendations on farm animals constitute a substantial and detailed body

of law and guidance which, if respected, should on the whole result in acceptable standards of animal welfare. In some important cases, they are not as strong as EU legislation; for example, they do not prohibit barren battery cages nor do they set a maximum stocking density for broiler chickens.

In areas covered by EU legislation, they are of limited significance in the EU member states. However, they are important for those species such as beef cattle for which the EU has not adopted species-specific legislation. The EC recognizes that the recommendations of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes are part of EU law.³³² Accordingly, these recommendations can play a key role in those areas where EU legislation is silent.

The Council of Europe conventions and recommendations are of particular value in those 19 countries that are members of the Council of Europe but not of the EU. All but one (Monaco) of these 19 countries are also members of the OIE and, thus, covered by the OIE recommendations on animal welfare.

However, the OIE has not yet begun to develop recommendations for the on-farm welfare of pigs and laying hens and, thus, the Council of Europe recommendations for these species are extremely valuable for the non-EU members of the Council of Europe. Moreover, in some instances, the Council of Europe conventions and recommendations are more detailed and precise than the OIE recommendations. This is largely due to the fact that the OIE recommendations have to take account of varying conditions globally whereas the Council of Europe is focused on one particular region.

³²⁶ *Id.*, Art. 3.

³²⁷ *Id.*, Arts. 4–6.

³²⁸ *Id.*, Arts. 7–9.

³²⁹ *Id.*, Arts. 13 and 14.

³³⁰ *Id.*, Arts. 12, 16 and 17.

³³¹ Council of Europe Committee of Ministers Recommendation on the slaughter of animals, Recommendation No. R (91) 7, adopted 17 June 1991. <https://wcd.coe.int/com.instranet.InstraServlet?command=com.instranet.CmdBlobGet&InstranetImage=572260&SecMode=1&DocId=597330&Usage=2>.

³³² Commission staff working paper accompanying the Communication on the EU Strategy for the Protection and Welfare of Animals 2012–2015. http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/actionplan/docs/impact_assessment_19012012_en.pdf.

International Finance Corporation (IFC)

IFC is part of the World Bank Group. IFC is the largest multilateral financial institution investing in private enterprises in emerging markets.

IFC initiatives

IFC has published a Good Practice Note entitled *Animal Welfare in Livestock Operations*.³³³ Introducing the Good Practice Note on its Web site, the IFC states "Higher animal welfare standards are increasingly seen to be a prerequisite to enhancing business efficiency and profitability, satisfying international markets and meeting consumer expectations. This note is part of an IFC initiative to provide enhanced support to its clients in the development of a responsible and forward-looking approach to livestock operations to, among other things, help producers access and maintain entry into high-quality and value market segments. It also provides guidance on a range of approaches to animal welfare."³³⁴

IFC has also produced a note on *Creating Business Opportunity through Improved Animal Welfare*.³³⁵

The Good Practice Note on *Animal Welfare in Livestock Operations* offers detailed and helpful guidance on accepted good practice in animal welfare. Examples of this include:

Genetics and breed selection. It states that:

Breeding objectives should be assessed not only by production characteristics but also by rates of injury, disease and mortality in both breeding stock and offspring. For broiler chickens, for example, genetic selection and

manipulation for fast growth has led to unacceptably high rates of leg disorders, acute and chronic pain, abnormal gait, respiratory infections, acute death syndrome and other significant welfare issues, which translate into costs and losses for producers. Leading poultry welfare scientist Ian J.H. Duncan³³⁶ has concluded that 'without a doubt, the biggest welfare problems for meat birds are those associated with fast growth'.

Feed and water. Animals should receive a daily diet adequate in composition and quantity, and containing appropriate nutrients to maintain good health, meet their physiological requirements and avoid metabolic and nutritional disorders. Animals should have an adequate daily supply of water that is palatable and not harmful to their health.

Animals on highly concentrated diets may also require access to bulky or high fibre feed in order to satisfy hunger.

Housing systems. Animal accommodation should be designed, constructed and maintained to allow all animals space to stand, turn around, stretch, sit and/or lie down comfortably at the same time. They should also allow all animals to directly interact with herd or flock mates, unless isolated for veterinary reasons.

Stocking densities should be low enough to prevent: excessive temperatures and humidity; and competition, stress and aggression between animals and abnormal behaviour, and also low enough to enable good litter management in the case of poultry.

All animals should have access to a clean and dry place. Floor litter must be kept free of excessive moisture and be loose and friable in the case of broiler chickens.

In a section headed *Going Further*, the IFC note states that housing systems that allow animals to engage in natural behaviours (such as

333 International Finance Corporation. 2006. *Animal welfare in livestock operations*. Good Practice Note No. 6. http://www.fc.org/wps/wcm/connect/7ce6d2804885589a80bcd26a6515bb18/AnimalWelfare_GPN.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=7ce6d2804885589a80bcd26a6515bb18.

334 http://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/topics_ext_content/fc_external_corporate_site/ifc+sustainability/publications/publications_gpn_animalwelfare. Accessed 1 August 2013.

335 <http://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/633e46004885558fb714f76a6515bb18/Animal%2BWelfare%2BQN.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=633e46004885558fb714f76a6515bb18>.

336 Duncan, I.J.H. 2004. Welfare problems of poultry. In J.B. Benson & B.E. Rollin, eds. *The well-being of farm animals*, p. 310. Ames, Iowa, Blackwell Publishing,

nesting, dust-bathing or perching) are accepted by animal scientists and veterinarians as greatly improving animal welfare. As such, providing environmental enrichment in housing systems, including appropriate and well-maintained bedding and secure access to the outdoors, can be incorporated into the business model.



Chapter 5 - Main private sector initiatives on animal welfare in the EU

In recent years, a number of private sector schemes have been developed in the EU that set higher standards than those required by EU legislation. Some of these schemes have been initiated by animal welfare organizations, while others have been established by food businesses, including retailers, food service operators and food manufacturers.

This section of the report will examine the following three schemes that have been developed by animal welfare organizations:

- the Beter Leven scheme of Dierenbescherming (this is the largest Dutch animal welfare society);
- the Compassion in World Farming's Good Farm Animal Welfare Awards scheme; these include Good Egg Awards, Good Chicken Awards and Good Pig Awards; and
- the RSPCA Freedom Food scheme.

An overview will also be provided of the animal welfare standards set by a number of leading EU retailers, food service operators and food manufacturers, including:

- Autogrill, a multinational catering and retail company, and the world's largest in the travel dining sector;
- Coop Italia, Italy's largest supermarket chain;
- McDonald's, one of the largest food service operators;
- Unilever, one of the largest food manufacturers; and
- Sainsbury's, a major United Kingdom retailer.

The Freedom Food scheme of RSPCA

Freedom Food is RSPCA's farm assurance and food labelling scheme.³³⁷ It was launched in

1994 with the idea of RSPCA Deputy Chief Veterinarian, Alistair Mews, and his small team in the RSPCA's Farm Animals Department to address the welfare problems they were seeing on farms, during transport and at slaughter.

They realized that to make a real difference to the welfare of farm animals, they had to demonstrate solutions not just point out the problems. So with welfare scientists, veterinarians, the latest research and input from the farming community, the first RSPCA welfare standards were developed. The standards have been devised by the society's experienced welfare specialists and veterinary experts from within the industry and are regularly updated to provide better ways to rear animals. They take account of legislation, government welfare codes, scientific research, veterinary advice, recommendations of the United Kingdom Farm Animal Welfare Committee (an independent body that advises government) and the practical experience of the farming industry (see Matrix 3 for details).

The standards are based upon the Five Freedoms as defined by the Farm Animal Welfare Committee (hence, the name Freedom Food). The Five Freedoms are: freedom from hunger and thirst; freedom from discomfort; freedom from pain, injury or disease; freedom to express normal behaviour; and freedom from fear and distress. These freedoms provide a comprehensive framework for the assessment of animal welfare on-farm, in transit and at the place of slaughter.

There are now RSPCA welfare standards for nine different commonly farmed animals.

For a product to carry the Freedom Food label, it must have come from not only a Freedom Food approved farm but also a Freedom Food approved haulier, processor and packer. Accordingly, RSPCA assesses not just farms but

³³⁷ <http://www.freedomfood.co.uk/>.

also hatcheries, transporters, animal handlers, abattoirs and processors.

Freedom Food has over 3 000 members across farming and food production, and Freedom Food labelled meat and poultry products can be found in the majority of United Kingdom supermarkets. Freedom Food members are assessed every year and are subject to unannounced monitoring visits from RSPCA Farm Livestock Officers.

Membership in the scheme can be suspended or taken away completely if any member breaches the standards.

Freedom Food labelled products are fully traceable from the supermarket shelf back through the supply chain to the farm from which they originated – through processor, packer and haulier – to ensure they are correctly labelled. RSPCA employs independent auditors to check randomly selected supply chains of Freedom Food labelled products every month.

All new Freedom Food members also receive a visit by one of Freedom Food's own assessors when they join to check that they have systems in place to ensure that incoming Freedom Food products or animals are the same as those products or animals leaving as Freedom Food.

Freedom Food approved processors/packers are also assessed to ensure product segregation and reconciliations are made on a random basis where the batch records are checked against the delivery notes from the abattoir or producer. Freedom Food is a registered charity and a limited company, and is independently audited and accredited by United Kingdom Accreditation Services (UKAS). Freedom Food is operated on a not-for-profit basis; any surplus income goes back into improving farm animal welfare.

The market penetration of Freedom Food for beef, pork and chicken meat in 2012 is set out in Table 1.

Table 1: United Kingdom market penetration of Freedom Food, 2012

| Product | Percentage of market |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Eggs | 35.59 |
| Pork, bacon and ham | 29.49 |
| Chicken meat | 3 |
| Beef | 0.39 |

Source: Freedom Food Impact Report, 2012.

The growth in the number of animals farmed to Freedom Food standards between 2004 and 2012 can be seen in Table 2.

Table 2: Growth in number of animals farmed to Freedom Food standards between 2004 and 2012

| Species and date | Number of animals farmed to Freedom Food standards |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Laying hens, December 2004 | 10 million |
| Laying hens, December 2012 | 16.6 million |
| Pigs, December 2004 | 1.5 million |
| Pigs, December 2012 | 2.9 million |
| Broiler chickens, December 2004 | 10 million |
| Broiler chickens, December 2012 | 15.7 million |
| Beef cattle, December 2004 | 8 000 |
| Beef cattle, December 2012 | 8 000 |

Source: Freedom Food Impact Report, 2012.

Interestingly, the number of Freedom Food broiler chickens grew from 10 million in 2004 to 60 million in 2009 but then fell back to 15.7 million in 2012. Freedom Food suggests that this decline results from a strengthening of the standards.³³⁸

The Freedom Food standards (i.e. the standards set by RSPCA) are considerably higher and very much more detailed than EU legislation. In addition, the Freedom Food standards provide helpful guidance as to how to meet the standards. This report will now examine some of the main aspects of the Freedom Food standards that go beyond EU legislation.

338 Freedom Food Impact Report, 2012. http://www.freedomfoodpublications.co.uk/impact_report/ImpactReport_Optmised.pdf.

EU legislation, the OIE recommendations and the Council of Europe conventions and recommendations deal with transport and slaughter in separate instruments from those on on-farm welfare. In contrast, the Freedom Food standards cover transport and slaughter for each species in the same set of standards as those that address on-farm welfare for that species.

Freedom Food standards

Pigs. Some of the main aspects of the Freedom Food standards that go beyond EU legislation are as follows:

- Bedding: Pigs must be provided with bedding (EU law requires enrichment materials but not bedding).³³⁹
- Minimum floor space for breeding sows: Sows must be provided with a greater floor space than that required by EU law.³⁴⁰
- Sow stalls: These are prohibited throughout the pregnancy, whereas under EU law they may be used for the first four weeks of the pregnancy.³⁴¹ This a feature not just of the Freedom Food scheme but also of United Kingdom law which bans sow stalls throughout the pregnancy.
- Farrowing crates: These were banned by Freedom Food from 31 December 2013.³⁴²
- Veterinary health and welfare plan: All pig units must have a written veterinary health and welfare plan drawn up and regularly updated with the attending veterinarian.³⁴³ All units must receive regular veterinary visits, at least quarterly, resulting in a farm-specific report.³⁴⁴
- Teeth clipping: This must not be carried out routinely. This requirement is also provided by EU law. However, it is widely ignored in the EU, whereas the Freedom Food scheme places a tighter control on teeth clipping by

requiring requests for permission to clip teeth to be submitted in writing to RSPCA.³⁴⁵

- Tail docking: This may only be carried out in exceptional circumstances. This requirement is also provided by EU law. However, it is widely ignored in the EU, whereas the Freedom Food scheme places a tighter control on this by requiring requests for permission to tail dock to be submitted in writing to RSPCA.³⁴⁶
- Castration: Surgical castration of pigs is not permitted.³⁴⁷
- Livestock markets: Pigs may not be sold at markets.³⁴⁸
- Electric goads: The presence or use of electric goads on any Freedom Food approved farm or vehicle – and in any abattoir – is prohibited.³⁴⁹
- Maximum travelling time: Pigs must be slaughtered as close as possible to the point of rearing.³⁵⁰ Pigs must not be transported for more than eight hours – the time being calculated from first animal loaded to last animal unloaded.³⁵¹
- Closed circuit television (CCTV): A functional CCTV system must be installed and operational to monitor animals at the abattoir.³⁵²

Laying hens. Some of the main aspects of the Freedom Food standards that go beyond EU legislation are as follows:

- Cages: No cages may be used, whereas EU legislation prohibits the use of barren cages but permits the use of enriched cages.³⁵³ The Freedom Food scheme only permits the use of barn or free-range systems.

³⁴⁵ *Id.*, para. H1 29.

³⁴⁶ *Id.*, para. H1 32.

³⁴⁷ *Id.*, para. H1 39.

³⁴⁸ *Id.*, para. T1.1.

³⁴⁹ *Id.*, paras. T4.1 and S4.4.

³⁵⁰ *Id.*, para. T5.1.

³⁵¹ *Id.*, para. T1.7.

³⁵² *Id.*, para. S(TV)1.1.

³⁵³ Freedom Food standards on the welfare of laying hens http://www.freedomfood.co.uk/media/9315/laying_hens.pdf and as amended in June 2013 at http://www.freedomfood.co.uk/media/26352/Laying_hen_welfare_standards_amendments_2013.pdf and http://www.freedomfood.co.uk/media/26355/Pullets_laying_hens_welfare_standards_amendments_2013.pdf.

³³⁹ RSPCA welfare standards for pigs, para. E4. <http://www.freedomfood.co.uk/media/9318/pigs.pdf>.

³⁴⁰ *Id.*, para. E5.2.2.

³⁴¹ *Id.*, para. E5.5.

³⁴² *Id.*, paras. E6.6.1 and 6.6.2.

³⁴³ *Id.*, para. H1.1.

³⁴⁴ *Id.*, para. H1.2.

- Environmental enrichment: For every 1 000 birds there must be at least two items of environmental enrichment inside the house.³⁵⁴
- Veterinary health and welfare plan: Managers must develop a written veterinary health and welfare plan, which must be implemented, reviewed and updated at least annually in conjunction with the attending veterinary surgeon.³⁵⁵
- Beak trimming: RSPCA is working towards phasing out beak trimming for laying hens by 2016 at the latest.³⁵⁶
- Catching: Hens must be caught individually by grasping both legs, just above the feet. Hens must not be caught or carried by a single leg. No more than three birds must be carried in one hand.³⁵⁷
- Maximum travelling time: Hens must be slaughtered as close as possible to the point of production.³⁵⁸ The time between the loading of the last hen to the time of arrival at the final destination must be less than eight hours.³⁵⁹
- Closed circuit television (CCTV): A functional CCTV system must be installed and operational to monitor animals at the abattoir.³⁶⁰
- Shackling: The shackling of conscious birds is prohibited from 1 January 2016.³⁶¹ RSPCA strongly encourages producers to use gas (also referred to as controlled atmosphere) killing systems.³⁶²
- Natural daylight: Natural daylight must be provided at all times during the natural daylight period.³⁶³
- Maximum stocking density: The maximum stocking density is 30 kg/m².³⁶⁴
- Thinning:³⁶⁵ From 1 January 2016, the practice of thinning is not permitted.³⁶⁶
- Environmental enrichment: For every 1 000 birds, the following must be provided as a minimum:
 - 1.5 standard sized, long-chopped straw bales;
 - 2 m of perch space; and
 - one pecking object, e.g. peck-a-blocks, brassicas (e.g. cabbage, cauliflower, sprouts, broccoli) and hanging wooden blocks.³⁶⁷
- Veterinary health and welfare plan: Managers must develop a written veterinary health and welfare plan, which must be reviewed, modified and updated regularly at least annually in consultation with a veterinary surgeon.³⁶⁸
- Growth rate: The genetic growth rate of a bird must not be greater than 45 g per day, on average. The Freedom Food standards point out that “The detrimental effects of fast growth rates on broiler welfare have been well documented. It has been reported that rapid growth rates can contribute not only to the most severe but also the majority of the welfare problems seen in today’s broilers. The current high growth rate of commercial broilers can result in a number of physical and metabolic disorders. For example, rapid growth rates (e.g. 57 g per bird per day) can

Broiler chickens. Some of the main aspects of the Freedom Food standards that go beyond EU legislation are as follows:

³⁵⁴ *Id.*, para. E10.1; June 2013 amendment.

³⁵⁵ *Id.*, para. H1.1.

³⁵⁶ *Id.*, para. H1.10.

³⁵⁷ *Id.*, paras. T1.19–T1.21.

³⁵⁸ *Id.*, para. S1.1.

³⁵⁹ *Id.*, para. T2.8.

³⁶⁰ *Id.*, para. S(TV)1.1.

³⁶¹ *Id.*, para. S4.1.

³⁶² *Id.*, introduction to section on slaughter.

³⁶³ Freedom Food standards for chickens, para. E4.3. <http://www.rspca.org.uk/ImageLocator/LocateAsset?asset=document&assetId=1232725466971&mode=prd>.

³⁶⁴ *Id.*, para. E5.1.

³⁶⁵ Thinning is characterized by placing additional birds into a building so that the maximum stocking density can be reached on one or more occasions prior to depopulation. During the rearing period, a proportion of the birds is removed from the building at planned times to ensure the maximum stocking density is not exceeded. Therefore, thinning is defined as the planned removal of a proportion of birds from a building, on one or more occasions, so as not to exceed the required maximum stocking density. This is the definition contained in para. E5.2.

³⁶⁶ Freedom Food standards for chickens, *supra* n. 320, para. E5.2.2.

³⁶⁷ *Id.*, para. E7.2.

³⁶⁸ *Id.*, paras. H1.3 and H1.4.

significantly contribute to the development of leg disorders, ascites and sudden death syndrome.”³⁶⁹

- Catching: Chickens must be carried either:
 - by both legs and with no more than three birds in one hand; or
 - around the body, using both hands to hold the wings against the body.³⁷⁰
- Maximum travelling time: Chickens must be slaughtered as close as possible to the point of production.³⁷¹ All birds must be slaughtered within eight hours of loading the first bird into a module. The time from when the birds leave the farm to when they arrive at the processing plant must be no longer than four hours.³⁷²
- Closed circuit television (CCTV): A functional CCTV system must be installed and operational to monitor animals at the abattoir.³⁷³
- Shackling: The shackling of conscious birds is prohibited from 1 January 2016.³⁷⁴ RSPCA strongly encourages producers to use gas (also referred to as controlled atmosphere) killing systems.³⁷⁵
- Stunning: All chickens must be stunned; there is no exception for religious slaughter.³⁷⁶

Beef cattle. There is no species-specific EU legislation on cattle, although the General Farm Animals Directive applies to them. Some of the main aspects of the Freedom Food standards on beef cattle are as follows:

- Fully slatted systems without bedding: Such systems are prohibited.³⁷⁷
- Tethering: The use of housing systems in which cattle are tethered either for the whole, or part, of the housing period is prohibited.³⁷⁸

³⁶⁹ *Id.*, para. H 3.0.

³⁷⁰ *Id.*, para. T2.13.

³⁷¹ *Id.*, para. S1.1.

³⁷² *Id.*, paras. T2.5 and 2.6.

³⁷³ *Id.*, para. S3.1.

³⁷⁴ *Id.*, para. S6.1.

³⁷⁵ *Id.*, introduction to section on slaughter.

³⁷⁶ *Id.*, para. S7.7.

³⁷⁷ Freedom Food welfare standards for beef cattle, para. E4.6.1. <http://www.rspca.org.uk/ImageLocator/LocateAsset?asset=document&assetId=1232712365259&mode=prd>.

³⁷⁸ *Id.*, E4.10.

- Electric goads: These must not be used on the farm, during transport or at the abattoir.³⁷⁹
- Live exports: Calves from Freedom Food approved herds must not be exported live from the United Kingdom.³⁸⁰
- Veterinary health and welfare plan: All cattle units must have a written veterinary health and welfare plan drawn up and regularly updated in conjunction with the attending veterinarian.³⁸¹ Producers must arrange for at least one veterinary visit per year for finishing units and two visits per year for breeding units.³⁸²
- Disbudding: This may only be performed in the first five weeks of life, or as soon as a prominent bud has been formed, using a hot iron under local anaesthesia.³⁸³ It must be performed by a veterinarian or trained and competent stock-keepers.³⁸⁴
- Dehorning: The removal of horns from mature cattle must not be carried out routinely and may only be performed by a veterinarian.³⁸⁵
- Castration: This may be performed by the application of a rubber ring after 24 hours of age and before seven days of age, or by Burdizzo clamp after 24 hours of age and up to two months of age.³⁸⁶ It must be performed by a veterinarian or trained and competent stock-keepers.³⁸⁷
- Embryo transfer: Embryo transfer and ovum pick-up are not permitted except in exceptional circumstances.³⁸⁸
- Genetically modified and cloned animals: The use of genetically modified and/or cloned animals and their offspring is prohibited.³⁸⁹
- Livestock markets: Cattle may not be sold at markets.³⁹⁰

³⁷⁹ *Id.*, paras. M4.8, T4.2 and S4.5.

³⁸⁰ *Id.*, para. M11.2.

³⁸¹ *Id.*, para. H1.1.

³⁸² *Id.*, para. H1.2.

³⁸³ *Id.*, para. H1.20.

³⁸⁴ *Id.*, para. H1.21.

³⁸⁵ *Id.*, para. H.22.

³⁸⁶ *Id.*, para. H 20.

³⁸⁷ *Id.*, para. H1.21.

³⁸⁸ *Id.*, para. H1.24.1.

³⁸⁹ *Id.*, para. H1.24.2.

³⁹⁰ *Id.*, para. T1.1.

- Maximum travelling time: Cattle, including calves, must not be transported for more than eight hours (from loading of the first animal to unloading of the last animal).³⁹¹
- Closed circuit television (CCTV): A functional CCTV system must be installed and operational to monitor animals at the abattoir.³⁹²

The Beter Leven scheme of Dierenbescherming

Development of the scheme

Dierenbescherming is the largest Dutch animal welfare organization. It started investigating an alternative to both conventional and organic farming standards in 2000 and focused in particular on the welfare of broiler chickens. The Beter Leven initiative was motivated by the fact that many animals experience negative states of welfare during their lives in conventional husbandry systems.

To strengthen the initiative in order to succeed in a highly competitive market, a range of stakeholders were invited to join the development of the project. Partners included Coppens animal feed production, two supermarkets and the University of Wageningen. The Ministry of Agriculture, Nature and Food Quality contributed to the funding of the project. The Dutch Federation of Agriculture and Horticulture Region South and Flandrex Poultry Processing joined the project in 2003. In order to expand the scope of the project, many supermarket branches were approached during that year and they too joined the project.

Significant additional funding was generated from both the market stakeholders and from the government because of the many participants that had joined the project. Owners of broiler chicken farms were contacted in 2005.

In 2006, all parties to the project agreed on using the Volwaard breed as the exemplary broiler chicken breed; the Volwaard is the breed for slower growth (the fast growth rates of today's broilers are a major source of welfare problems). The sale of Beter

Leven poultry products started on 5 January 2007. The Beter Leven scheme was extended to cover pigs in 2008³⁹³ and beef cattle in 2012.³⁹⁴

The standards are set in cooperation with experts from several scientific backgrounds of the University of Wageningen.

Monitoring and compliance

A separate foundation named Stichting Beter Leven kenmerk (Foundation Beter Leven label) was established by the Dierenbescherming to manage all scheme-related issues. It has been operational since 1 April 2012.³⁹⁵

The participants in the Beter Leven scheme include farmers, slaughterhouses, meat processors, egg packaging companies, supermarkets and butchers, and numbered 600 at the beginning of 2012. They are required to cooperate with independent authorities that monitor and control compliance with the standards that have been set. The controls (inspections) are regulated according to a structure. Every farm is controlled when entering the scheme for the first time. Furthermore, all farms are subject to annual controls that are performed at the same time as the IKB certification controls.³⁹⁶ As a result, every farm is physically inspected at least once a year.

Whenever there is non-compliance with the standards of the scheme, there will be an additional control to evaluate if the non-compliance has been dealt with adequately. The whole of this monitoring infrastructure is financed by the commercial participants.³⁹⁷ Non-compliance is sanctioned, ranging from a warning to expelling of participants from the

393 <http://www.dierenbescherming.nl/beter-leven>.

394 <http://www.dierenbescherming.nl/nieuws/3078>.

395 <http://www.levensmiddelenkrant.nl/n-7834>.

396 IKB is the Dutch livestock quality control system, available for pigs, cattle and poultry, that has been developed by the stakeholders themselves. <http://www.bureauvoorkwaliteitszorg.nl/nederlands/kwaliteitssystemen/productkeurmerk/ikb-integrale-keten-beheersing> <http://www.verin.nl/Werkgebied/IKB.aspx>.

397 http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/Kostendoorberekening_2013_201212.pdf This site gives an overview of the contributions per specific participant.

391 *Id.*, para. T5.3.

392 *Id.*, para. S(TV)1.1.

scheme.³⁹⁸ When there is no immediate threat to the well-being of the animals, only a warning is issued (unless there are more than five minor non-compliances). A slightly more serious defect that could eventually negatively impact the well-being of the animals can lead to an administrative correction. The farmer has to restore the situation up to the standards of the scheme and document within six weeks the corrective steps taken.

The presence of a direct threat to animal well-being or the integrity of the Beter Leven scheme must be corrected and a special control is made within six weeks following such a finding. A direct danger to animal well-being or the integrity of the Beter Leven scheme leads to immediate suspension for up to three months. If the control following this non-compliance shows no improvements resulting in compliance with the scheme standards, the participant can be excluded from the scheme for a minimum of one year.

Market penetration

From 2010 to 2011, consumer spending associated with the Beter Leven scheme increased by 92.3 percent (EUR 153.6 million in 2010; EUR 295.3 million in 2011).³⁹⁹ From 2011 to 2012, there was again a substantial increase – 47 percent – in consumer spending associated with this scheme (EUR 311.7 million in 2011; EUR 458.3 million in 2012).⁴⁰⁰ (Please note that these two sets of figures cannot be compared directly because there has been some change in the methodology used.

Of all the different sustainable food labels in the Netherlands, 19.3 percent of the total sales volume was accounted for by the Beter Leven label. Only EKO/organic labelled products accounted for more sales volume, namely 39.3 percent. The growth of this latter product group is less exponential than that of the Beter Leven label, with a growth of 14.3 percent from 2011 to 2012 in consumer spending (EUR 817.3

million in 2011; EUR 934.3 million in 2012). The total of consumer spending on sustainable products grew by 25.2 percent from 2011 to 2012 (EUR 1 772.7 million in 2011; EUR 2 218.7 million in 2012). The food that is not qualified within the sustainable group accounted for a decrease in consumer spending of 0.3 percent (EUR 38 566.7 million in 2011; EUR 38 455.5 million in 2012). The market share of sustainable food was 4.4 percent in 2011 and 5.5 percent in 2012.

Under the Beter Leven scheme, products can have one, two or three stars, depending on the level of animal welfare that is achieved (see Tables 3–6 for details). From 1 July 2015,⁴⁰¹ all Dutch supermarkets will sell only fresh pork that has at least one star. This has already been implemented by the supermarket Albert Heijn in 2011, and subsequently implementation by the supermarkets Deen, Lidl and Plus.

Apart from the paramount involvement of supermarkets, it is worth mentioning that a total of nine hospitals has switched to the purchase of Beter Leven chickens (1 or 2 stars) because of concerns about antibiotic resistance.⁴⁰²

In November 2011, Dierenbescherming issued a press release stating that 10 million animals have benefited from the Beter Leven scheme. Due to the widening of the scope of the scheme, the number has risen to 15 million animals that have benefited from the scheme in 2012 alone.⁴⁰³

Beter Leven scheme standards

Standards for each level of the Beter Leven scheme are set out in Tables 3–6.

398 http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/Sanctiekader_BLK_def_25.10.11.pdf The document on this site gives a more extensive overview of possible combinations of non-compliance and sanctions that are applied.

399 <http://www.rijksoverheid.nl/documenten-en-publicaties/rapporten/2012/06/06/mon-tor-duurzaam-voedsel-2011.html>.

400 <http://www.rijksoverheid.nl/documenten-en-publicaties/rapporten/2013/06/11/mon-tor-duurzaam-voedsel-2012.html>.

401 <http://www.dierenbescherming.nl/successen/2013/3314/Miljoenen+varkens+krijgen+een+beter+leven%21>.

402 <http://www.dierenbescherming.nl/nieuws/3311> <http://www.wakkerdier.nl/wakker-dier-persberichten/negen-ziekenhuizen-stoppen-met-serveren-plofkip>.

403 Statement found in Monitor Duurzaam Voedsel, 2012. <http://www.rijksoverheid.nl/documenten-en-publicaties/rapporten/2013/06/11/mon-tor-duurzaam-voedsel-2012.html>.

Table 3: Beter Leven standards for egg-laying hens

| | 1 star | 2 stars | 3 stars |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Maximum inside stocking density | 9 hens per m ² | 9 hens per m ² | 6.7 hens per m ² |
| Free-range area | Sheltered area outside | Free range | Rondeel: Sheltered and semi-sheltered (trees and shrubberies) area outside. Organic: free range. |
| Enrichment materials | Every hen has 250 cm ² of bedding material, roosts, daily grain, monthly stomach grit, straw bales and cellular concrete blocks. | Every hen has 250 cm ² of bedding material, roosts, daily grain, monthly stomach grit, straw bales and cellular concrete blocks. | Every hen has 250 cm ² of bedding material, roosts, daily grain, monthly stomach grit, straw bales and cellular concrete blocks. |
| Perch | Every hen has 15 cm of perch. | Every hen has 15 cm of perch. | Every hen has 15 cm of perch. |
| Light | Daily eight continuous hours of darkness preceded by a period of dusk; natural light must be present | Daily eight continuous hours of darkness preceded by a period of dusk; natural light must be present | Daily eight continuous hours of darkness preceded by a period of dusk; natural light must be present |
| Forced moulting | Prohibited | Prohibited | Prohibited |
| Maximum total group size | 6 000 hens | 6 000 hens | 6 000 hens |

Source: Beter Leven 1 star standard at <http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20130318leghennen-1-ster-factsheet-consument.pdf> (in Dutch); 2 star standard at <http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20130318leghennen-2-ster-factsheet-consument.pdf> (in Dutch); and 3 star standard at [http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20130318leghennen-3-ster-\(rondee\)-factsheet-consument.pdf](http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20130318leghennen-3-ster-(rondee)-factsheet-consument.pdf) (in Dutch).

The classification of three stars for egg-laying hens is applied to organic farming and the Rondeel (Roundel) model.⁴⁰⁴ Beak trimming is not included in the Beter Leven scheme; however, Rondeel does not use beak trimming and it is prohibited by organic farming standards.

Table 4: Beter Leven standards for broiler chickens

| | 1 star | 2 stars | 3 stars |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Inside stocking density | At start: maximum 12.5 birds/m ² >three weeks: maximum 12 birds/m ² & 25 kg/m ² | At start: maximum 13.5 birds/m ² >three weeks: maximum 13 birds/m ² & 27.5 kg/m ² | The 3 star qualification amounts to the standards of organic farming |
| Area outside | Sheltered area outside | Free range at least eight hours per day | |
| Age at slaughter | Minimum of 56 days | Minimum of 56 days | |
| Breed requirements | Hubbard or any breed that is similar (slower growth) | Hubbard or any breed that is similar (slower growth) | |
| Enrichment materials | Daily grain, monthly straw bales and cellular concrete blocks | Daily grain, monthly straw bales and cellular concrete blocks. Free range with vegetation. | |
| Light | Natural daylight (>20 lux). Daily eight continuous hours of darkness. | Natural daylight (>20 lux). Daily eight continuous hours of darkness. | |
| Method of killing | Two-phase CO ₂ method recommended (required from 2017) | Two-phase CO ₂ method recommended (required from 2017) | |
| Limitations on duration of transport | Maximum of three hours to slaughterhouse | Maximum of three hours to slaughterhouse | |

Source: Beter Leven one star standard at <http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20130318vleeskuiken-1-ster-factsheet-consument.pdf>; 2 star at <http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20130318vleeskuiken-2-ster-factsheet-consument.pdf>.

404 <http://www.rondeel.org/uk/the-concept/>.

The 3 star qualification amounts to the standards of organic farming.

Table 5: Beter Leven standards for pigs

| | 1 star | 2 stars | 3 stars |
|---|---|--|---|
| Minimum space allowance inside | 2.25 m ² per sow; 0.4 m ² per piglet; 1 m ² per pig | 2.5 m ² per sow; 0.5 m ² per piglet; 1.2 m ² per pig | 2.5 m ² per sow; 0.6 m ² per piglet; 1.3 m ² per pig |
| Minimum space allowance outside | None | 1 m ² per pig; 1.9 m ² per sow | 1 m ² per piglet and pig; 1.9 m ² per sow; pasturing for pregnant sows |
| Group housing sows | Required when rebuilding and new building, but at least before 2025; under EU law sow stalls can only be used in first four weeks of pregnancy. | Required, on straw bedding | Required, on straw bedding |
| Farrowing accommodation | Minimum of 3.8 m ² . Sow may be permanently enclosed. | Minimum of 6.5 m ² . Sow may be enclosed for maximum of five days. | Minimum of 7.5 m ² . Sow may be enclosed for maximum of three days. |
| Enrichment material | Log, rope, tube with straw, etc. From 2015, when 40 or more pigs, straw is required. | Straw | Straw |
| Floor | 60% slatted, 40% solid | 50% slatted, 50% solid | 50% slatted, 50% solid |
| Procedures a. Tail docking b. Cutting teeth | a. Allowed, but should be limited as much as possible b. Allowed if a plan is developed to stop this procedure in the near future | a. Prohibited b. Allowed if a plan is developed to stop this procedure in the near future | a. Prohibited b. Allowed if a plan is developed to stop this procedure in the near future |
| Limitations on duration of transport | Maximum of six hours to farm and eight hours to slaughterhouse | Maximum of four hours to farm and six hours to slaughterhouse | Maximum of four hours to farm and six hours to slaughterhouse |

Source: <http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20111219-varkensvlees-1-ster.pdf>.

Table 6: Beter Leven standards for beef cattle

| | 1 star | 2 stars | 3 stars |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pasturing | Minimum of 150 days per year, eight hours per day | Minimum of 180 days per year, 12 hours per day | Minimum of 210 days per year, 12 hours per day |
| Fattening inside a. cows and steers b. bulls | a. Maximum 1/5 of lifespan, maximum of five months b. From the age of one year | a. Maximum 1/5 of lifespan, maximum of four months b. From the age of one year | a. Maximum 1/5 of lifespan, maximum of three months b. From the age of one year |
| Area inside | 700 kg per 5.4 m ² | 700 kg per 6.6 m ² | 700 kg per 8.5 m ² |
| Calf with mother | Minimum of three months. Breeds with dual purpose (beef and dairy), a minimum of 14 days. | Minimum of five months | Minimum of six months |
| Permanently tied with rope | Prohibited | Prohibited | Prohibited |
| Procedures a. Caesarean section b. Castration | a. Breeds with high prevalence of caesarean sections prohibited b. Allowed when under local anaesthesia and post-operative analgesia | a. Breeds with high prevalence of caesarean sections prohibited b. Allowed when under local anaesthesia and post-operative analgesia | a. Breeds with high prevalence of caesarean sections prohibited b. Allowed when under local anaesthesia and post-operative analgesia |

Source: http://beterleven.dierenbescherming.nl/fileupload/20140404_rundvlees_1ster.pdf.

The Good Farm Animal Welfare Awards of Compassion in World Farming

Compassion in World Farming was founded in 1967 by Peter Roberts, a United Kingdom farmer, who even then was becoming concerned about the intensification of farming and, in particular, its detrimental impact on animal welfare.

Compassion in World Farming has offices in France, Italy, the Netherlands Poland and United Kingdom, and representatives in China, the Czech Republic and the United States.

Compassion in World Farming has developed the following Good Farm Animal Welfare Award schemes:

Good Egg Award

Since 2007, the Good Egg Award has celebrated companies that use or have committed to use cage-free eggs or egg products. To date, more than 30 million laying hens are set to benefit each year from the award winners' policies.

The criteria for winning an award are:

- no eggs or egg product to be sourced from hens in barren battery cages; and
- a current policy or commitment to meet the following criteria in five years:
 - no eggs or egg product to be sourced from hens in enriched cages; and
 - "cage-free" must be written into the company's sourcing policy.

There are two award categories: whole or shell eggs and egg product (liquid or powder).

Good Chicken Award

The Good Chicken Award, launched in 2010, celebrates companies that use or are committing to use (within five years) higher welfare chicken production systems in their supply chain. To date more than 280 million meat chickens are set to benefit each year from the award winners' policies.

The criteria for winning an award are:

- lower maximum stocking density: equal to or less than 30 kg/m²;
- slower-growing birds: genetic potential growth rate equal to or less than 50 g per day averaged over the growth cycle, or an agreed leg health plan; and
- enrichment provision: natural light, straw bales, perches and pecking objects.

There are three award categories:

- fresh chicken
- frozen chicken
- further processed and ingredient chicken

Good Pig Award

The Good Pig Award, launched in 2012, celebrates companies that use or are committing to use higher welfare pig systems for sows and meat pigs. To date, more than 1.4 million sows and meat pigs are set to benefit each year as a result of the Good Pig Award and the 2011 Leadership in Pig Welfare award winners' policies.

There are three types of award available: Good Sow Commendation for being sow friendly, Good Pig Commendation for being meat pig friendly and a full Good Pig Award for being both sow and meat pig friendly.

Sow criteria:

- no confinement (sow stalls) during the dry period;
- no confinement during lactation (farrowing crates) – there must be an active monitoring/development programme for lowering pre-wean mortality; and
- provision of adequate manipulable material and bedding throughout life.

Meat pig criteria:

- no tail docking – there must be an active monitoring programme and contingency plan for the incidence of tail biting;

- no teeth clipping/grinding – there must be an active monitoring programme to ensure low facial scarring and udder damage;
- no surgical castration; and
- provision of adequate manipulable material and bedding throughout life.
- There are four award categories:
- fresh pork
- fresh bacon, gammon and sausage
- cured and cooked hams and sliced meats
- further processed or ingredient

European Leader Award

In 2012, at its EU Awards event, Compassion in World Farming introduced a new special recognition award to three of its key partners to acknowledge the significant impact each has made on farm animal welfare over a number of years. The European Leader Award reflects the fact that each winner is committed to continuous improvement in farm animal welfare as part of their corporate social responsibility strategy and that they continually promote farm animal welfare as part of their marketing and communications activities. The three winners of the European Leader Award were Coop Italia, IKEA and Unilever.

Animal welfare standards of food businesses

Food businesses are increasingly adopting animal welfare standards that are higher than those set by legislation.

A valuable assessment of the approach to animal welfare by leading food companies is provided by the 2012 report *The Business Benchmark on Farm Animal Welfare (BBFAW)*, the first structured benchmark of the world's leading food companies.⁴⁰⁵

The following sections will provide an overview of the welfare standards set by five leading food businesses.

⁴⁰⁵ http://www.bbfa.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/BBFAW_Report_2012.pdf.

McDonald's

In the 1990s, McDonald's experienced considerable reputational damage in respect of its animal welfare standards. It would appear that McDonald's made a strategic decision to no longer be vulnerable to such criticism. It became one of the first companies in the United Kingdom to make the switch to using only free-range eggs in the late 1990s. Since then, McDonald's has built a strong reputation for taking a responsible approach to animal welfare.

McDonald's does not have a customer base that is pressing it to adopt high animal welfare standards. Rather, the company is taking a lead on welfare to protect its brand and as a matter of responding seriously to the demands of corporate social responsibility.

All of the eggs used by McDonald's in the United Kingdom are free-range – this includes the eggs used in coatings and dressings.⁴⁰⁶ In its restaurants across Europe, McDonald's uses neither battery eggs nor eggs from enriched cages. As of 2013, all of the whole eggs used in McDonald's EU restaurants are non-caged; the vast majority of these eggs are free-range, with some barn eggs being used in a few markets. Interestingly, McDonald's says that it is experiencing difficulty in procuring 100 percent non-caged whole eggs in three of its markets outside of the EU – Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine – but are continuing to work on this commitment.

McDonald's has won RSPCA Good Business Awards in recognition of its continued commitment to improving the environment for laying hens.⁴⁰⁷

In April 2013, McDonald's became the first United Kingdom restaurant chain to announce that all of the pig meat it uses in the United Kingdom will come from RSPCA Freedom Food assured

⁴⁰⁶ <http://www.mcdonalds.co.uk/ukhome/whatmakesmcdonalds/questions/food/animal-welfare/what-are-mcdonalds-animal-welfare-standards-and-policies.html> Accessed 30 July 2013.

⁴⁰⁷ <http://www.mcdonalds.co.uk/ukhome/whatmakesmcdonalds/articles/good-egg.html> Accessed 30 July 2013.

farms.⁴⁰⁸ This means that all the bacon and sausages it serves will be derived from pigs reared to welfare standards that are higher than the norm.

In addition, all cattle, pig and chicken abattoirs around the world which supply McDonald's are audited annually by independent firms and McDonald's staff to ensure compliance with specific animal health and welfare standards, and corrective action plans are developed and followed up as required. Temple Grandin, one of the world's leading experts in the handling and slaughter of farm animals, helped to develop McDonald's audit programme.⁴⁰⁹

McDonald's has a long-term partnership with the Food Animal Initiative (FAI), a farming enterprise near Oxford, United Kingdom, that has become a ground breaking centre for agricultural research.⁴¹⁰ The FAI develops new farming methods that improve animal welfare, protect the environment and produce quality food. McDonald's supports this work and helps its suppliers adopt these new approaches. For example, its Range Enrichment Programme aims to encourage laying hens to range by planting trees to provide canopy cover and an environment similar to their natural habitat. McDonald's now specifies that trees should be planted on a minimum of 5 percent of the ranging area to provide hens with tree cover. This work is important as hens are much more likely to use range that has tree cover.

In Europe, McDonald's has developed the Flagship Farms project which seeks to highlight good practice in farming, including in the beef and egg sectors.⁴¹¹

Unilever

In 2012, Unilever won a European Leader Award from Compassion in World Farming in recognition of its commitment to continuous improvement in farm animal welfare. Before that, in 2008, Unilever won a Good Egg Award for its commitment to source only cage-free eggs for all of its dressings sold in Western Europe (this includes Hellmann's, Amora and Calvé mayonnaises). In 2012, Unilever won five awards: Unilever Dressings Europe – Good Egg Award; UNOX (a Unilever company) – Good Chicken Award; and the European Leader Award. Two Unilever brands in the United States, e.g. Ben & Jerry's and Hellmann's, also received a Good Egg Award.

Unilever has made a further commitment to source 100 percent cage-free eggs for all of its products, including Ben & Jerry's ice cream and Hellmann's, Amora and Calvé mayonnaises, globally by 2020, and progress on this commitment is already taking shape.⁴¹²

Unilever has achieved Tier 2 ranking – scoring between 62 percent and 80 percent – in the first global report on farm animal welfare management, policy commitment and disclosure in 68 food companies. Tier 2 ranking is given to companies for which animal welfare is integral to their business strategy. Supported by Compassion in World Farming and the World Society for the Protection of Animals, The BFFAW 2012 Report provides an objective account of the state of farm animal welfare as a business issue.⁴¹³ Unilever's position reflects the fact that farm animal welfare is integral to its business strategy through the Unilever Sustainable Agriculture Code.

The BFFAW 2012 Report gives Unilever's Sustainable Agriculture Code as an example of a comprehensive farm animal welfare policy. The farm animal welfare section of the code includes:

408 http://www.rspca.org.uk/media/news/story/-/article/mcdonalds_sw_tch_to_freedom_food_Apr13
Accessed 30 July 2013.

409 http://www.aboutmcdonalds.com/mcd/sustainability/library/policies_programs/sustainable_supply_chain/animal_welfare/facility_audits.html
Accessed 30 July 2013.

410 <http://www.fafarms.com/>.

411 <http://www.flagshipfarms.eu/about-us.php> Accessed 31 July 2013.

412 <http://www.compassioninfoodbusiness.com/case-studies/working-in-partnership-unilever/>
Accessed 31 July 2013.

413 http://www.bffaw.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/BFFAW_Report_2012.pdf.

- commitments to the Five Freedoms;
- commitments to continuous improvement in farm animal welfare performance; and
- commitment to regulatory compliance, including requirements to ensure that all suppliers are aware of relevant legal requirements.

In addition, the Sustainable Agriculture Code encourages the monitoring and benchmarking of performance and sets requirements for the competence and training of managers and other individuals responsible for farm animals.

The Sustainable Agriculture Code also explains how compliance with the various commitments within the code, including those relating to farm animal welfare, is to be assessed and assured through Unilever's risk assessment and quality assurance processes.

Animal welfare has been one of Unilever's core sustainable agriculture indicators since 2005. Unilever states that its long-term ambition is to purchase all its animal-derived ingredients from sustainable sources.⁴¹⁴ Unilever recognizes that its approach requires successful implementation by its supply chain partners. It plans to work on a sustainability action plan over a number of years in order to enable its suppliers to adapt to its animal welfare requirements.

In 2010, Unilever published a position statement to ensure a corporate approach to animal welfare for both eggs and dairy ingredients. The position statement reads:

Unilever recognizes that many consumers do have concerns about animal welfare and we take these concerns seriously. Accordingly, we encourage our suppliers to participate in initiatives to define good animal welfare practices and improvement programmes in the countries and/or regions where they are sourcing, processing and marketing products from animal origin. Good animal welfare

⁴¹⁴ <http://www.unilever.com/sustainable-living/Respondingtostakeholderconcerns/welfare/index.aspx> Accessed 31 July 2013.

practices should address issues such as housing, hygiene, feeding and feed, health management and the management of antibiotics, water supply, mutilations, transport, slaughtering practices and traceability.

Coop Italia

Coop Italia operates the largest supermarket chain in Italy. In 2012, Coop Italia was given a European Leader Award by Compassion in World Farming to reflect the fact that it is committed to continuous improvement in farm animal welfare as part of its corporate social responsibility strategy and that it continually promotes farm animal welfare as part of its marketing and communications activities. In addition, Coop Italia has also decided to sell only cage-free eggs, banning completely caged eggs.

Over the last few years, Coop Italia has increasingly integrated animal welfare policies into its supply chains, starting with cage-free eggs and gradually expanding to cover other animal products. In April 2013, Coop Italia revamped the section of its Web site related to the company's environmental policies:⁴¹⁵ it now contains a specific section on animal welfare.⁴¹⁶

Its animal welfare policy seeks to "develop new criteria and new projects to improve the quality of life of animals" and recognizes animal welfare as being "inseparably linked to environmental sustainability".

This is the first time that an Italian retailer has dedicated so much space to animal welfare on its Web site, clearly listing its animal welfare policies,⁴¹⁷ including a section on farm animal welfare.⁴¹⁸ Coop Italia has expressed its intention to develop such policies further.

⁴¹⁵ <http://www.e-coop.it/web/guest/coop-ambiente> Accessed 31 July 2013.

⁴¹⁶ <http://www.e-coop.it/web/guest/benessere-animale> Accessed 31 July 2013.

⁴¹⁷ <http://www.e-coop.it/web/guest/policy> Accessed 31 July 2013.

⁴¹⁸ <http://www.e-coop.it/web/guest/l-impegno-di-coop-verso-gli-animali-in-allevamento> Accessed 31 July 2013.

Autogrill

Autogrill is the world's biggest retailer and provider of food and beverage for travellers. Autogrill's commitment to animal welfare can be seen in its 2012 presentation entitled Market-driven animal welfare in the EU and U.S.⁴¹⁹ This presentation includes a slide that features an Autogrill tray liner that states "Gallina a terra fa buon uovo" (barn hens produce good eggs) and also, in English, "All cages will become a thing of the past".

Autogrill moved to purchasing 100 percent barn eggs at the end of 2009 in Italy.⁴²⁰

Like Coop Italia, Autogrill clearly believes that its customers value its concern about animal welfare. An Autogrill advertisement in Spain reads (translated from Spanish):

ALWAYS, FREE-RANGE EGGS

Free-range eggs make all of our dishes tastier and healthier

Free-range eggs come from hens which are bred in freedom, helping us to respect animals' lives.

Sainsbury's

Sainsbury's is the United Kingdom's third biggest retailer. In 2009, Sainsbury's was awarded the RSPCA Good Business Award for most improved retailer. In 2012, Sainsbury's was the RSPCA's Retailer of the Year at RSPCA's Good Business Awards event.⁴²¹

Sainsbury's has won several Compassion in World Farming Good Egg Awards, including in 2007 for committing to cage-free eggs for all shell eggs sold in store and in 2008 for committing to cage-free eggs for the eggs used in its own-label products by 2012.⁴²²

All eggs sold by Sainsbury's are cage-free, i.e. come from hens that have been reared neither in barren battery cages nor in enriched cages.⁴²³ It also sells Woodland Eggs which are produced by hens that are free to roam in a natural woodland environment; tree cover encourages hens to range more freely, safe from the fear of aerial predators.

Sainsbury's also won Compassion in World Farming's Award for Leadership and Innovation in Retail for the Pig Concept Farm project.⁴²⁴ This project is trialling an indoor free-farrowing system and, thus, is tackling one of the most pressing welfare issues in pig production, with the potential to transform the industry for the better.

In 2010 Sainsbury's announced that it has become the UK's largest Freedom Food retailer. An article in May 2010 on The Poultry Site stated that total Freedom Food sales had hit EUR143 million that year according to Kantar Worldpanel. It added that Sainsbury's sold 62 percent of all Freedom Food-endorsed food in the UK.. This came despite the tough economic conditions, with customers continuing to seek out reasonable prices without compromising on their values.

Sainsbury's data show that volume sales of Freedom Food chicken increased by 90 percent between 2009 and 2010 and that they were growing at a faster rate than all other fresh chicken categories. In 2006, higher welfare chicken represented just 14 percent of Sainsbury's total chicken sales and in 2010, it had risen significantly.

The marked growth in the sale of higher welfare chicken comes three years after the launch of a high profile campaign led by Jamie Oliver and Hugh Fearnley-Whittingstall (celebrity chefs well known to United Kingdom consumers) aimed at encouraging consumers to eat more welfare friendly reared chicken.

419 <http://www.slideshare.net/EUintheUS/caramaschi>.

420 http://www.ciwf.org.uk/good_egg_awards/english/winners/food_service/autogrill.aspx Accessed 31 July 2013.

421 <http://www.freedomfood.co.uk/wheretobuy/sainsburys> Accessed 1 August 2013.

422 http://www.ciwf.org.uk/good_egg_awards/english/award_winners/food_retail/sainsburys.aspx Accessed 1 August 2013.

423 <http://www.sainsburys-live-well-for-less.co.uk/products-values/responsible-sourcing/animal-welfare/> Accessed 1 August 2013.

424 <http://www.j-sainsbury.co.uk/media/latest-stories/2012/20120928-sainsburys-wins-at-compassion-in-world-farming-awards/> Accessed 1 August 2013.

Mintel research in 2010 revealed that animal welfare was Britain's number one food concern, with almost 40 percent of British consumers worried about this issue. The impact of this growing trend is so significant that Sainsbury's has committed to upgrading the minimum welfare standard of all of its fresh chicken to the RSPCA Freedom Food mark over the coming years. Sainsbury's won a Good Chicken Award from Compassion in World Farming in 2010 for committing to sourcing only RSPCA Freedom Food chicken for its fresh category by 2015.⁴²⁵

Drivers behind food business initiatives

The factors behind the food business initiatives that are steadily growing in the EU are varied and include:

- a desire to rebuild brand image following reputational damage;
- a wish to establish brand as ethical and responsible; and
- recognition that animal welfare plays a significant part in purchasing decisions of an increasing proportion of consumers.

⁴²⁵ <http://www.compassioninfoodbusiness.com/winner/sainsburys/> Accessed 1 August 2013.



Chapter 6 - General conclusions and recommendations

The European Union

The EU has detailed legislation in place to protect the on-farm welfare of pigs, broiler chickens and laying hens. It has no species-specific legislation on beef cattle, although they are covered by the broad provisions of the EU General Farm Animals Directive, which applies to all farm animals. The EU has extensive legislation on the welfare of farm animals during transport and at slaughter; however, the regulation on transport is much more detailed for cattle and pigs than for broilers and laying hens.

The EU's legislation in the above areas is overall the strongest and most comprehensive in the world (with the exception of the welfare of beef cattle on-farm).

This report examines the transposition and implementation of this EU legislation in three EU member states, one from Southern Europe (Italy), one from Central and Eastern Europe (Poland) and one from North-West Europe (the United Kingdom)(see Matrix 2 for details). The term "transposition" is used in this report to refer to the incorporation of EU legislation into a member state's own law; the term "implementation" refers to the process whereby that legislation is put into practice in farming, transport and slaughter operations.

The three member states have, in general, properly incorporated the EU directives on the on-farm welfare of pigs, broiler chickens and laying hens, as well as the General Farm Animals Directive, into their own legislation. EU legislation on the welfare of animals during transport and slaughter is in the form of regulations, which under EU law are directly applicable in the law of each member state, i.e. they automatically form part of each member state's legislation.

This report considers whether the EU legislation is being implemented in the sense of being complied with and enforced. Implementation is inconsistent in Italy and Poland; there are weaknesses in some areas but improvement in others. The level of compliance is likely to rise as the EC has given a high priority to enhanced enforcement in its Strategy for the Protection and Welfare of Animals 2012–2015.⁴²⁶ The United Kingdom has made good progress on implementation, although deficiencies remain in a number of areas.

Egypt, Morocco, Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine

Research reveals relatively little legislation in Egypt, Morocco, the Russian Federation and Ukraine that address the fields covered by this report. Their legislation is much less detailed than that of the EU. All four countries are members of the OIE and should be implementing its recommendations on the on-farm welfare of beef cattle and broilers and on welfare during transport and at slaughter.

Over the years, there have been repeated reports of unsatisfactory slaughter practices in Egypt, which are inconsistent with the OIE recommendations. The EC's FVO visits slaughterhouses in countries that wish to export meat to the EU to ensure that they meet EU standards on welfare at slaughter. The FVO has reported shortcomings in welfare at slaughter in poultry slaughterhouses in the Russian Federation and Ukraine, including inadequate stunning.

Serbia and Turkey are both official candidates for membership in the EU. Serbia's legislation in the areas considered by this report is, in most

⁴²⁶ http://ec.europa.eu/food/animal/welfare/actionplan/docs/aw_strategy_19012012_en.pdf.

respects, similar or identical to that of the EU. In 2010, FVO reported that the provisions of EU legislation on welfare at slaughter were met in the poultry slaughterhouse that it visited. FVO also visited six slaughterhouses where pigs and cattle were slaughtered; it reported deficiencies in the application of animal welfare rules in five slaughterhouses.

Turkey has broad legislation on the welfare of farm animals and species-specific legislation on the welfare of laying hens and this legislation is similar to that of the EU. Its legislation on the welfare of animals during transport is also similar to that of the EU. Turkey does not appear to have legislation on welfare during slaughter but is currently drafting such legislation.

Intergovernmental organizations

FAO works with its Member Nations and a variety of stakeholder (including private sector associations and companies, civil society organizations, academia, etc.) to develop capacities and support the implementation of animal welfare practices and standards. More specifically, FAO has been working at building up knowledge collaborative platforms and disseminating information, providing scientific advice, assisting with the development of appropriate legislation, training, etc.).

OIE has adopted recommendations on the on-farm welfare of beef cattle and broiler chickens, as well as on the welfare of all farm animals during transport and slaughter. It plans to develop recommendations also for other farm animal species. Implementation of the OIE recommendations is poor in many of its member countries, particularly in the developing world. All of the countries covered by this study – both those in the EU and those outside the EU – are members of the OIE.

The Council of Europe, which is a separate body from the EU, has adopted three conventions in this area, on welfare on-farm, during transport and at slaughter. Species-specific recommendations have been adopted under the on-farm Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes, including on cattle,

pigs and chickens. The EU recognizes these recommendations as being an integral part of EU law and as binding when they use the word “shall” rather than “should”.

IFC is part of the World Bank Group. The IFC is the largest multilateral financial institution investing in private enterprises in emerging markets. It published a Good Practice Note entitled Animal Welfare in Livestock Operations, which offers detailed and helpful guidance on accepted good practice in animal welfare.

Private sector initiatives

Improvements in animal welfare are being driven in the EU both by legislation and, more recently, by the market, i.e. by consumers who wish to play their part in advancing welfare and by food businesses which recognize that there is a growing demand for higher welfare products. Two types of private sector initiatives are considered by this report: those developed by animal welfare organizations and those established by food businesses.

Animal welfare organizations develop schemes that set welfare standards above legal minimum requirements in order to encourage consumers to assist in expanding the market for higher welfare products.

Food businesses that sell products certified by one of the animal welfare organizations' schemes can attract consumers who wish to be assured as to the welfare provenance of the meat and dairy products that they buy. In addition, this communicates to the public that the business takes its ethical responsibilities seriously, thereby enhancing its brand reputation.

The most detailed and probably the strongest scheme established by an animal welfare organization is the Freedom Food scheme, which was set up by RSPCA. In some cases, market penetration is high. In the United Kingdom, Freedom Food has 35 percent of the egg market and 29 percent of the pork market.

A welfare scheme has also been developed by Dierenbescherming, the largest Dutch animal

welfare society. This scheme, called Beter Leven, differs from the Freedom Food scheme in that it sets three different levels of welfare, thereby providing flexibility for consumers. A different approach is taken by Compassion in World Farming which gives awards, such as the Good Egg Award, to food businesses that reach specified high standards.

Increasingly, leading food businesses – retailers, food service operators and food manufacturers – are setting their own standards that go beyond legal minimum requirements. For example, EU law prohibits barren battery cages for laying hens but permits enriched cages. However, many food businesses refuse to sell or use cage eggs of either kind. Food businesses that have adopted higher welfare standards in certain areas of their activities include: Autogrill, a multinational catering and retail company, the world’s largest in the travel dining sector; Coop Italia, Italy’s largest supermarket chain; McDonald’s, one of the largest food service operators; Sainsbury’s, a major United Kingdom retailer and Unilever, one of the largest food manufacturers.

The factors behind the food business initiatives that are steadily growing are varied and include:

- the desire to establish the company brand as ethical and responsible; and
- recognition that animal welfare plays a significant part in the purchasing decisions of an increasing proportion of consumers.

The private sector initiatives are an important part of a market-based economy as they:

- facilitate competition between producers on the basis of different levels of quality;
- increase the options available to consumers;
- help consumers identify the level of animal welfare that they want in food products;
- incentivize the industry to improve its treatment of animals, as they enable producers to secure a premium by marketing their products as meeting higher welfare standards; and

- support competition policy which aims to maintain competition and diversity in the market.

Range of available standards upon which to draw

There are a range of standards on which the EBRD can draw in determining an appropriate level of animal welfare when investing in projects or providing advice. One possible starting point is the legislation of the EU which, in general, provides a reasonably satisfactory level of welfare. Another might be the Freedom Food scheme which takes a more ambitious and comprehensive approach: it not only sets high standards but also contains detailed practical guidance for producers.

In one area covered by this report – the on-farm welfare of beef cattle – the EU has no species-specific legislation. This area is covered only by the General Farm Animals Directive which the EC recognizes as containing “provisions that are too general to have practical effects.” In light of this, the author would recommend that EBRD takes the OIE recommendations on the welfare of beef cattle as its starting point.

The OIE recommendations, however, are often expressed in broad language; assistance in understanding the practical implications of that broad language can be found in the EFSA’s 2009 scientific opinion on the welfare of beef cattle and the Welfare Quality Assessment Protocol for cattle. The document on European Animal Welfare Platform’s strategic approach to cattle welfare would also be of value in interpreting the broad provisions of the OIE recommendations.

Recommendations

In many countries, the lack of adequate legislative frameworks and the poor implementation of animal welfare practices cause economic losses and prevent access to remunerable markets.

Capacity development is, therefore, necessary to assist countries to develop proper legislative provisions and to assist food businesses to implement animal welfare practices wherever

necessary. Capacity development needs to involve three elements:

- (i) advocacy and education to create awareness of animal welfare and an understanding of its significance for successful animal production;
- (ii) engagement to invest and foster active involvement of people who work in the livestock or food sectors; and
- (iii) training in specific procedures.

Given that animal welfare is being linked increasingly to trade and market access, FAO and other agencies could help to develop capacity in lower-income countries so that producers and industries in these countries are better positioned to participate in the trade of such products. Capacity development is also needed so that small- and medium-scale producers are not put at a competitive disadvantage compared with large, industrialized producers. Helping producers to communicate and share resources could increase their ability to implement guidelines or standards and reduce production and transportation costs, as well as enable them to market larger quantities of products. As an initial step, animal welfare should be integrated into, and contribute to, its existing programmes in areas such as animal health and nutrition, as well as livestock and food industry development. Subsequently, more specific investments and capacity development activities should be put in place.



Annex 1 - Comparison of EU legislation on farm animal welfare with that of Egypt, Morocco, Russian Federation, Serbia, Turkey and Ukraine

| Pigs | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---------------------------|---------------|
| Primary Instrument(s) | Council Directive 2008/120/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs | None | None |
| Date of entry into force | Various dates between 1991 and 1 January 2013 (the 2008 Directive is a codified version of a Directive that was adopted in 1991 and extensively amended in 2001). | | |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Pigs | | |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | | |
| Date of entry into force | | | |
| Legal nature | | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | | |
| Definitions | | | |
| <i>Pig</i> | Animal of the porcine species, of any age, kept for breeding or fattening (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Boar</i> | A male pig after puberty, intended for breeding (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Gilt</i> | A female pig after puberty and before farrowing (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Sow</i> | A female pig after the first farrowing (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Farrowing sow</i> | A female pig between the perinatal period and the weaning of the piglets (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Dry pregnant sow</i> | A sow between weaning her piglets and the perinatal period (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Piglet</i> | A pig from birth to weaning (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Weaner</i> | A pig from weaning to the age of ten weeks (Art. 2). | | |
| <i>Rearing pig</i> | A pig from ten weeks to slaughter or service (Art. 2). | | |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and the competent authorities of the member states (each member state is responsible for enforcement of the Directive but may determine which authority is charged with this task in its jurisdiction). | | |
| Scope | All holdings (farms) with pigs. | | |
| Exemptions | The requirement to keep sows and gilts in groups after the first four weeks of pregnancy does not apply to holdings with fewer than ten sows (Arts. 3.4 and 3.9). | | |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009) | None | None | None |
| 29 May 2009 | | | |
| Law, enacted under the authority of Article 112, Para. 1(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of Serbia | | | |
| The Act applies to all species of animals. Specifically, it applies to animals used for production purposes; animals used for scientific research or biomedical and education purposes; animals used for public activities, competitions, parades and shows; animals used for work; pets; abandoned and lost animals; and wild animals kept in captivity (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 2). | | | |
| Regulation on conditions for animal welfare in terms of area, animal rooms and equipment in buildings in which they are kept, bred and marketed animals for production purposes, animal keeping, breeding and trade of certain species and categories of animals, and the keeping of records of animals (Official Gazette 6/2010) | | | |
| 09 February 2010 | | | |
| Regulation implementing Article 18(4) of the Animal Welfare Act | | | |
| The Regulation contains both general provisions that apply to all animals, and it also contains species-specific provisions that apply exclusively to calves, pigs and poultry, respectively. | | | |
| "pig" means an animal of the porcine species, of any age, kept for breeding or fattening (Regulation, Art. 2.2). | | | |
| "boar" means a male pig after puberty, intended for breeding (Regulation, Art. 2.3). | | | |
| "gilt" means a female pig after puberty and before farrowing (Regulation, Art. 2.4). | | | |
| "sow" means a female pig after the first farrowing (Regulation, Art. 2.5). | | | |
| Not defined | | | |
| Not defined | | | |
| "piglet" means a pig from birth to weaning (Regulation, Art. 2.6). | | | |
| "weaner" means a pig from weaning to the age of ten weeks (Regulation, Art. 2.7). | | | |
| Not defined | | | |
| Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Management Veterinary Directorate | | | |
| The Animal Welfare Act regulates animal welfare, the rights, obligations and responsibilities of natural and legal persons, who keep, breed, trade, transport or slaughter animals or use animals for experimentation (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 1). | | | |
| All holdings with pigs (Regulation 6/2010, Arts.1 and 3) | | | |
| None specified | | | |

| Pigs | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|---|---------------------------|---------------|
| Sows: prohibition of sow stalls | <p>The term "sow stall" is not used in the Directive but is widely used in discussions on pig welfare. It refers to stalls or crates which are so narrow that the sow cannot turn round. The Directive in effect prohibits sow stalls for the majority of the sow's pregnancy, as it requires sows and gilts to be kept in groups during a period starting from four weeks after the service (i.e. when the sow is put to the boar or artificially inseminated) to one week before the expected time of farrowing.</p> <p>In effect, this requires pigs to be kept in groups for all but the first four weeks and the last week of the pregnancy (Art. 3.4). The Directive lays down minimum lengths for the sides of group pens (Art. 3.4).</p> <p>The requirement to house sows and gilts in groups does not apply to holdings with less than ten sows but they must be able to turn round easily in their individual stalls (Arts. 3.4 and 3.9).</p> | | |
| Sows: prohibition of tethering | The use of tethers for sows and gilts is prohibited (Art. 3.3). | | |
| Sows: stocking density | The total unobstructed floor area available to each sow when gilts and/or sows are kept in groups must be at least 1.64 m ² and 2.25 m ² , respectively. When these animals are kept in groups of fewer than six, the unobstructed floor area must be increased by 10%. When these animals are kept in groups of 40 or more, the unobstructed floor area may be decreased by 10% (Art. 3.1(b)). | | |
| Sows: part of floor must be solid | 8 | | |
| Sows: slatted floor requirements | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for gilts after service and sows is 20 mm. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) in a slatted floor used for gilts after service and sows is 80 mm (Art. 3.2(b)). | | |
| Sows: avoiding competition at feeding | Sows and gilts kept in groups must be fed using a system which ensures that each individual can obtain sufficient food even when competitors for the food are present (Art. 3.6). | | |
| Sows: prevention of hunger | In order to satisfy their hunger and given the need to chew, all dry pregnant sows and gilts must be given a sufficient quantity of bulky or high-fibre food, as well as high-energy food (Art. 3.7). | | |
| Pigs: manipulable materials (also referred to as "enrichment materials") | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of material to enable proper investigation and manipulation activities. Suitable materials are straw, hay, wood, sawdust, mushroom compost, and peat or a mixture of such, which does not compromise the health of the animals (Art. 3.5 and Point 4 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Pigs: avoidance of excessive noise | Applies to all pigs: continuous noise levels as loud as 85 dBA shall be avoided. Constant or sudden noise shall be avoided (Point 1 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Pigs: light | Applies to all pigs: pigs must be kept in light with an intensity of at least 40 lux for a minimum period of eight hours per day (Point 2 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Pigs: accommodation | Applies to all pigs: accommodation must be constructed in such a way that allows the pigs to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) have access to a lying area physically and thermally comfortable, as well as adequately drained and clean, which allows all the animals to lie at the same time; (ii) rest and get up normally; and (iii) see other pigs; however, in the week before the expected farrowing time and during farrowing, sows and gilts can be kept out of the sight of conspecifics (Point 3 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Pigs: floors | Applies to all pigs: floors must be smooth but not slippery, so as to prevent injury to the pigs, and so designed, constructed and maintained as not to cause injury or suffering to pigs. They must be suitable for the size and weight of the pigs and, if no litter is provided, form a rigid, even and stable surface (Point 5 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Pigs: feed | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must be fed at least once a day. Where pigs are fed in groups and not ad libitum, or by an automatic system feeding the animals individually, each pig must have access to the food at the same time as the others in the group (Point 6 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|---------|---------|
| <p>Sows and gilts must be kept in groups for all but the first four weeks and the last week of the pregnancy. Sows and gilts must not be allowed to mix (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 26).</p> <p>Article 26 of the Regulation sets out detailed provisions concerning the minimum sizes of group pens.</p> <p>If the holding contains less than ten sows and gilts, then they may be kept in individual pens, provided they have sufficient room to turn round without difficulty (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 26).</p> | | | |
| <p>The tethering of sows and gilts is prohibited (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 26).</p> | | | |
| <p>The minimum area that must be available for gilts and sows is 1.64 m² and 2.25 m², respectively. When animals are kept in groups of fewer than six, the unobstructed floor area must be increased by 10%. When these animals are kept in groups of 40 or more, the unobstructed floor area may be decreased by 10% (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 17).</p> | | | |
| <p>In buildings where pigs are housed, floor surfaces that are not covered in litter should be hard, flat, stable and constructed in such a manner that they do not cause injury or suffering, in accordance with the size of the pig (Regulation, Art. 16).</p> <p>For gilts after service and pregnant sows, a part of the floor area of at least 0.95 m² per gilt and at least 1.3 m² per sow must be of continuous solid floor, of which a maximum of 15% is reserved for drainage openings (Regulation, Art. 17).</p> | | | |
| <p>The maximum distance between the grids for gilts and sows is 20 mm. The concrete grids themselves must be a minimum of 80 mm wide for gilts and sows (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 18).</p> | | | |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | | | |
| <p>All pregnant sows and gilts must be given a sufficient quantity of food that is high in cellulose and energy, to allow all animals to meet their need to chew (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 26).</p> | | | |
| <p>Pigs must have access to straw or another suitable material or object to enable them to satisfy their ethological needs and to prevent tail biting and other behavioural disorders (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 23).</p> | | | |
| <p>In buildings where pigs are kept, noise levels must not exceed 85 dBA and constant and sudden noises should be avoided (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 20).</p> | | | |
| <p>Pigs must be kept in light with an intensity of at least 40 lux for a minimum period of eight hours per day (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 19).</p> | | | |
| <p>Pigs should have access to a pen that is comfortable, clean and dry so as not to cause harm to the pigs. Every gilt and/or sow must have access to at least 0.95 m² and 1.30 m² of solid ground, respectively. No more than 15% of the floor area can be used for drainage (Regulation 6/2010, Arts. 16 and 17).</p> | | | |
| <p>Floors must be smooth but not slippery. Floor surfaces that are not covered in litter should be rigid, flat and stable, and should be constructed in such a way as not to cause injury or suffering to pigs while standing or lying down, in accordance with the size and weight of the pig (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 16).</p> | | | |
| <p>All pigs must be fed at least once a day. If food is not constantly available, they may be fed at the same time each day using an automatic feeding system (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 22).</p> | | | |

| Pigs | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|---|---------------------------|---------------|
| Pigs: water | Applies to all pigs: all pigs over two weeks of age must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of fresh water (Point 7 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Weaner and rearing pigs: space allowance | Minimum space allowances are set for various weight classes of weaner and fattening pigs (Art. 3.1(a)). | | |
| Piglets, weaners and rearing pigs: slatted floor requirements | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for piglets, weaners and rearing pigs is 11 mm, 14 mm and 18 mm, respectively. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used in slatted floors for piglets and weaners is 50 mm and for rearing pigs is 80 mm (Art. 3.2(b)). | | |
| Mutilations: castration of pigs | Castration of male pigs may only be carried out by means that do not involve the tearing of tissues. Castration may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 6 and experienced in performing the applied techniques with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Mutilations: castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs | Castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs is prohibited (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Mutilations: tail docking | Tail docking must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to other pigs' tails have occurred. Before carrying out tail docking, other measures shall be taken to prevent tail biting, taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). Tail docking may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 6 and experienced in performing tail docking with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Mutilations: teeth clipping and grinding | A uniform reduction of corner teeth of piglets by grinding or clipping may be carried out not later than the seventh day of life. Teeth clipping and grinding must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to sows' teats or to other pigs' ears or tails have occurred. Before carrying out teeth clipping or grinding, other measures shall be taken to prevent injuries, taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). Teeth clipping and grinding may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 6 and experienced in performing teeth clipping and grinding with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | | |
| Specific provisions for boars | Part A of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for boars including minimum space allowance. | | |
| Specific provisions for sows and gilts | Part B of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for sows and gilts including a requirement that in the week before the expected farrowing time sows and gilts must be given suitable nesting material in sufficient quantity unless it is not technically feasible for the slurry system used in the establishment ('farrowing' is the term used for giving birth to piglets). | | |
| Specific provisions for piglets | Part C of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for piglets, including a requirement that piglets shall not be weaned from the sow at less than 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings, which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept, in order to minimize the transmission of diseases to the piglets. | | |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|-------|---------|---------|
| All pigs over two weeks of age must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of fresh water (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 22). | | | |
| Minimum space allowances are set for various weight classes of weaner and fattening pigs (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 17). | | | |
| <p>“The maximum permitted distance between the grids are as follows: 11 mm for suckling piglets; 14 mm for weaned piglets; and 18 mm for pigs. The minimum permitted width of the slat used for slatted floors for piglets and weaners is 50 mm and for reared pigs is 80 mm (Regulation, Art. 18).”</p> | | | |
| Castration of male pigs may only be carried out by means that do not involve the tearing of tissues. Castration may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a trained person under the supervision of a veterinarian. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian. (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 24). | | | |
| Not addressed in legislation | | | |
| <p>Mutilations of pigs is forbidden, unless for treatment or diagnostic purposes. Tail docking must only be carried out where there would otherwise be a risk of injury to the tail of the animals. Before carrying out tail docking, other measures shall be taken to prevent tail biting, taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions must be changed. Tail docking may only be performed by a veterinarian or a trained person acting under supervision of a veterinarian. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 24).</p> | | | |
| <p>The grinding of piglets’ teeth may be carried out not later than the seventh day of life, to shape and smooth the surface of the teeth. The clipping or grinding of teeth may only be carried out if there would otherwise be a risk of injury to sows’ teats or to other pigs’ ears or tails. Before carrying out teeth clipping or grinding, other measures shall be taken to prevent injuries, taking into account environmental and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions must be changed. Teeth clipping may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a trained person acting under the supervision of a veterinarian (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 24).</p> | | | |
| <p>Article 25 sets out detailed provisions on the minimum space allowance for boars. Boar pens must be constructed in such a manner that the boar can turn around without difficulty, and is able to see, hear and smell the other pigs. The floor area of the pen for an adult boar must be at least 6 m², and 10 m² if the pen is to be used for mating (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 25).</p> | | | |
| <p>Detailed requirements for sows and gilts are set out in Article 26, including a requirement that in the week before the expected farrowing time sows and gilts must be provided with a clean, dry pen with suitable nesting material, and a space for farrowing (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 26).</p> | | | |
| <p>Under Article 27 of Regulation No.6/2010, piglets must be placed in an area that is sufficiently warm, clean, dry and comfortable. The lying area must be covered with straw or another suitable material and must be sufficiently spacious to enable all piglets to lie down simultaneously. When the sow is kept in a farrowing crate, the piglets must have sufficient room for unobstructed/unhindered suckling. Piglets shall be weaned at 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned at the age of 21 days if they are moved into specialized housings, which are cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of the new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept. Piglets may be separated from sows earlier than 21 days of age, if necessary, for the health of the sow and the piglets (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 27).</p> | | | |

| Pigs | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|--|---|
| Specific provisions for weaners and rearing pigs | Part D of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for weaners and rearing pigs including requirements that: (i) they should be kept in groups with as little mixing as possible; and (ii) when signs of severe fighting appear the causes shall be immediately investigated and appropriate measures taken, such as providing plentiful straw to the animals, if possible, or other materials for investigation. Animals at risk or particularly aggressive animals shall be kept separate from the group. | | |
| Training | Any person who employs or engages persons to attend to pigs must ensure that the person attending to the animals has received instructions and guidance on the relevant provisions of the Directive (Art. 6). | | |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | | |
| Notes | Producers must comply not only with the Directive on pig welfare but also with Council Directive 98/58, which applies to all farm animals (see below for details of this Directive). | Research does not reveal any legislation in the Russian Federation relating specifically to the welfare of pigs. However, the provisions outlined in the matrix for All farm animals will apply nonetheless. | Pigs are not widely produced or consumed in Turkey. Accordingly, there is no specific animal welfare legislation in place that applies expressly to pigs. |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|---|---|---|
| <p>Between the age of four and ten weeks, piglets shall be transferred into a group as soon as possible after weaning. They should be kept in groups with as little mixing as possible. If there are signs of sustained fighting, straw or other suitable materials should be provided to the pigs, for investigation and manipulation. Particularly aggressive animals shall be kept separate from the group (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 28).</p> | | | |
| <p>As noted in Rows 39–42 above, mutilations of pigs may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a trained person acting under the supervision of a veterinarian (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 24). During transport, animals must be accompanied by a person who is responsible for animal welfare and is appropriately trained in the management of animal welfare during transport (Animal Welfare Act, Art.24). Activities related to restraint, stunning and slaughter of animals, other than poultry and rabbits that are killed within a private household for personal consumption, can only be performed by a person trained in animal welfare during slaughter (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 31; Animal Welfare Act, Art. 31) (For more information, see cell E35 in the Slaughter matrix).”</p> | | | |
| <p>The Veterinary Inspector is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Animal Welfare Law and any implementing Regulations. Chapter 6 of the Animal Welfare Act sets out provisions regarding offences and penalties, which includes the issuance of fines up to the sum of RSD1 000 000.</p> | | | |
| | <p>Pigs are not widely produced or consumed in Egypt. Accordingly, there is no specific animal welfare legislation in place that applies expressly to pigs.</p> | <p>Ukraine has enacted legislation that regulates the identification and traceability of pigs, for the purposes of disease control. However, research does not reveal any laws that deal specifically with the welfare of pigs.</p> | <p>Pigs are not widely produced or consumed in Morocco. Accordingly, there is no specific animal welfare legislation in place that applies expressly to pigs.</p> |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 2007/43/EC laying down minimum rules for the protection of chickens kept for meat production | Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine | Law No. 5996 on Veterinary Services, Plant Health, Food and Feed |
| Date of entry into force | 30 June 2010 | 14 May 1993 | 13 December 2010 |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | Law | Law |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Chickens kept for meat production | All animals | Any vertebrate or invertebrate including aquatic animals, reptiles and amphibian animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 3, Para. 31). |
| Secondary instrument(s) | Commission Regulation (EC) No 543/2008 laying down detailed rules as regards the marketing standards for poultrymeat This provides that only certain labelling terms may be used to denote the type of farming and, if they are used, that the meat must come from poultry reared to certain specified standards. | 1) Order No. 103 of the Ministry of Agriculture on the approval of rules for keeping birds on private farmsteads and open poultry farms 2) Order No. 104 of the Ministry of Agriculture validating the Veterinary Regulation on indoor keeping of poultry in poultry farms | Regulation on Welfare of Farm Animals |
| Date of entry into force | 01 July 2008 | Orders No. 103 and 104 entered into force on 3 April 2006. | 23 December 2011 |
| Legal nature | Commission Regulation | Orders of the Ministry of Agriculture | Regulation |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Poultry | 1) Order No. 103 applies to poultry kept on private farmsteads and poultry kept on open poultry farms. 2) Order No. 104 applies to poultry kept in indoor poultry farms. | All farm animals |
| Definitions | | | |
| Keeper | "keeper" means any natural or legal person responsible for or in charge of chickens in terms of contract or by law, whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Art. 2). | "keeper" means any natural or legal person keeping poultry at a private, individual farmstead or at an outdoor/open poultry farm (Order No. 103, Art. 1.1). "keeper" means any legal person (organization) keeping or breeding poultry at indoor poultry farms (Order No.104, Art. 1.1). | "animal owner/keeper" means natural or legal persons having the right of ownership of animals, or natural or legal persons appointed for keeping animals for a fee or free of charge (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Chicken | "chicken" means an animal of the species Gallus gallus kept for meat production (Art. 2). | Not defined | Not defined |
| Holding | "holding" means a production site on which chickens are kept (Art. 2). | Not defined | "holding" means a production site on which animals are kept (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| House | "house" means a building on a holding where a flock of chickens are kept (Art. 2). | Not defined | Not defined |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|-------|---|--|
| Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009) | None | Law No. 2498-XII on veterinary medicine | 1) Law No. 49-99 on the sanitary protection of poultry farms and on the control of the production and marketing of poultry products 2) Royal Decree ('Dahir') No. 1-02-119 promulgating Law No. 49-99 on sanitary protection of poultry farms, production control and marketing of poultry products |
| 29 May 2009 | | Entered into force on 25 June 1992. Last modified on 16 June 2011. | Both legal instruments entered into force on 13 June 2002. |
| Law, enacted under the authority of Article 112, Para. 1(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of Serbia | | Law | 1) Law 2) Royal Decree |
| The Act applies to all species of animals. Specifically, it applies to animals used for production purposes; animals used for scientific research, or biomedical and education purposes; animals used for public activities, competitions, parades and shows; animals used for work; pets; abandoned and lost animals; and wild animals kept in captivity (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 2). | | All farm animals and poultry | 1) Poultry 2) Poultry farming, raising chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, guinea fowl, quail, pigeons, pheasants, partridges, ostriches and all species kept in captivity for reproduction |
| Regulation on conditions for animal welfare in terms of area, animal rooms and equipment in buildings in which are kept, bred and marketed animals for production purposes, animal keeping, breeding and trade of certain species and categories of animals, and the keeping of records of animals (Official Gazette 6/2010) | | Order No. 53 of the Chief State Veterinary Inspector validating the veterinary and sanitary requirements for poultry keeping enterprises | Decree No. 2-04-684 implementing Law No. 49-99 on the sanitary protection of poultry farms, control of the production and marketing of poultry products |
| 09 February 2010 | | 03 July 2001 | 27 December 2004 |
| Regulation implementing Article 18(4) of the Animal Welfare Act | | Regulation | Regulation |
| The Regulation contains both general provisions that apply to all animals and it also contains species-specific provisions that apply exclusively to calves, pigs and poultry, respectively. | | Poultry | Poultry |
| Not defined | | "keeper" means any natural or legal person responsible for or in charge of poultry (Order No. 53, Art. 1). | Not defined |
| "chicken reared for meat" means an animal of the species Gallus gallus that is intended for meat production (Regulation, Art. 2.10). | | Not defined | Not defined |
| Not defined | | "holding" means a production site for obtaining certain types of poultry products (Order No. 53, Art. 2). Poultry farms are classified as 'small' if they house less than 700 chickens (Order No. 53, Art. 2)." | Not defined |
| Not defined | | Not defined | Not defined |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---|---|
| Useable area | "useable area" means a littered area accessible to the chickens at any time (Art. 2). | Not defined | "usable area" means an area at least 30 cm in width, with an overhead space of a minimum of 45 cm and a floor with a slope not exceeding 14% (nests cannot be considered as usable areas) (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of the member states | The State Veterinary Supervision Service shall be responsible for elaboration and validation of veterinary rules and regulations relating to the keeping and transportation of animals (Law No. 4979-I, Art. 8). | The Council of Ministers and the Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Livestock The rules for animal welfare during their sheltering, transport, pre-slaughter and slaughter are determined by the Ministry (Law No. 5996, Art. 9.4). |
| Scope | Chickens kept for meat production | Poultry kept for egg and meat production | Welfare of farm and experimental animals and pet animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 2) Farm animals. Animals bred or kept for farming purposes (Regulation, Art. 2). |
| Exemptions | The Directive does not apply to: holdings with fewer than 500 chickens; holdings with only breeding chickens; hatcheries; extensive indoor and free-range chickens as referred to in points (b), (c), (d) and (e) of Annex IV to Commission Regulation (EEC) No. 1538/91 of 5 June 1991 introducing detailed rules on certain marketing standards for poultry; or organic chickens (Art. 1). | None specified | The Regulation does not apply to: holdings with fewer than 350 chickens; or holdings with only breeding chickens (Regulation, Art. 2). |
| Stocking density | The Directive sets a maximum density of 33 kg/m ² but, by way of derogation, permits member states to allow the keeping of broilers up to a maximum of 39 kg/m ² , provided that a number of welfare conditions are met (see below) (Art. 3 and Annex II). By way of further derogation, member states may allow broilers to be kept up to a maximum of 42 kg/m ² if certain further criteria are fulfilled (Art. 3 and Annex V). These include the achievement of consistently low mortality rates. | Applies to poultry kept on private, indoor farmsteads. Stocking density per 1 m ² shall be as follows: 1) for young birds kept for either eggs or meat, 11–12 birds; and 2) for adult birds (poultry, turkey, duck and goose), 3–4 birds (Order No. 103, Art. 4.5). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Drinkers | Drinkers shall be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized (Point 1 of Annex I). | Applies to poultry kept on private indoor farmsteads: water must be safe for poultry and the environment. Each bird must have access to a minimum of 1–3 cm of the drinker (Order No. 103, Art. 4.7). Applies to poultry kept on indoor farms: Drinkers – water quality control shall be performed with microbiological analysis of potable water. This must be performed no less than once in month (Order No. 104, Art. 4.13). | Not addressed in legislation |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|--|--|
| <p>“usable area” for chickens for fattening is a surface covered with litter, accessible to the chickens at any time, provided by the owner for the welfare of the animals (Regulation, Art. 2.16).</p> | | Not defined | Not defined |
| <p>Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Management Veterinary Directorate</p> | | <p>State Department of Veterinary Medicine subordinated to the Ministry of Agricultural Policy of Ukraine</p> | <p>Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Development and Marine Fisheries. The sanitary and hygienic requirements and design, equipment and operational requirements of poultry slaughterhouses are set by the Ministry of Agriculture (Decree No. 2-04-684, Art. 29). Such requirements are set out in Decree No. 448-06, which are mentioned in the Slaughter matrix.</p> |
| <p>The Animal Welfare Act regulates animal welfare, the rights, obligations and responsibilities of natural and legal persons, who keep, breed, trade, transport or slaughter animals or use animals for experimentation (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 1). The Regulation contains species-specific provisions that apply to, among other things, chickens. Some provisions apply exclusively to chickens kept for eggs, and others to chickens reared for meat.</p> | | <p>Poultry kept for meat and egg production</p> | <p>The sanitary protection of poultry farms, and the control of production (Law No. 49-99, Preamble; Royal Decree No. 1-02-119, Preamble; Decree No. 2-04-684, Preamble).</p> |
| <p>Provisions of the Regulation governing the keeping and breeding of chickens for fattening do not apply to natural or legal persons who rear less than 500 chickens for fattening (Regulation, Art. 53).</p> | | None specified | <p>The provisions of Law No. 49-99 do not apply to holdings of breeding poultry with less than 500 chickens (Law No. 49-99, Art. 1).</p> |
| <p>Article 42 of the Regulation sets a maximum stocking density of 33 kg/m². Under Articles 44 and 45, owners or keepers may increase the stocking density to a maximum of 39 kg/m², in which event the owner or keeper must inform the Ministry, and must meet certain welfare conditions. In addition, if the stocking density is greater than 33 kg/m², the owner or keeper must install a ventilation system that meets stringent requirements, laid out in Article 45 (Regulation, Arts. 42, 44 and 45).</p> | | <p>Maximum stocking densities are laid out in Article 5.9 of Order No. 53. Unlike EU legislation, stocking density in Ukraine is expressed as the number of birds permitted per 1 m². The maximum stocking density for adult chickens is 4–5 birds per 1 m². In addition, the maximum number of birds that may be kept in a single poultry establishment in Ukraine is 2 000 birds, generally, or 500 if they are pedigree birds (Order No. 53, Art. 5.9).</p> | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>Drinkers shall be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized (Regulation, Art. 34).</p> | | <p>Drinkers shall be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized, and to prevent the mixing of chicken manure with water (Order No. 53, Art. 3.15).</p> | Not addressed in legislation |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---|------------------------------|
| Feeding | Feed shall be either continuously available or be meal fed and must not be withdrawn from chickens more than 12 hours before the expected slaughter time (Point 2 of Annex I). | Applies to poultry kept on private indoor farmsteads: feeding must be safe for poultry and the environment. Feeding of different bird species must be performed separately (Order No. 103, Art. 4.1). Each adult bird must have access to a minimum of 6–8 cm of the feeder. Young birds must have access to a minimum of 4–5 cm per bird. Feeding of different bird species shall be performed separately (Order No. 103, Art. 4.6). Applies to poultry kept on indoor farms: birds must be fed with factory-made feed that has undergone heat treatment to destroy any viruses that could otherwise cause diseases in birds (Order No. 104, Art. 4.14). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Litter | All chickens shall have permanent access to litter which is dry and friable on the surface (Point 3 of Annex I). | Applies to poultry kept on private farmsteads and poultry kept on open farms: wood dust, wood chips, chopped straw and similar materials shall be used as litter upon the floor of the animals' housing (Order No. 103, Art. 3.2). Applies to poultry kept on indoor farms: litter – flooring must be solid, impervious to animal excrement and disinfectants, and should facilitate the removal of manure and litter (Order No. 104, Art. 3.4). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Ventilation, heating and cooling | Ventilation shall be sufficient to avoid overheating and, where necessary, in combination with heating systems to remove excessive moisture (Point 4 of Annex I). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39/m ² and 42/m ²) must be equipped with ventilation and, if necessary, heating and cooling systems designed, constructed and operated in such a way that: (i) the concentration of ammonia (NH ₃) does not exceed 20 ppm and the concentration of carbon dioxide (CO ₂) does not exceed 3 000 ppm measured at the level of the chickens' heads; (ii) the inside temperature, when the outside temperature measured in the shade exceeds 30 °C, does not exceed this outside temperature by more than 3 °C; and (iii) the average relative humidity measured inside the house during 48 hours does not exceed 70% when the outside temperature is below 10 °C (Point 3 of Annex II). | Applies to poultry kept on private farmsteads: premises must be equipped with natural or mechanical input-exhaust ventilation, which ensures optimal parameters for any necessary microclimate (Order No. 103, Art. 2.2). Applies to poultry kept indoors: ventilation air inlets shall be equipped with grids in order to prevent the entry of wild birds (Order No. 104, Art. 2.2). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Noise | The sound level shall be minimized. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Point 5 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|--|--|
| <p>Chickens for fattening must have a continuous supply of food, which may be meal fed. Food must not be denied to chickens more than 12 hours before the expected time of slaughter (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 34)."</p> | | <p>There are no detailed provisions on feeding. The only identifiable reference to feed is contained in Article 6 of Order No. 53, which provides that feedstuffs and water must be safe for use and that regular quality control must be performed by authorized personnel and institutions.</p> | <p>It is forbidden to feed poultry with additives or foods that are not allowed under the provisions of Law No. 49-99 (Law No. 49-99, Art. 9).</p> |
| <p>All chickens for fattening must have access to litter, which must be dry and friable on the surface (Regulation, Art. 35).</p> | | <p>If birds are kept on litter, only dry litter that is kept indoors may be put out for chickens (Order No. 53, Art. 3.24).</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>"Ventilation shall be sufficient to avoid overheating and, where necessary, in combination with heating systems to remove excessive moisture (Regulation, Art. 36). Holdings stocking with a population density that exceeds 33 kg/m² must be equipped with ventilation and, if necessary, heating and cooling systems designed, constructed and operated in such a way that: (i) the concentration of ammonia (NH₃) does not exceed 20 ppm and the concentration of carbon dioxide (CO₂) does not exceed 3 000 ppm measured at the level of the chickens' heads; (ii) the inside temperature, when the outside temperature measured in the shade exceeds 30 °C, does not exceed this outside temperature by more than 3 °C; and (iii) the average relative humidity measured inside the house during 48 hours does not exceed 70% when the outside temperature is below 10 °C (Regulation, Art. 45)."</p> | | <p>"Ventilation air inlets shall be equipped with grids to prevent the entry of wild birds (Order No. 52, Art. 3.5). The temperature and humidity inside poultry farms shall be maintained at a suitable level (Order No. 53, Art. 5.1). Article 5.2 of Order No. 53 sets out specific parameters for required temperatures and humidity inside poultry holdings, taking into account the time of year and the type of birds kept in the holding."</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>The noise level in the house must be kept to a minimum. All equipment in the facility, and especially fans and feeding equipment, shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least amount of noise possible (Regulation, Art. 38).</p> | | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---|---|
| Light | All buildings shall have lighting with an intensity of at least 20 lux during the lighting periods, measured at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area. A temporary reduction in the lighting level may be allowed, when necessary, following veterinary advice (Point 6 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Periods of darkness | Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the building and until three days before the foreseen time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours, excluding dimming periods (Point 7 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Inspection | 2All chickens kept on the holding must be inspected at least twice a day. Special attention should be paid to signs indicating a reduced level of animal welfare and/or animal health (Point 8 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | All animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention shall be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems shall be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Regulation, Art. 7). |
| Injuries and health disorders | Chickens that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder, such as those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites or severe malformations, and are likely to suffer, shall receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately. A veterinarian shall be contacted whenever necessary (Point 9 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | The slaughter and culling of animals for disease control purposes shall be performed without causing unnecessary fear, pain and distress and by using appropriate tools (Law No. 5996, Art. 9). Any animal that appears to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately without delay and, where an animal does not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary, sick or injured animals shall be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding (Regulation, Art. 7). |
| Cleaning | Feed shall be either continuously available or be meal fed and must not be withdrawn from chickens more than 12 hours before the expected slaughter time (Point 2 of Annex I). | Applies to poultry kept on private farmsteads: premises must be kept clean and must be regularly disinfected (Order No. 103, Art. 3). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Mutilations (also referred to as 'surgical interventions') | Mutilations are prohibited. However, member states may authorize beak trimming and castration subject to certain conditions (Point 12 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|---|--|
| The room in which chickens are kept should be illuminated and the light intensity must be at least 20 lux during the light period, measured at eye level, and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area. The intensity of illumination can be temporarily reduced, as recommended by a veterinarian (Regulation, Art. 37). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the building and until three days before the foreseen time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours (Regulation, Art. 37). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| 219.All chickens kept on the holding must be inspected at least twice a day (Regulation, Art. 39). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Chickens that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder, such as those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites or severe malformations, shall receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately in a humane manner (Regulation, Art. 39). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Facilities and equipment must be regularly cleaned and disinfected and, before restocking of chickens for fattening, all facilities must be thoroughly cleaned and all litter replaced (Regulation, Art. 40). | | Article 3 of Order No. 53 sets out extensive provisions concerning the cleaning and disinfecting of poultry houses. Poultry houses must constantly be kept clean (Order No. 53, Art. 3.14). Equipment must be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after depopulation is carried out and before a new flock is introduced to the house (Order No. 53, Art. 3.18). | As soon as the animals are moved, manure should be moistened in the barn before its removal and cleaning, and washing and disinfection must be carried out immediately (Decree No. 2-04-684, Art. 12). |
| To avoid plucking and cannibalism, chickens for fattening that are less than ten days old may have their beaks trimmed (Regulation, Art. 41). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|------------------------------|--|
| Record-keeping | Specified records must be kept (Point 11 of Annex I). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39/m ² or 42/m ²) must inform the CA of their intention to do so and maintain detailed documentation (Points 1 and 2 of Annex II). | Not addressed in legislation | Owners or keepers of farm animals must keep records of treatments used and number of identified deaths in each control (Regulation, Art. 8). |
| Training | Keepers must receive sufficient training in their tasks and member states must ensure that appropriate training courses are available (Art. 4). Annex IV sets out the matters that must be covered by the training courses. | Not addressed in legislation | The Ministry must provide training on animal welfare for keepers working at holdings (Regulation, Art. 6). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Not addressed in legislation | When the CA identifies non-compliance, the sanctions provided in Law No. 5996 must be implemented (Regulation, Art. 31). |
| Notes | Producers must comply not only with the Directive on broiler welfare but also with Council Directive 98/58, which applies to all farm animals (see below for details of the Directive). | | Research does not reveal any species-specific legislation in Turkey that regulates the keeping and rearing of chickens reared for meat (broilers). The above provisions apply generally to all species addressed by the Regulation on the welfare of farm animals. |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p>The owner or keeper of chickens that are reared for meat must maintain documentation, containing all the technical information about the facilities and equipment, information on keeping and breeding chickens for fattening, and records in accordance with the Regulation (Regulation, Art. 43). The owner or keeper of chickens who intends to keep chickens at higher densities than 33 kg/m² must inform the Ministry of his/her intention to do so and must maintain records in accordance with the Regulations (Regulation, Art. 44). Legal and natural persons engaged in keeping, breeding and trading animals for production purposes shall keep records of the movement, nutrition, treatment and deaths of animals. In addition to these requirements, legal and natural persons engaged in keeping, breeding and trading chickens for fattening shall also keep track of production. These records must be kept at the holding, in written or electronic format, for at least three years after the last entry of data (Regulation, Art. 47).</p> | | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>The manager of poultry slaughterhouses must keep a register for a year to monitor: the origin of the animals; inputs and outputs of animals for slaughter products (number, date, weight ...); and the checks and their results. Such information must be provided, upon request, to local veterinary services (Decree No. 2-04-684, Art. 31). Poultry farms and hatcheries must have a record of health monitoring. The form and content of this register shall be determined by order of the Minister of Agriculture (Decree No. 2-04-684, Art. 8).</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>The Veterinary Inspector is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Animal Welfare Act and any implementing Regulations. Chapter 6 of the Animal Welfare Law sets out provisions regarding offences and penalties, which includes the issuance of fines up to the sum of RSD1 000 000.</p> | | <p>Article 10 of Order No. 53 addresses the issue of compliance and enforcement. Nonetheless, the provision does not contain any substantive penalties for violations. Article 10.3 provides that periodic inspections shall be carried out by the State Veterinary Service and the Chief Veterinary Inspector for the purpose of determining compliance. However, Article 10.13 provides that the responsibility for compliance with and fulfilment of the Regulation and other normative legal acts of veterinary medicine related to poultry farming falls upon owners of poultry, managers, specialists of veterinary medicine and poultry farm specialists, irrespective of the form of ownership, in accordance with the acting legislation.</p> | <p>In case of violations to the provisions of the Law, sanctions should be effective. Under Law No. 49-99, offences may result in a fine up to a maximum of MAD200 000 (Law No. 49-99, Art. 20).</p> |
| | <p>The key legal instrument regulating animal welfare in Egypt is Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966: On Animal Health (Chapter I on Animal Development and Protection). However, the Code makes no reference to broilers.</p> | | |

| Laying hens | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|--|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens | 1) Battery poultry farming: main parameters and technical requirements (GOST27461-87) 2) Technical Regulation on requirements for agricultural poultry, poultry meat, processed products, production and processing | Law No. 5996 on veterinary services, plant health, food and feed |
| Date of entry into force | Various dates but all in force since 1 January 2012 | 1) 1 January 1989. Subject to revision once in five years. Last revised in 1995. 2) 1 July 2009* | 13 December 2010 |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | 1) State Standards – Technical Regulation 2) Governmental Decree | Law |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Laying hens | Both instruments apply to all poultry species, including laying hens | Any vertebrate or invertebrate, including aquatic animals, reptiles and amphibian animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 3, Para. 31) |
| Secondary instrument(s) | Commission Regulation (EC) No. 589/2008 laying down detailed rules for implementing Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007 as regards marketing standards for eggs | None | Regulation on welfare of farm animals |
| Date of entry into force | 1 July 2008 (an earlier identical version has been in force since 2004) | | 23 December 2011 |
| Legal nature | Commission Regulation | | Regulation |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Laying hens | | All farm animals |
| Definitions | | | |
| Laying hens | “laying hens” means hens of the species Gallus gallus which have reached laying maturity and are kept for production of eggs not intended for hatching (Art. 2). | “laying hens” means hens used for egg production (Technical Regulation, Art. 3). | “laying hens” means hens of the species Gallus gallus which are reared for commercial egg production, not for the purpose of incubation (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Nest | “nest” means a separate space for egg laying, the floor components of which may not include wire mesh that can come into contact with the birds, for an individual hen or for a group of hens (group nest) (Art. 2). | Not defined | “nest” means a separate space for egg laying, the floor components of which may not include wire mesh, for an individual hen or for a group of hens (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Litter | “litter” means any friable material enabling the hens to satisfy their ethological needs (Art. 2). | Not defined | “litter” means any friable material enabling the hens to satisfy their ethological and physiological needs (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Useable area | “usable area” means an area at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14%, with headroom of at least 45 cm. Nesting areas shall not be regarded as usable areas (Art. 2). | Not defined | “usable area” means an area at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14%, with headroom of at least 45 cm. Nesting areas shall not be regarded as usable areas (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of the member states | Government of the Russian Federation and Federal Executive Bodies | The Council of Ministers and the Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Livestock |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--------------|--|----------------|
| Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009) | None | Law No. 2498-XII on veterinary medicine | None |
| 29 May 2009 | | Entered into force on 25 June 1992. Last modified on 16 June 2011 | Law |
| Law, enacted under the authority of Article 112, Para. 1(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of Serbia | | Law | |
| The Act applies to all species of animals. Specifically, it applies to animals used for production purposes; animals used for scientific research or biomedical and education purposes; animals used for public activities, competitions, parades and shows; animals used for work; pets; abandoned and lost animals; and wild animals kept in captivity (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 2). | | All farm animals and poultry | |
| Regulation on conditions for animal welfare in terms of area, animal rooms and equipment in buildings in which they are kept, bred and marketed animals for production purposes, animal keeping, breeding and trade of certain species and categories of animals, and the keeping of records of animals (Official Gazette 6/2010) | | 1) Order No. 70 of the Chief State Veterinary Inspector on approval of veterinary and sanitary rules for business entities (enterprises, shops) that process poultry and egg products 2) Order No. 100 of the Ministry of Agrarian Policy and of the State Department of Veterinary Medicine on approval of sanitary and veterinary requirements for poultry kept on personal farms | |
| 09 February 2010 | | 1) 7 September 2001 2) 19 December 2006 (amended on 5 June 2007) | |
| Regulation implementing Article 18(4) of the Animal Welfare Act | | Governmental Orders | |
| The Regulation contains both general provisions which apply to all animals and it also contains species-specific provisions which apply exclusively to calves, pigs and poultry, respectively. | | Both Orders apply to all poultry species, including laying hens. | |
| "laying hens" means hens of the species Gallus gallus which have reached laying maturity and are kept for production of eggs not intended for hatching (Regulation, Art. 2.9). | | Not defined | |
| "nest" means a separate space for egg laying, the floor components of which may not include wire mesh that can come into contact with the birds, for an individual hen or for a group of hens (group nest) (Regulation, Art. 2.12). | | Not defined | |
| "litter" means any material enabling the hens to satisfy their ethological needs (Regulation, Art. 2.13). | | Not defined | |
| "usable area" means an area at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14%, with headroom of at least 45 cm. Nesting areas shall not be regarded as usable areas (Regulation, Art 2.15). | | Not defined | |
| Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Management Veterinary Directorate | | State Department of Veterinary Medicine subordinated to the Ministry of Agricultural Policy of Ukraine | |

| Laying hens | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|---------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Scope | Laying hens | All poultry species, including laying hens. Requirements set forth in the Technical Regulation are mandatory for all poultry farms, irrespective of the form of property and ownership. Requirements set forth in the GOST Standard are mandatory for producers, keepers and owners of poultry. | Welfare of farm and experimental animals and pet animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 2) Farm animals. Animals bred or kept for farming purposes (Regulation, Art. 2) |
| Exemptions | (i) establishments with fewer than 350 laying hens; (ii) establishments rearing breeding laying hens (Art. 1). | None specified | The Regulation does not apply to: holdings with fewer than 350 chickens; holdings with only breeding chickens (Regulation, Art. 2). |
| Barren battery cages | Barren battery cages are banned (Art. 5). | The keeping of hens in battery cages is permitted (GOST Standard, Art. 2.6). | Barren battery cages will be banned in Turkey from 1 January 2015 (Regulation, Provisional Art. 1, located after Art. 31). |
| Rules on cages (enriched cages) | Enriched cages must have: (a) at least 750 cm ² of cage area per hen, 600 cm ² of which must be useable; (b) the height of the cage above the useable area must be at least 45 cm and at least 20 cm in the rest of the cage; (c) a nest; (d) litter such that pecking and scratching are possible; (e) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; and (f) suitable claw-shortening devices (Art. 6). | Not addressed in legislation | Enriched cages must have: (a) at least 750 cm ² of cage area per hen, 600 cm ² of which must be useable; (b) the height of the cage above the useable area must be at least 45 cm and at least 20 cm in the rest of the cage; (c) a nest; (d) litter such that pecking and scratching are possible; (e) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; and (f) suitable claw-shortening devices (Regulation, Art. 25). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|-------|--|---------|
| All farm animals | | <p>Order No. 70 establishes veterinary and sanitary rules for business entities for processing poultry and egg production, and sets veterinary, sanitary and hygienic requirements for companies that manufacture equipment for the production of poultry products, frozen and dry egg products, down feather and raw materials, etc., and are particularly aimed at improving the quality and safety of poultry and preventing the spread through production of pathogens common to humans and animals (Art. 1.1).</p> <p>Order No. 100 establishes veterinary and sanitary requirements for the maintenance, rearing and breeding of poultry in private farms, and the manufacturing and storage of poultry chicks (Art. 1.2).</p> | |
| <p>Provisions of the regulations governing the keeping and breeding of laying hens do not apply to natural and legal persons who grow less than 350 laying hens and breeding flock of laying hens (Regulation, Art. 53).</p> | | <p>Order No. 100 applies to small poultry farms and, therefore, does not apply to farms with more than 700 chickens (Order No. 100, Art. 2).</p> | |
| <p>Barren battery cages are banned (Regulation, Art. 53).</p> | | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | |
| <p>Laying hens reared in enriched cages must be provided:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) a floor area of at least 750 cm² for each laying hen, of which 600 cm² must be a useful area for laying hens, cage height, except for the height above the floor area for laying hens, of at least 20 cm and a total floor area of not less than 2 000 cm² per cage; 2) a nest; 3) litter that is clean, dry and made of loose material, which allows pecking and scratching, and which does not harm the health of laying hens; 4) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; 5) feeder system providing at least 12 cm for each laying hen and a drinker system in each cage, with at least two drinkers available for each laying hen when using drip drinkers with a catching tray; and 6) a cage equipped with a suitable claw-shortening devices. <p>For ease of handling or removal of laying hens, the passage between rows of cages must be at least 90 cm wide and the distance from the floor to the first row of cages must be at least 35 cm (Regulation, Art. 33).</p> | | <p>Applies to small poultry farms: poultry farms shall be equipped with nests that must be freely and conveniently accessible for observation, inspection, collection of eggs, cleaning and substitution of litter. Nests for hens shall be placed at a height of no more than 50–60 cm from floor or litter level. Measurements of nests and the number of poultry per nest are contained in the Annex 2 (Order No. 100, Art. 5.5).</p> <p>Litter used for poultry shall be kept in dry, enclosed premises. It is strictly forbidden to use any litter that has been worm-eaten, frozen, spoilt by frost, wet litter and materials that have had contacts with wild birds etc. (Order No. 100, Art. 3.15).</p> | |

| Laying hens | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Rules on barn and free-range systems | Barn and free-range systems must have: (a) at least one nest for every seven hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m ² of nest space for a maximum of 120 hens; (b) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen; (c) at least 250 cm ² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface; and (d) a stocking density that does not exceed nine laying hens per m ² of usable area (Art. 4). Article 4 also contains provisions regarding: (i) indoor housing that is on more than one level; and (ii) free-range systems. | Not addressed in legislation | Barn and free-range systems must have: (a) at least one nest for every seven hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m ² of nest space for a maximum of 120 hens; (b) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen; (c) at least 250 cm ² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface; and (d) a stocking density that does not exceed nine laying hens per m ² of usable area (Regulation, Art. 23). |
| Inspection | All hens must be inspected by the owner or the person responsible for the hens at least once a day (Point 1 of Annex). Accommodation, comprising two or more tiers of cages, must have devices, or appropriate measures must be taken, to allow inspection of all tiers without difficulty and to facilitate the removal of hens (Point 6 of Annex). | There are no provisions on inspection | All animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention shall be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems shall be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Regulation, Art. 7). |
| Noise | The sound level must be minimized. Constant or sudden noise must be avoided (Point 2 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | The sound level shall be minimized. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Regulation, Art. 18). |
| Light | All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. After the first days of conditioning, the lighting regime must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include an adequate uninterrupted period of darkness lasting, by way of indication, about one-third of the day. A period of twilight of sufficient duration ought to be provided when the light is dimmed so that the hens may settle down without disturbance or injury (Point 3 of Annex). | The construction and positioning of cages must ensure optimal ventilation, temperature and light (GOST Standard, Art. 2.3). | All buildings must have sufficient lighting to allow chickens to see one other and their surrounding and to allow the continuity of their natural behavior. After the first days of adaptation, lighting must be provided in such a way as to avoid health and ethological problems (Regulation, Art. 19). |
| Cage door | The design and dimensions of the cage door must be such that an adult hen can be removed without undergoing unnecessary suffering or sustaining injury (Point 7 of Annex). | The cage door must be located in the most convenient place for managing poultry. The door must open and close without difficulty; cage doors must be fastened to prevent the escape of poultry (GOST Standard, Arts. 2.14 and 2.15). | The design and dimensions of the cage door must be such that an adult hen can be removed without undergoing unnecessary suffering or sustaining injury (Regulation, Art. 21.3). |
| Prohibition of mutilations | All mutilation shall be prohibited. However, in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism, the member states may authorize beak trimming provided it is carried out by qualified staff on chickens that are less than ten days old and intended for laying (Point 8 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | All mutilation shall be prohibited. However, in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism, the CA may authorize beak trimming provided it is carried out by qualified staff on chickens that are less than ten days old and intended for laying (Regulation, Art. 14). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|-------|--|---------|
| <p>Detailed rules on barn and free-range systems are laid out in Article 31 of the Regulation. These include, but are not limited to, the following:</p> <p>(a) at least one nest for every seven laying hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m² of nest space for a maximum of 120 laying hens;</p> <p>(b) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen. The perches must be positioned over litter, the distance between the individual perches is not less than 30 cm and the distance between the beam and the wall is at least 20 cm;</p> <p>(c) at least 250 cm² of litter area which covers at least one-third of the floor area of a building. The litter must be clean, dry and of loose material that does not harm the health of laying hens; and</p> <p>(d) a stocking density of laying hens reared in an alternative way must not exceed nine laying hens per m² of floor area.</p> <p>Article 31 also contains provisions regarding:</p> <p>(i) indoor housing that is on more than one level; and</p> <p>(ii) free-range systems.</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | |
| <p>All animals must be inspected at intervals that ensure their protection and well-being, and at least once a day (Regulation, Art. 3).</p> <p>Cages that have two or more tiers must be set to enable the unimpeded monitoring of the cage and access to each laying hen. The door of the cage must be of such a size and shape that birds can be removed or put into the cage without causing pain or injury (Regulation, Art. 29).</p> | | The owner must inspect poultry daily, including feeding, watering (Order No. 100, Art. 3.20). | |
| <p>The noise level in the house must be kept to a minimum. All equipment in the facility, and especially fans and feeding equipment, shall be constructed, placed, used and maintained in a manner that causes the least possible noise (Regulation, Art. 38).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | |
| <p>Buildings in which laying hens are kept must be adequately lighted and constructed so that all chickens are clearly visible, to see one another and their environment, and to show the normal level of activity. If the buildings are naturally lit, they must be built in a manner that light is evenly distributed. To prevent health problems and behavioral changes in laying hens, in the first days after moving into the building, lighting regime shall be in accordance with the requirements and standards under which hybrids are grown. In every 24-hour period laying hens must be given at least eight hours of uninterrupted darkness to rest, and shading and lighting has to be gradual (Regulation, Art. 29).</p> | | <p>Applies to small poultry farms: poultry farms shall be equipped with lighting systems that achieve optimal microclimate parameters (Order No. 100, Art. 5.6).</p> <p>In each 24-hour cycle, birds must be provided with 14–16 hours of daylight (Order No. 100, Art. 5.13).</p> | |
| <p>The door of the cage must be of such a size and shape that the hen can be removed from and put into the cage without causing pain or injury (Regulation, Art. 29).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | |
| <p>In order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism in laying hens, trained persons can shorten the beaks of chickens that are less than ten days of age (Regulation, Art. 30).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | |

| Laying hens | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Staff in charge of animals | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Point 1 of Annex I of Council Directive 98/58/EC). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Regulation, Art. 6). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Not addressed in legislation | When the CA identifies non-compliance, the sanctions provided in Law No. 5996 must be implemented (Regulation, Art. 31). |
| Notes | Producers must comply not just with Directive 1999/74 but also with Directive 98/58, which applies to all farmed animals. | * The current legal status of the Regulation is unclear. The Regulation itself provides that it shall enter into force on 1 July 2009. However, on the Russian government Web site, it is sometimes referred to as still being in draft form. In addition to the abovementioned legislation, Orders No. 103 and No. 104 of the Ministry of Agriculture, as set out in the Broilers matrix, will also apply since its provisions apply to all poultry. | |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|--------------|--|---|
| Not addressed in legislation | | Applies to businesses engaged in poultry and egg production: all persons who work in poultry enterprises, including engineering and administrative staff, must attend training and pass examinations every two years related to minimum standards of sanitation. Staff that do not pass the examination shall not be authorized to work (Order No. 70, Art. 16.3). | |
| The Veterinary Inspector is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Animal Welfare Act and any implementing Regulations. Chapter 6 of the Animal Welfare Law sets out provisions regarding offences and penalties, which includes the issuance of fines up to the sum of RSD1 000 000. | | Applies to small poultry farms: owners of private, individual poultry farms must comply with veterinary and sanitary requirements and adhere to sanitary provisions contained therein in order to ensure the required level of sanitary protection both for poultry and for human beings (Order No. 100, Art. 3.1). | |
| | | | Primary legislation regulating the keeping of poultry is Law No.49-99 on the sanitary protection of poultry farms and on the control of the production and marketing of poultry products. However, no elements of this matrix are addressed in the legislation or associated secondary legislation. |

| All farm animals | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 98/58/EC concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes | Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine | Law No. 5996 on veterinary services, plant health, food and feed |
| Date of entry into force | 31 December 1999 | 14 May 1993 | 13 December 2010 |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | Law | Law |
| Species to which the instruments apply | All farm animals | All animals | Any vertebrate or invertebrate, including aquatic animals, reptiles and amphibian animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 3, Para. 31). |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | None | Regulation on welfare of farm animals |
| Date of entry into force | | | 23 December 2011 |
| Legal nature | | | Regulation |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | | All farm animals |
| Definitions | | | |
| Owner or keeper | "owner" or "keeper" means any natural or legal person or persons responsible for or in charge of animals whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Art. 2). | Although the legislation does not expressly provide a definition of "owner or keeper", several provisions (Arts. 13 and 18) refer to "the owner" as "enterprises, organizations and natural persons", as is the case in Row 15. | "animal owner" means any natural or legal person having the right of ownership of animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 3). "animal owner/keeper" means natural or legal persons having the right of ownership of animals or natural or legal persons appointed for keeping animal for a fee or free of charge (Regulation on Welfare of Farm Animals, Art. 4). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1) Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009) 2) Veterinary Act (Official Gazette 91/2005), as modified by amendments included in Official Gazette No. 30 of 7 May 2010 | 1. Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966 on animal health (Chapter I on Animal Development and Protection). | "1) Law No. 3447-IV on protection of cruelty to animals 2) Law No. 2498-XII on veterinary medicine" | Law No. 1-75-291 on health inspection measures for live animals |
| 1) 29 May 2009 2) The amended version of the Veterinary Act entered into force on 6 June 2010 | 1966 | "1) Law No. 3447 entered into force on 21 February 2006 2) Law No. 2498-XII entered into force on 25 June 1992 and last modified on 16 June 2011" | 10 October 1977 |
| 1) Law, enacted under the authority of Article 112, Para. 1.2 of the Constitution of the Republic of Serbia 2) Law | Law | Laws | Law |
| 1) The Animal Welfare Act applies to all species of animals. Specifically, it applies to animals used for production purposes; animals used for scientific research or biomedical and education purposes; animals used for public activities, competitions, parades and shows; animals used for work; pets; abandoned and lost animals; and wild animals kept in captivity (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 2). 2) The Veterinary Act applies to, among other things, domestic ungulates (including cattle, pigs, sheep, goats, horses, donkeys and mules), poultry (birds grown, including chickens, turkeys, geese, ducks, guinea fowl, etc.), ratites, lagomorphs and deer (Veterinary Act, Art. 3.22). | Live animals, poultry and birds | "1) Law No. 3447 applies to all animals 2) Law No. 2498-XII applies to all farm animals and poultry" | Cattle, sheep, goats, camels, pigs, horses, poultry and domestic rabbits (Law No. 1-75-291, Art. 2). |
| Regulation on conditions for animal welfare in terms of area, animal rooms and equipment in buildings in which they are kept, bred and marketed, animals for production purposes, animal keeping, breeding and trade of certain species and categories of animals, and the keeping of records of animals (Official Gazette 6/2010). | Ministerial Decree No. 27 of 1967 identifying cases where cruelty to animals is prohibited. | None | Code No. 7135/DE on the procedures for obtaining permission for poultry farming and breeding |
| 09 February 2010 | 11 March 1967 | | 13 October 2006 |
| Regulation implementing Article 18.4 of the Animal Welfare Act | Decree | | Code |
| The Regulation contains both general provisions that apply to all animals and species-specific provisions that apply exclusively to calves, pigs and poultry, respectively. | All animals | | Poultry |
| "owner" of an animal means a legal or natural person who has the right to keep, breed, transport, use or sell the animal and is responsible for its life, health and welfare (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 5.3). | Not defined | Not defined | Not defined |

| All farm animals | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | The State Veterinary Supervision Service shall be responsible for elaboration and validation of veterinary rules and regulations relating to the keeping and transportation of animals (Art. 8). | The Council of Ministers and the Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Livestock. The rules for animal welfare during their sheltering, transport, pre-slaughter and slaughter are determined by the Ministry (Law No. 5996, Art. 9). |
| Scope | Animals bred or kept for farming purposes (Art. 1) | All animals | Welfare of farm and experimental animals and pet animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 2) Farm animals. Animals bred or kept for farming purposes (Regulation, Art. 2) |
| Exemptions | Invertebrates (Art. 1) | None specified | The Regulation does not apply to wild animals, animals intended for use in competitions, performances, cultural or sporting activities, experimental or laboratory animals or invertebrate animals (Regulation, Art. 2). |
| Owner's/keeper's responsibility | Owners or keepers must take all reasonable steps to ensure the welfare of animals under their care and to ensure that those animals are not caused any unnecessary pain, suffering or injury (Art. 3). | Enterprises, organizations and natural persons: the owners of animals must provide them with feedstuffs and water safe for animal health and the environment, complying with veterinary and sanitary requirements and rules (Art. 13). | To ensure animal welfare, the owners or keepers of animals are responsible for the sheltering, care, feeding, health and other needs of animals and for taking necessary measures against possible adverse effects the animals under their responsibility may have on human, animal and environmental health (Law No. 5996, Art. 9). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--|--|---|
| Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Management Veterinary Directorate | Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security | State Department of Veterinary Medicine subordinated to the Ministry of Agricultural Policy of Ukraine | Ministry of Agriculture and Land Reform |
| <p>The Animal Welfare Act regulates animal welfare and the rights, obligations and responsibilities of natural and legal persons who keep, breed, trade, transport or slaughter animals or use animals for experimentation (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 1).</p> <p>The Veterinary Act regulates the protection and promotion of animal health and well-being, with a particular focus upon animal disease and zoonoses (Veterinary Act, Art. 1).</p> <p>The Regulation lays down detailed requirements in terms of space and facilities for animals that are kept, bred or marketed for production purposes (Regulation, Art. 1).</p> | The Regulation identifies cases in which cruelty to animals is prohibited. | Stockbreeding and use of animals for scientific research purposes (Law No. 3447-IV, Art. 3). Animals bred or kept for any purposes: farming, pedigree stockbreeding, recreational activities, sporting events and competitions, zoos and pets (Law No. 2498-XII). | Inspection of live animals intended for human consumption (Law No. 1-75-291, Art. 2). |
| The Animal Welfare Act does not apply to invertebrates (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 5.13). | None specified | None specified | None specified |
| <p>The principle of responsibility, as laid out in the Animal Welfare Act, provides that the owner or keeper of an animal is responsible for its health and welfare, and shall bear the costs of disposing of an animal if they do not want or are unable to look after it (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 4.6).</p> <p>Article 6.2 of the Animal Welfare Act also provides that the owner or keeper is responsible for the life, health and welfare of animals and must take all necessary measures to ensure that the animal does not experience unnecessary pain, suffering, fear, stress or injury.</p> <p>Article 3 of the Regulation provides that owners or keepers of animals must provide them with all necessary conditions for the animal's welfare in terms of space, facilities and equipment in buildings in which they are bred, kept or marketed, in order to prevent unnecessary pain, suffering.</p> | Not addressed in legislation | Owners or keepers must ensure that animals are healthy and free of disease, and must inform State Veterinary Inspectors of animal diseases, anomalous animal behaviour and death of animals, in a timely manner. They must also ensure protection of animal health and animal welfare and must provide animals with substantial and safe feedstuffs and water (Law No. 2498-XII, Art. 37). | Not addressed in legislation |

| All farm animals | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| General principles (conditions in which animals are bred or kept) | Article 4 provides that the conditions under which animals (other than fish, reptiles or amphibians) are bred or kept, having regard to their species and to their degree of development, adaptation and domestication, and to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must comply with the provisions set out in the Annex. The Annex contains a range of provisions, most of which are set out below. | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| General principles (prohibition of cruelty and freedom of movement) | The freedom of movement of an animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must not be restricted in such a way as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury. Where an animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it must be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (Point 7 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | The freedom of movement of a farm animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must not be restricted in such a way as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury. Where a farm animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it must be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs (Regulation, Art. 9). |
| Inspection and monitoring | All animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention shall be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems shall be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Point 2 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | All animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention shall be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems shall be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Regulation, Art. 7). |
| Ill or injured animals | Any animal that appears to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately without delay and, where an animal does not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary, sick or injured animals shall be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding (Point 4 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | The slaughter and culling of animals for disease control purposes shall be performed without causing unnecessary fear, pain and distress and by using appropriate tools (Law No. 5996, Art. 9). Any animal which appears to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately without delay and, where an animal does not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary sick or injured animals shall be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding (Regulation, Art. 7). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|--|---|--|
| <p>Article 3 of the Regulation provides that owners or keepers of animals must provide them with all necessary conditions for the animal's welfare in terms of space, facilities and equipment in buildings in which they are bred, kept or marketed, in order to prevent unnecessary pain, injury, suffering or disease.</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation http://www.myfonts.com/hotnewfonts/</p> |
| <p>Animal welfare is to provide the conditions in which animals may exercise their physiological and other needs inherent in their nature, such as feeding and watering, space for housing, physical, mental and thermal comfort, security, the ability to exercise fundamental behaviors, social contact with animals of the same species and the absence of negative experiences, such as pain, suffering, fear, stress, illness and injury (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 5.4).</p> | <p>Section III Article 119 of the Agricultural Code prohibits the exercise of cruelty to animals. Specific activities are identified by the Ministry of Agriculture in Decree No. 27 of 1967. They are: overloading animals intended for riding and draught purposes: the load should be appropriate, according to the age and condition of the animals; using sick or injured animals for work is prohibited; torturing or imprisoning animals and improper feeding, watering and ventilation are prohibited; using animals for fighting and entertainment is prohibited; tethering and shooting animals are prohibited; compelling animals to perform specific acts by frightening or torturing them is prohibited; compelling animals to eat or drink beyond their capacity for fattening for food is prohibited; using animals that are unfit for work by frightening or torturing them is prohibited; and hitting animals on the head with a wooden or metal implement, cutting the tendons or removing the eyes prior to slaughter are prohibited.</p> | <p>The following is prohibited: the use of devices that may harm or injure animals; cruel treatment, beating of animals or excessive population densities; breeding of animals with identified genetic variations and hereditary aggressiveness, and undertaking genetic modification (Law No. 3447-IV, Art. 18).</p> | <p>Applies only to poultry: poultry farms should be surrounded by a fence with a gate at least 1.5 m in height, preventing the passage of small animals. Farms should have an effective control programme against rodents and insects, and must be regularly cleaned and disinfected (Code No.7135/DE, Part II.b.1).</p> |
| <p>All animals shall be inspected at intervals that ensure their protection and well-being and they shall be inspected at least once a day (Regulation, Art. 3).</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Pedigree stock shall be subject to constant veterinary surveillance (Law No. 2498-XII, Art. 39).</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>The owner or keeper shall provide timely veterinary assistance if an animal is suffering, is giving birth or needs treatment for illness, or for injured and vulnerable animals (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 6.2). III, injured or exhausted animals must be provided with suitable accommodation with dry, comfortable bedding that is separate from other animals (Regulation, Art. 4).</p> | <p>Any animal suspected of suffering from a disease shall be isolated until it undergoes tests (Book II of the Agricultural Code, Art. 126).</p> | <p>All animals shall be subject to veterinary supervision and treatment and, if necessary, shall be isolated in accordance with veterinary and sanitary requirements, and slaughtered under the supervision of State Veterinary Inspectors (Law No. 2498-XII, Art. 13).</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |

| All farm animals | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Buildings and accommodation | Materials to be used for the construction of accommodation and, in particular, for the construction of pens and equipment with which the animals may come into contact, must not be harmful to the animals and must be capable of being thoroughly cleaned and disinfected (Point 8 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Materials to be used for the construction of accommodation and, in particular, for the construction of pens and equipment with which the animals may come into contact, must not be harmful to the animals and must be capable of being thoroughly cleaned and disinfected. Accommodation for farm animals should be built in such a way that the animal can sleep, relax, stand up without any difficulty, and excrete and urinate (Regulation, Art. 10). |
| Factors likely to cause injury | Accommodation and fittings for securing animals shall be constructed and maintained so that there are no sharp edges or protrusions likely to cause injury to the animals (Point 9 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Accommodation and fittings for securing animals shall be constructed and maintained so that there are no sharp edges or protrusions likely to cause injury to the animals (Regulation, Art. 10). |
| Environmental factors | Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals (Point 10 of Annex). | Premises where cattle are kept, either on a provisional or permanent basis, must be in a condition that is favourable for animal health. Enterprises, organizations and natural persons: the owners of animals must provide them with feedstuffs and water that is safe for animal health and the environment, in compliance with veterinary and sanitary requirements and rules (Art. 13). | Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals (Regulation, Art. 10). |
| Light | Animals kept in buildings must not be kept either in permanent darkness or without an appropriate period of rest from artificial lighting. Where the natural light available is insufficient to meet the physiological and ethological needs of the animals, appropriate artificial lighting must be provided (Point 11 of Annex). Adequate lighting, fixed or portable, shall be available to enable the animals to be thoroughly inspected at any time (Point 3 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Adequate lighting, fixed or portable, shall be available to enable the animals to be thoroughly inspected at any time (Regulation, Art. 7). Animals kept in buildings must not be kept either in permanent darkness or without an appropriate period of rest from artificial lighting. Where the natural light available is insufficient to meet the physiological and ethological needs of the animals, appropriate artificial lighting for different climatic conditions must be provided. If natural light is insufficient to meet the physiological and ethological needs of the farm animals, artificial light equivalent to natural light duration (eight hours) must be provided (Regulation, Art. 10). |
| Animals not kept in buildings | Animals not kept in buildings shall, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions, predators and risks to their health (Point 12 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals not kept in buildings shall, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions, predators and risks to their health, and shall be inspected at least once a day (Regulation, Art. 11). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|------------------------------|---|--|
| Accommodation, and materials used in the construction of accommodation, must not be made of materials that are harmful to the health of animals. They must not have sharp edges or protruding parts that can cause injury to the animals and they must be easy to clean, wash and disinfect (Regulation 6/2010, Art. 5). | Not addressed in legislation | Buildings and accommodation shall be constructed in such a manner as to ensure the necessary space, temperature, humidity, ventilation and the possibility of contact with their natural environment (Law No. 3447-IV, Art. 7). Premises and facilities for keeping animals must be safe and must comply with veterinary and sanitary requirements (Law No.2498-XII, Art. 2). | Apies only to Poultry: Part II of Code No.7135/DE prescribes the exact requirements concerning the layout and construction of poultry farms. Architectural and operational plans for facilities must be approved by the local veterinary authority before a poultry house may be constructed (Code No.7135/DE, Part II.b). |
| Accommodation, and materials used in the construction of accommodation, must not be made of materials that are harmful to the health of animals. They must not have sharp edges or protruding parts that can cause injury to the animals (Regulation, Art. 5). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Temperature, humidity, ventilation, concentrations of harmful gases in the air, dust levels and noise intensity in buildings in which animals are kept must be kept within limits that are not harmful to the animals, taking into account the species and type of animals in question (Regulation, Art .5). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Buildings must be adequately lit by fixed or portable and natural or artificial light that provide reasonable conditions for the inspection and monitoring of animals at any time of day or night. If artificial lighting is used, appropriate periods of darkness must be provided, during which the animals may rest, in accordance with their physiological needs (Regulation, Art. 6). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| While legislation does not expressly refer to animals kept outdoors, a general requirement is imposed upon owners or keepers to protect animals from adverse weather conditions and other risks to their health (Regulation, Art.7). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| All farm animals | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|--|---|
| Automatic or mechanical equipment: inspection and defects | All automated or mechanical equipment essential for the health and well-being of the animals must be inspected at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or, if this is impossible, appropriate steps must be taken to safeguard the health and well-being of the animals (Point 13 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | All automated or mechanical equipment essential for the health and well-being of the animals must be inspected at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or appropriate step must be taken, including the usage of alternative feeding methods to safeguard the health and well-being of farm animals until the defects are rectified (Regulation, Art. 12). |
| Automatic or mechanical equipment: backup and alarm system | Where the health and well-being of the animals is dependent on an artificial ventilation system, provision must be made for an appropriate backup system to guarantee sufficient air renewal to preserve the health and well-being of the animals in the event of failure of the system and an alarm system must be provided to give warning of breakdown. The alarm system must be tested regularly (Point 13 of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Where an artificial ventilation system is used, provision must be made for an appropriate backup system to guarantee sufficient air renewal to preserve the health and well-being of the animals in the event of failure of the system and an alarm system must be provided to warn the keeper of the animals in case of breakdown. The alarm system must be tested regularly (Regulation, Art. 12). |
| Feed and liquid | Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs (Point 14 of Annex). All animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs (Point 15 of Annex). All animals must have access to a suitable water supply or be able to satisfy their fluid intake needs by other means (Point 16 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age, weight and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs. All animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs (Regulation, Art. 13). |
| Manner of providing feed and liquid, and contents | No animal shall be provided with food or liquid in a manner, nor shall such food or liquid contain any substance, which may cause unnecessary suffering or injury (Point 14 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Food or liquid containing any substance that may cause unnecessary suffering or injury to farm animals must not be provided (Regulation, Art. 13). |
| Feed and liquid: contamination and competition | Feeding and watering equipment must be designed, constructed and placed so that contamination of food and water and the harmful effects of competition between the animals are minimized (Point 17 of Annex). | Feedstuffs and food additives, including non-traditional ones, shall be authorized for application exclusively in the presence of a certificate issued by the authorized competent institution. Requirements set forth shall not be lower than those required by international standards. The manufacturing of feedstuffs and food additives, including non-traditional ones, which do not comply with rules established by veterinary and sanitary rules and regulations, shall be prohibited and any such products shall be removed from trade by decision of the Chief State Veterinary Inspector or by his/her deputy (Art. 13). | Feeding and watering equipment must be designed, constructed and placed so that contamination of food and water and the harmful effects of competition between the animals are minimized (Regulation, Art. 13). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| The owner or keeper shall inspect, on a daily basis, all automatic or mechanical equipment that has an impact upon the health and well-being of animals (Regulation, Art. 8). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| If a malfunction of any automatic or mechanical equipment occurs, it must be repaired as quickly as possible, until which time the health and well-being of animals must be provided for in another appropriate manner. Buildings that are mechanically ventilated must be fitted with a backup system that is capable of meeting the needs of the animals if the primary system fails. If a building is mechanically ventilated, an alarm system must be fitted that alerts the responsible person of any defect in the ventilation system. The alarm system must be regularly checked and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions (Regulation, Art. 8). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age, weight and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs (Regulation, Art. 9). Water must be available to all animals in sufficient quantity and must be provided in a suitable manner (Regulation, Art. 9). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Applies only to poultry: if water extracted from a well is to be given to poultry, then the person in charge of the holding must conduct a biological and chemical test of the water at least twice a year, after the first period of rain in winter and during the summer period (Code No.7135/DE, Part II.b.2). |
| Food and water should not be offered to animals in a manner that may cause unnecessary injury or suffering (Regulation, Art. 9). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Feeding and watering equipment must be designed, constructed and placed so that contamination of food and water and the harmful effects of competition between the animals are minimized (Regulation, Art. 9). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| All farm animals | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| Detrimental substances | No other substance, with the exception of those given for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes or for the purposes of zootechnical treatment, must be administered to an animal unless it has been demonstrated by scientific studies of animal welfare or established experience that the effect of that substance is not detrimental to the health or welfare of the animal (Point 18 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Substances other than permitted by the Ministry, with the exception of those given for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes or for the purposes of zootechnical treatment, must be administered to an animal unless it has been demonstrated by scientific studies of animal welfare or established experience that the effect of that substance is not detrimental to the health or welfare of the animal (Regulation, Art. 13). |
| Breeding procedures | Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures that cause or are likely to cause suffering or injury to any of the animals concerned must not be practised (Point 20 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Breeding procedures that are likely to cause suffering, pain or injury to farm animals must not be practiced (Regulation, Art. 15). |
| Genotype | No animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can reasonably be expected, on the basis of its genotype or phenotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effect on its health or welfare (Point 21 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | An animal genotype or phenotype can be kept without detrimental effect on its health or welfare (Regulation, Art. 15). |
| Competence | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Point 1 of Annex). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Regulation, Art. 6). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Not addressed in legislation | When the CA identifies non-compliance, the sanctions provided in Law No. 5996 must be implemented (Regulation, Art. 31). |
| Notes | | | |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|------------------------------|---|---|
| It is forbidden to feed animals in such a way or to feed them substances that can cause unnecessary pain or suffering (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 7.17). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| It is forbidden to keep and breed an animal in a way that it may experience pain, fear or stress (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 7.4). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| It is forbidden to breed with animals that have not reached physical maturity and animals with hereditary disorders, except in the case of mutations in laboratory animals (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 7.13) | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Professional training and education of veterinary personnel shall be performed exclusively through stationary training at the veterinary educational institutions (Law No. 2498-XII, Art. 101). | Not addressed in legislation |
| The Veterinary Inspector is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Animal Welfare Act and any implementing Regulations. Chapter 6 of the Animal Welfare Law sets out provisions regarding offences and penalties, which includes the issuance of fines up to the sum of RSD1 000 000. | Not addressed in legislation | Offences related to the breeding of animals shall incur penalties in the form of a fine (Law No. 2498-XII, Art. 104). | In addition to any seizures, violations of Royal Decree No.1-75-291 and its implementing texts will result in a fine between MAD200–1 000 and/ or imprisonment for up to six months. These penalties may be doubled in the event of a recurring offence (Law No.1-75-291, Art. 11). |
| | | | Most of the resources found by the researcher for Morocco relate exclusively to poultry. |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Regulation (EC) No 1/2005 on the protection of animals during transport and related operations. | Law No. 4979-I on veterinary medicine | Law No. 5996 on veterinary services, plant health, food and feed |
| Date of entry into force | 05 January 2007 | 14 May 1993 | 13 December 2010 |
| Legal nature | Council Regulation | Law | Law |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Vertebrate animals | All animals | Any vertebrate or invertebrate, including aquatic animals, reptiles and amphibian animals (Law No. 5996, Art. 3, Para. 31). |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | None | Regulation on welfare and protection of animals during transport |
| Date of entry into force | | | Chapters 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 13, 14, 15 and 16 and Articles 10, 11, 12, 13 and 32 of this Regulation entered into force on 31 December 2012. All other articles of this Regulation entered into force on 13 December 2011 (Regulation, Art. 62). |
| Legal nature | | | Regulation |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | | Live vertebrate animals, excluding fish |
| Definitions | | | |
| Journey | "journey" means the entire transport operation from the place of departure to the place of destination, including any unloading, accommodation and loading occurring at intermediate points in the journey (Art. 2). | Not defined | "journey" means the entire transport operation from the place of departure to the place of destination, including any unloading, accommodation and loading occurring at intermediate points in the journey (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Long journey | "long journey" means a journey that exceeds eight hours (Art. 2). | Not defined | "long journey" means a journey that exceeds eight hours, starting from the loading of the first animal to be transported (Regulation, Art. 4). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|-------|--|--|
| 1) Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009) 2) Veterinary Act (Official Gazette 91/2005), as modified by amendments included in Official Gazette No. 30 of 7 May 2010” 2) Veterinary Act (Official Gazette 91/2005), as modified by amendments included in Official Gazette No. 30 of 7 May 2010” | None | Law No. 2498-XII on veterinary medicine | Royal Decree (‘Dahir’) No. 1-02-119 promulgating Law No. 49-99 on sanitary protection of poultry farms, production control and marketing of poultry products |
| 1) 29 May 2009 2) The amended version of the Veterinary Act entered into force on 6th June 2010” | | Entered into force on 25 June 1992. Last modified on 16 June 2011. | 13 June 2002 |
| 1) Law, enacted under the authority of Article 112, Para. 1(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of Serbia (Animal Welfare Act). | | Law | Law |
| 1) The Animal Welfare Act applies to all species of animals. Specifically, it applies to animals used for production purposes; animals used for scientific research, or biomedical and education purposes; animals used for public activities, competitions, parades and shows; animals used for work; pets; abandoned and lost animals; and wild animals kept in captivity (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 2). 2) The Veterinary Act applies to, among other things, domestic ungulates (including cattle, pigs, sheep, goats, horses, donkeys and mules), poultry (birds grown, including chickens, turkeys, geese, ducks, guinea fowl, etc.), ratites, lagomorphs and deer (Veterinary Act, Art. 3.22). | | All farm animals and poultry | Poultry farming, raising chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, guinea fowl, quail, pigeons, pheasants, partridges, ostriches and all species kept in captivity for reproduction. |
| 1) Regulation on the training programme for the welfare of animals during their transportation, as well as the keeping of the register of transporters of animals (Official Gazette 73/2010) (Pursuant to Article 23, Paragraph 7, Animal Welfare Act); 2) Regulation on the conditions of vehicles carrying animals (Fig. Gazette of the Republic of Serbia 14/10). (Pursuant to Article 23, Paragraph 8, Animal Welfare Act); and 3) Regulation on the contents of authorizations for the transportation of animals and the elements to determine the long and short transport animals (Fig. Gazette of the Republic of Serbia 28/11). | | None | 1) Code No. 7130/DE on the procedures for obtaining permission for the transport of live poultry and eggs; 2) Decree No. 2-04-684 implementing Law No. 49-99 on the sanitary protection of poultry farms, control of the production and marketing of poultry products; and 3) Decree No. 2-98-617 implementing Law No. 1-75-291 to enact measures on the inspection of health and quality of live animals and products of animal origin. |
| 1) 12 October 2010 2) 8 June 2010 3) 18 March 2010 | | | 1) 13 October 2006 2) 27 December 2004 3) 5 January 1999 |
| Regulations | | | 1) Code 2) Decree 3) Decree |
| All animals | | | 1) and 2) apply to poultry. 3) applies to “live animals” generally. |
| Not defined | | Not defined | Not defined |
| “long journey” means a journey that lasts longer than eight hours, and starts with the loading of the first animal into the vehicle and ends with unloading of the last animal (Regulation 14/10, Art. 2.4). | | Not defined | Not defined |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|---|---|--|---|
| Transport | “transport” means the movement of animals effected by one or more means of transport and the related operations, including loading, unloading, transfer and rest, until the unloading of the animals at the place of destination is completed (Art. 2). | Not defined | “transport” means the movement of animals affected by one or more means of transport and the related operations, including loading, unloading, transfer and rest, until the unloading of the animals at the place of destination is completed (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | State Veterinary Supervision Service; Chief State Veterinary Inspector | The Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Livestock and the Directorate General of Protection and Control |
| Scope | Applies to the transport of live vertebrate animals carried out within the EU, including the specific checks to be carried out by officials on consignments entering or leaving the customs territory of the EU (Art. 1). | Applies to the transport of live vertebrate animals to and from the territory of the Russian Federation through specified border checkpoints, including specific checks by State Veterinary Supervision Service officials (Art. 14). | Applies to the transport of live vertebrate animals carried out within the country (Regulation on welfare and protection of animals during transport, Art. 4). |
| Exemptions | Only Articles 3 and 27 apply to transport carried out by farmers, of their own animals, in their own means of transport for a distance of less than 50 km from their holding (Art. 1). | Invertebrates (Art.14). | (i) transport carried out by farmers, of their own animals, in their own means of transport for a distance of less than 50 km from their holding; (ii) transport carried out by veterinaries to veterinary clinics or to animal hospitals; and (iii) transport of live fish (Regulation, Art. 2). |
| Overarching requirement | No person shall transport animals or cause animals to be transported in a way likely to cause injury or undue suffering to them (Art. 3). | Not addressed in legislation | No person shall transport animals or cause animals to be transported in a way likely to cause injury or undue suffering to them (Regulation, Art. 5). |
| Requirement for transporters/drivers to be authorized | Transporters carrying animals for over 65 km must be authorized by the CA (Arts. 6.1, 10 and 11). | Not addressed in legislation | Transporters carrying animals for over 65 km must be authorized by the CA (Regulation, Art. 11). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|--|--|
| <p>“Transport of animals” means any shipping, handling, transport and unloading of animals on public transport, private transport, or specialist transport (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 5.40).</p> | | Not defined | Not defined |
| <p>Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Management Veterinary Directorate</p> | | State Department of Veterinary Medicine subordinated to the Ministry of Agricultural Policy of Ukraine | Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Development and Marine Fisheries |
| <p>The Animal Welfare Act regulates animal welfare, the rights, obligations and responsibilities of natural and legal persons, who keep, breed, trade, transport or slaughter animals or use animals for experimentation (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 1). The Veterinary Act regulates the protection and promotion of animal health and well-being, with a particular focus upon animal disease and zoonoses (Veterinary Act, Art. 1). Regulation 73/2010 establishes a training programme for the welfare of animals during transport (Regulation 73/2010, Art. 1). Regulation 14/10 lays down detailed conditions to be met by vehicles carrying animals (Regulation 14/10, Art. 1). Regulation 28/11 prescribes the contents of authorizations for the transportation of animals and the elements for determining long and short transport of animals (Regulation 28/11, Art. 1).</p> | | <p>“Applies to transport of live healthy vertebrate animals exclusively with authorization issued by the Chief State Veterinary Inspector (Art. 15.5).</p> | <p>The sanitary protection of poultry farms and the control of production (Law No. 49-99, Preamble; Royal Decree No. 1-02-119, Preamble; Decree No. 2-04-684, Preamble). Applies to the transport of live poultry (Code No. 7130/DE). Applies to the sanitary and quality inspection of live animals and products of animal origin (Decree No. 2-98-617, Preamble).</p> |
| <p>The Animal Welfare Act does not apply to invertebrates (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 5.13).</p> | | None specified | <p>Law No. 49-99 does not apply to holdings of breeding poultry with less than 500 chickens (Law No. 49-99, Art. 1).</p> |
| <p>During loading, transit and unloading, animals must not be exposed to pain, suffering or injury and must not be deprived of their basic physiological needs, or be killed (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 25.1).</p> | | <p>Transporters of animals must protect the health and well-being of animals by complying with veterinary, sanitary and zoohygienical requirements, providing the animals with feed and water during transportation, preventing cruelty to animals and ensuring that means of transport are fit for the transportation of animals (Art. 37).</p> | <p>Applies to all animals: live animals must be transported in a manner that does not affect their health or their condition (Decree No. 2-98-617, Art. 21).</p> |
| <p>The transport of animals must be performed by a natural and/or legal person, who is registered in the Register of transporters of animals, kept by the Ministry and authorized by the Ministry to transport animals. Registration in the Register of animal carriers and authorization to transport animals is not required for: 1) the transport of animals for personal use up to a distance of 65 km, starting from the place of loading to the place of unloading; 2) the transport of pets for personal use, except when they are moved in commercial transport; and 3) seasonal transhumance of animals to graze (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 22).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | <p>Applies only to poultry: Part II of Code No. 7130/DE sets out requirements for the authorization of journeys. However, the Code does not specify whether the drivers themselves must be registered and/or authorized. Applies only to poultry: In addition, during transport, animals must be accompanied by a document issued by the owner of the farm of origin, stating that the poultry being transported are of same species, the same age, the same type, and are from the same farm (Code No. 7130/DE, Part II.b.2).</p> |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|--|---|--|---|
| Vehicle standards and approval of vehicles used for journeys of over eight hours | Means of transport must be designed, constructed, maintained and operated so as to avoid injury and suffering and ensure the safety of the animals (Art. 3(c)). Vehicles used for journeys of over eight hours must be approved by the CA (Arts. 7.1 and 18). Chapter II of Annex I sets out detailed provisions on road vehicles, transport by rail and air, transport on roll-on roll-off vessels and transport in containers. Chapter VI of Annex I sets out additional requirements for vehicles used on journeys of over eight hours. | Not addressed in legislation | Means of transport must be designed, constructed, maintained and operated so as to avoid injury and suffering and ensure the safety of the animals (Regulation, Art. 5). Vehicles used for transport must be approved by the CA (Regulation, Arts. 10 and 12). Chapter 9 sets out detailed provisions on all transport and long journey vehicles. Chapter 6 sets out provisions on the issuance of certificates of approval of motor vehicles for the transport of animals by road. |
| Standards for and approval of livestock ships | Livestock vessels used on a journey of over 10 nautical miles must be approved by the CA (Arts. 7 and 19). Chapter IV of Annex I contains detailed provisions regarding livestock vessels. | Not addressed in legislation | Livestock vessels used on a journey of over 10 nautical miles must be approved by the CA. Articles 29 and 36 and Chapter 11 set out detailed provisions on vehicle standards. |
| Planning | Journeys must be planned (Art. 5). For journeys of over eight hours to other member states or non-EU countries, a journey plan must be submitted to the CA which shows details of the planning, including where animals are to be given food, water and rest (Arts. 5 and 14). The requirement for a journey plan to be submitted does not apply to poultry. | Transport or movement of livestock shall be performed in accordance with itineraries approved by the State Veterinary Supervision Service (Art. 13). Transport of animals through a State border shall be authorized exclusively through border veterinary checkpoints (Art. 14). | Journeys must be planned (Regulation, Art. 5). A journey plan must be submitted to the CA. Article 8 of the Regulation sets out the requirements concerning the planning of a journey. A journey plan must show details of the planning, including where animals are to be given food, water and rest. Annex 3 sets forth the details of a journey plan. |
| Delays | The transport must be carried out without delay to the destination (Art. 3(f)). No undue delay shall occur between the completion of the loading and departure (Art. 22). | Not addressed in legislation | The transport must be carried out without delay to the destination (Regulation, Art. 5). Article 31 of the Regulation sets out detailed provisions concerning delays. |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|-------|---|--|
| <p>Road vehicles used for long journeys must have a ventilation system that provides animals with a temperature of 5 °C to 30 °C in the transport system, with a tolerance of ± 5 °C, regardless of whether the road vehicle is moving or standing.</p> <p>The ventilation system must provide uniform air circulation throughout the entire vehicle, with a minimum airflow of nominal capacity of 60 m³/h/KN occupancy load of the vehicle and must be able to operate for at least four hours, regardless of whether the engine of the vehicle is running (Regulation 14/10, Art. 13).</p> <p>Road vehicles used for long journeys must have a system for monitoring the temperature in the transport, a device for recording the data and an alarm system. Sensors for temperature monitoring must be placed in those parts of road vehicles that are most exposed to bad weather conditions. The recorded temperature data must also display the date of measurement. An alarm system must warn the driver when the air temperature in the vehicle exceeds the limit (Regulation 14/10, Art. 14).</p> <p>Road vehicles with an extended service animal must have a navigation system (Regulation 14/10, Art. 15).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Applies to all animals: the means of transportation must be specially adapted for different species of animals. They must be designed, constructed and maintained in such a way as they will never be a source of pollution or contamination (Decree No. 2-98-617, Art. 21). |
| <p>Article 9 of Regulation 14/10 contains detailed provisions regarding livestock vessels, relating to their construction and layout. Requirements include, but are not limited to, the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) an alarm must be fitted to notify persons of a power-supply interruption or failure of the ventilation system, lighting, water supply, drainage, etc.; 2) a power source must be installed that is strong enough to operate a permanent ventilation system and lighting system under normal operating conditions, as well as a spare power source that can last three days in place of the main power source; 3) the facilities must suit the type of animals to be transported; 4) drainage systems and sewers of adequate capacity must be installed, where the effluent is drained by pumps or ejector water, as well as a spare pump in case of failure; 5) separate areas for supplies of fresh water, adequate food and litter for animals; 6) A system for the continuous supply of fresh water, a sufficient number of drinkers and a backup pumping system to supply fresh water in case of failure of the primary system; 7) suitable equipment for feeding animals; and 8) fire-fighting equipment must be present in areas where there are animals, in accordance with special regulations. <p>The Article also specifies the number of times that the holding facilities must be ventilated per hour, in accordance with the size of the facility (Regulation 14/10, Art. 9).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>The carriers shall, prior to the transport of animals, fill out the transportation plan, which must be carried in the vehicle during transport and must include: their name, or the name of the carrier; their registration number which is entered in the Register of transporters of animals; the places of loading, rest and unloading of animals; the intended route; and the expected duration of the journey (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 24).</p> | | Any transportation of unidentified animals, or animals without accompanying identification documentation, accompanying veterinary documentation or unregistered animals shall be prohibited (Art. 15.6) | Applies only to poultry: As mentioned in Row 18 above, movements of poultry may only be conducted in accordance with itineraries, which have been approved by the Ministry of Agriculture (Code No. 7130/DE, Part II). |
| Animals shall be unloaded immediately upon arrival at the final destination (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 25). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|---|--|------------------------------|---|
| Fitness for transport | No animal shall be transported unless it is fit for the intended journey. In particular, the following animals are not fit for transport: (i) those that are unable to move independently without pain or to walk unassisted; (ii) those that present a severe open wound or prolapse; (iii) pregnant females for whom 90% or more of the expected gestation period has already passed or females who have given birth in the previous week; (iv) newborn mammals in which the navel has not completely healed; and (v) pigs less than three weeks of age, lambs less than one week of age and calves less than ten days of age, unless they are transported less than 100 km (Points 1 and 2 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | No animal shall be transported unless it is fit for the intended journey. In particular, the following animals are not fit for transport: (a) those that are unable to move independently without pain or to walk unassisted; (b) those that present a severe open wound or prolapse; (c) pregnant females for whom 90% or more of the expected gestation period has already passed or females who have given birth in the previous week; (d) newborn mammals in which the navel has not completely healed; and (e) pigs less than three weeks of age, lambs less than one week of age and calves less than ten days of age, unless they are transported less than 100 km (Regulation, Art. 33.2). |
| Animals that fall ill or injured during the journey | When animals fall ill or are injured during transport, they shall be separated from the others and receive first-aid treatment as soon as possible. They shall be given appropriate veterinary treatment and, if necessary, undergo emergency slaughter or killing in a way which does not cause them any unnecessary suffering (Point 4 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | When animals fall ill or are injured during transport, they shall be separated from the others and receive first-aid treatment as soon as possible. They shall be given appropriate veterinary treatment and, if necessary, undergo emergency slaughter or killing in a way that does not cause them any unnecessary suffering (Regulation, Art. 33.4). |
| Headroom | Sufficient height must be provided at each of the vehicle levels to ensure that there is adequate ventilation above the animals when they are in a naturally standing position, without on any account hindering their natural movement (Point 1.2 of Chapter II of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Annex 2 of the Regulation provides for the required space for animals during transport, depending on species, age and weight of the animal (Regulation, Art. 5). |
| Stocking density | Sufficient floor area must be provided for the animals, appropriate to their size and the intended journey (Art. 3(g)). Detailed provisions regarding space allowances are set out in Chapter VII of Annex I. | Not addressed in legislation | Annex 2 of the Regulation provides for the required space for animals during transport, depending on species, age and weight of the animal (Regulation, Art. 5). |
| Loading and unloading ramps | Lateral protections shall be provided so as to prevent animals from escaping (Point 1.3 of Chapter III of Annex I). Maximum inclines of ramp slopes are set (Point 1.4 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Lateral protection shall be provided so as to ensure the protection of animals and to prevent animals from escaping when loading and unloading (Regulation, Art. 40.3). Article 40 also sets forth maximum inclines of ramp slopes. |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <p>The transport is not permitted:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) for pregnant females in the last 10% of their gestation period or females within seven days after giving birth; newborn animals in which the umbilical cord is not completely healed; sick or injured animals, unless the animal transportation is necessary for treatment, emergency slaughter or forced deprivation of life; 2) for animals in non-covered vehicles, boxes, containers and other equipment which are not protected from the harmful effects of weather conditions and differences in climatic conditions; 3) for animals in the warm months in a closed vehicle, boxes, containers or other equipment if, during the course of transportation, they will not be provided with adequate ventilation; 4) for animals that are sensitive to temperature variations during transport if not provided with a constant temperature; 5) for animals if the vehicle does not meet all requirements; 6) if the storage facility is such that it is possible for animals to be injured or to fall out of the vehicle; 7) if during transport, animals cannot be provided with water and food, or if sick and injured animals cannot receive treatment and veterinary care; 8) for aquatic animals if not provided with sufficient water of the proper temperature and oxygen concentration; 9) for animals if they are transported together with materials that are harmful to their health or with the corpses of animals; 10) animals by mail; and 11) animals if the carrier does not have all necessary documentation in accordance with this Law (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 26). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>Legislation contains no identifiable reference to procedures that must be followed in the event that an animal falls ill or is injured during transport. However, Article 30 of the Animal Welfare Act provides that emergency slaughter may be conducted, without prior stunning, if an animal suffers a severe injury that could lead to death, as a result of an accident or another medical condition.</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>The mode of transport must provide sufficient height above the animals when they are standing in their natural position to maintain proper blood circulation (Regulation 14/10, Art. 3.5).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>Equipment for loading and unloading must be made in such a manner as to prevent injury and suffering of animals and to ensure their safety, as well as to be easily cleaned, washed and disinfected. Equipment for loading and unloading animals must have side protection and its surface should not be slippery. Loading and unloading is done by using the appropriate ramps, elevators or loadings fence. Equipment for loading and unloading must be fit for the purpose (Regulation 14/10, Art. 7). Article 7 of Regulation 14/10 also prescribes the maximum inclines of ramps and slopes, according to the species for which they are being used.</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------------|--|
| Handling of animals | It shall be prohibited to: (a) strike or kick the animals; (b) apply pressure to any particularly sensitive part of the body in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; (c) suspend the animals by mechanical means; (d) lift or drag the animals by head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handle them in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; and (e) use prods or other implements with pointed ends (Point 1.8 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | It is prohibited to: (a) strike or kick the animals; (b) apply pressure to any particularly sensitive part of the body in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; (c) suspend the animals by mechanical means; (ç) lift or drag the animals by the head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or to handle them in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; and (d) use prods or other implements with pointed end (Regulation, Art. 41). |
| Electric goads | The use of instruments that administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, these instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. The shocks shall last no longer than one second and be adequately spaced and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (Point 1.9 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | The use of instruments that administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, these instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. The shocks shall last no longer than one second and be adequately spaced and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (Regulation, Art. 41). |
| Tying of animals | Animals shall not be tied by the horns or nose rings nor by legs tied together (Point 1.11 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals must not be tied by the horns or nose rings or by legs tied together. Animals must be tied such a way as to allow them to lay down, eat and drink comfortably (Regulation, Art. 41). |
| Separation of animals | Animals shall be handled and transported separately in the following cases: (a) animals of different species; (b) animals of significantly different sizes or ages; (c) adult breeding boars; (d) sexually mature males from females; (e) animals with horns from animals without horns; (f) animals naturally hostile to each other; and (g) tied animals from untied animals. Points (a), (b), (c) and (e) above shall not apply where the animals have been raised in compatible groups, are accustomed to each other, where separation will cause distress or where females are accompanied by dependent young (Points 1.12 and 1.13 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals shall be handled and transported separately in the following cases: (a) animals of different species; (b) animals of significantly different sizes or ages; (c) adult breeding boars; (ç) sexually mature males from females; (d) animals with horns from animals without horns; (e) animals naturally hostile to each other; and (f) tied animals from untied animals (Regulation, Art. 42). |
| Ventilation | Sufficient ventilation shall be provided to ensure that the needs of the animals are fully met, taking into account, in particular, the number and type of animals to be transported and the expected weather conditions during the journey. Containers shall be stored in a way which does not impede their ventilation. (Point 2.6 of Chapter III of Annex I). In the case of journeys over eight hours, additional provisions on ventilation and temperature are set out in Point 3 of Chapter VI of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Sufficient ventilation shall be provided to ensure that the needs of the animals are fully met, taking into account, in particular, the number and type of animals to be transported and the expected weather conditions during the journey. Containers shall be stored in a way which does not impede their ventilation (Regulation, Art. 43.6). |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------|------------------------------|--|
| <p>The Animal Welfare Act, Article 25, states that the Minister shall prescribe specific requirements with regard to the loading, unloading and handling of animals. However, research reveals no such legal instrument.</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>The legislation does not contain any detailed provisions on the loading and unloading of animals or the manner in which electric goads shall be used. However, Article 7 of the Animal Welfare Act does provide that electric goads may be used when loading and unloading animals. This provision must be read in conjunction with the other provisions of the Act and associated Regulations, such as the requirement that animals must not be subject to injury or suffering while loading or unloading, as addressed in Row 27 above.</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | <p>Applies only to poultry: as mentioned in Row 18 above, during movement, animals must be accompanied by a document issued by the owner of the farm of origin, stating that the poultry being transported are, among other things, of the same species (Code No. 7130/DE, Part II.b.2).</p> |
| <p>Vehicles must have adequate ventilation, considering the number and type of animals to be transported. Ventilation should provide enough oxygen to the animals, remove odors and gases, and regulate temperature and humidity. Containers must be placed so as not to interfere with ventilation (Regulation 14/10, Art. 5).</p> | | Not addressed in legislation | <p>Applies only to poultry: Code No. 7130/DE makes no reference to the requirement for ventilation when transporting live poultry, generally. It does require that, when transporting day-old chicks, the vehicle must be insulated and capable of extracting stale air through the use of turbines in the roof (Code No. 7130/DE, Part II.b.1).</p> |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|---|---|------------------------------|--|
| Travelling times, rest periods and food and water for cattle and pigs | Cattle and pigs shall not be transported for more than eight hours. However, if the additional requirements of Chapter VI of Annex I are met, longer journeys can be carried out. Cattle can be transported for 28 hours, with a rest of at least one hour after 14 hours of travel for water and, if necessary, food. After 28 hours of travel, cattle must be unloaded at an approved control post for 24 hours of rest, food and water. Pigs can be transported for 24 hours, after which they must be unloaded at an approved control post for 24 hours of rest, food and water (Chapter V of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Cattle and pigs shall not be transported for more than eight hours. However, if the additional requirements of Chapter 13 are met, longer journeys can be carried out. Cattle can be transported for 28 hours, with a rest of at least one hour after 14 hours travel for water and, if necessary, food. After 28 hours of travel, cattle must be unloaded at an approved control post for 24 hours of rest, food and water. Pigs can be transported for 24 hours, after which they must be unloaded at an approved control post for 24 hours of rest, food and water (Regulation, Art. 46). |
| Bedding | For journeys of over eight hours, animals shall be provided with appropriate bedding or equivalent material that guarantees their comfort appropriate to the species, the number of animals being transported, the journey time and the weather. This material has to ensure adequate absorption of urine and faeces (Point 1.2 of Chapter VI of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | The material used for bedding has to be non-slip and has to ensure adequate absorption of urine and faeces (Regulation, Art. 34.1). |
| Partitions | For journeys of over eight hours, vehicles must be fitted with partitions so that separate compartments may be created, while providing all the animals with free access to water (Points 1.7 and 1.8 of Chapter VI of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Food | In the case of journeys of over eight hours, means of transport shall carry a sufficient quantity of appropriate feedstuff for the feeding requirements of the animals in question during the journey concerned (Points 1.3–1.5 of Chapter VI of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals should be provided with sufficient feed and water during transport (Regulation, Art. 46). Articles 44 and 45 and Annex 1.1 set forth detailed provisions concerning feed and water. |
| Water | In the case of journeys over eight hours, means of transport shall be equipped with a water supply that makes it possible for the attendant to provide water instantly whenever it is necessary during the journey, so that each animal has access to water (Point 2.1 of Chapter VI of Annex I). The watering devices shall be in good working order and be appropriately designed and positioned for the categories of animals to be watered on board the vehicle (Point 2.2 of Chapter VI of Annex I). | Not addressed in legislation | Animals should be provided with feed and water during transport (Regulation, Art. 46). Articles 44 and 45 and Annex 1.1 set forth detailed provisions concerning feed and water. |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| The owner or keeper shall provide adequate and safe housing to animals and microclimatic conditions, hygiene, plenty of space, freedom of movement, and food and water, which corresponds to the type, race, gender, age, and physical, biological and production needs and behavioral needs of the animals (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 20). | | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Transport | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey |
|----------------------|--|---|--|
| Transport of poultry | Point 5 of Chapter II and Point 1.7 of Chapter III of Annex I set out provisions regarding transport in containers. Poultry shall be fed at least every 24 hours and watered at least every 12 hours (Point 2.7 of Chapter III of Annex I). Space allowances for poultry are set out in section E of Chapter VII of Annex I. | Not addressed in legislation | "General rules on poultry are provided in Article 47 of the Regulation. Space allowances for poultry and provisions regarding transport in containers of poultry are specified in Annex 2, Part 5. |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Fines can be collected by officials of the State Veterinary Supervision Service at railways, water and air transport, highways and other roads and movement routes of animals for violation of veterinary rules regulating transport and movement of livestock (Art. 24). | When the CA identifies non-compliance, the sanctions provided in Law No. 5996 must be implemented (Regulation, Art. 54). |
| Notes | | A draft of a new federal veterinary law has recently been submitted to the Russian Parliament ('Gosydarstvennaya Duma'), which includes provisions on the stunning, slaughter and transport of animals, in accordance with international standards. This law is expected to enter into force in January 2014. | |

| Serbia | Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--|--|---|
| Not addressed in legislation | | Not addressed in legislation | The means of transport for poultry should be designed for this type of activity. The vehicles used and all the equipment should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected with authorized products. The transport of live poultry should be designed to prevent the spreading of poultry droppings and feathers. Crates should be easy to clean and disinfect without causing injury or harm to the poultry. The use of wood is prohibited (Code No. 7130/DE, Section II.b; Law No. 49-99, Art. 14; and Decree No. 2-04-684, Arts. 16 and 17). |
| The Veterinary Inspector is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Animal Welfare Act and any implementing Regulations. Chapter 6 of the Animal Welfare Law sets out provisions regarding offences and penalties, which includes the issuance of fines of up to the sum of RSD1 000 000. If police officers or customs authorities encounter animals that are being moved contrary to Articles 25 and 26 of the Animal Welfare Act relating to animal welfare and the authorization of journeys, they must seize the shipment of animals, carriers and means of transport and must inform the competent inspector (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 27). | | State veterinary inspectors shall supervise compliance with requirements for identification, treatment and movement (transportation) of animals, including inspection of accompanying veterinary certificates and documentation for the transportation of animals (Art. 15). | Applies to all animals: in addition to any seizures, violations of Royal Decree No. 1-75-291 and its implementing texts will result in a fine between MAD200–1 000 and/or imprisonment for up to six months. These penalties may be doubled in the event of a recurring offence (Law No. 1-72-291, Art. 11). Applies only to poultry: In case of violations of the provisions of the Law sanctions provided should be effective. Under Law No. 49-99, offences may result in a fine up to a maximum of MAD200 000 (Law No. 49-99, Art. 20). |
| | The key legal instrument regulating animal welfare in Egypt is Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966 on animal health (Chapter I on Animal Development and Protection). However, the Code makes no reference to the transport of animals. | | Most of the resources found by the researcher in the context of Morocco related only to poultry. |

| Slaughter | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey | Serbia |
|--|--|---------------------------|---------------|---|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Regulation (EC) No.1099/ 2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing | None | None | Animal Welfare Act (Official Gazette 41/2009) 2) Veterinary Act (Official Gazette 91/2005), as modified by amendments included in Official Gazette No. 30 of 7 May 2010 |
| Date of entry into force | 1 January 2013 | | | 1) 29 May 2009 2) The amended version of the Veterinary Act entered into force on 6 June 2010. |
| Legal nature | Council Regulation | | | Law, enacted under the authority of Article 112, para. 1.2 of the Constitution of the Republic of Serbia. |
| “Species to which the instruments apply” | Animals bred or kept for the production of food, wool, skin, fur or other products (Art. 1). | | | The Act applies to all species of animals. Specifically, it applies to animals used for production purposes; animals used for scientific research, or biomedical and education purposes; animals used for public activities, competitions, parades and shows; animals used for work; pets; abandoned and lost animals; and wild animals kept in captivity (Animal Welfare Act, Art. 2). |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | | | Regulation on the conditions and the means of depriving animals of life, the treatment of animals prior to slaughtering, methods of stunning and bleeding of animals, conditions and methods of slaughtering animals without prior stunning and the training programme for the welfare of animals at slaughter (Official Gazette No. 14/2010) |
| Date of entry into force | | | | 13 March 2010 |
| Legal nature | | | | Regulation implementing the Animal Welfare Law |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | | | The Regulation applies to the slaughter of ungulates, rabbits and poultry (Regulation 14/2010, Arts. 1 and 4). |
| Definitions | | | | |
| Stunning | “stunning” means any intentionally induced process which causes loss of consciousness and sensibility without pain, including any process resulting in instantaneous death (Art. 2). | | | “Stunning” is a mandatory procedure to be carried out before the slaughter or killing of an animal, which renders the animal unconscious (Animal Welfare Law, Art. 5, Para. 34). |
| Religious rite | “religious rite” means a series of acts related to the slaughter of animals and prescribed by a religion (Art. 2). | | | “Religious slaughter” means the slaughter of an animal, done in a slaughter house, in accordance with religious rituals performed by a religious community registered in the Republic of Serbia, with the prior approval of the national religious community (Animal Welfare Law, Art.5, Para. 46). |
| Slaughtering | “slaughtering” means the killing of animals intended for human consumption (Art. 2). | | | “Slaughtering” means the procedure for depriving an animal of life, which includes the restraint, stunning and bleeding of animals (Animal Welfare Law, Art.5, Para. 23). |
| Killing | “killing” means any intentionally induced process which causes the death of an animal (Art. 2). | | | “Killing” means the procedure through which an animal is deprived of life, in a manner that causes instantaneous death of the animal (Animal Welfare Law, Art.5, Para. 21). |
| Depopulation | “depopulation” means the process of killing animals for public health, animal health, animal welfare or environmental reasons under the supervision of the CA (Art. 2). | | | Not defined |

| Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Book II of the Agricultural Code of 1966 on animal health (Chapter I on Animal Development and Protection) | Law No. 2498-XII on veterinary medicine | Law No.49-99 on the sanitary protection of poultry farms and on the control of the production and marketing of poultry products |
| 1966 | Entered into force on 25 June 1992. Last modified on 16 June 2011. | 13 June 2002 |
| Law | Law | Law |
| Live animals, poultry and birds | All farm animals and poultry | Poultry |
| 1) Ministerial Decree No. 517 of 1986 on the slaughter of animals and trading of meat 2) Ministerial Decree No. 1835 of 2000 on the terms and conditions of poultry slaughterhouses | Joint Order No. 4 validating the veterinary and sanitary requirements for slaughterhouses, sanitary inspection rooms of the slaughtering section of the enterprises and sanitary inspection of domestic slaughtering issued by the Ministry of Agrarian Policy and the Department of Veterinary Medicine | 1) Decree of the Minister of Agriculture, Rural Development and Fisheries No. 448-06 of 8 March 2006 establishing the hygienic and sanitary requirements for the design, equipment and operation of poultry slaughterhouses 2) Decree of the Minister of Agriculture, Rural Development and Fisheries No. 446-06 dated 8 March 2006 laying down specific regulations on certain poultry species |
| 1) 1 September 1986 2) 30 December 2000 Ministerial Decrees | 14 January 2004 Regulation | Both Decrees entered into force on 8 March 2006 Decrees |
| 1) All animals 2) Poultry | All farm animals | Poultry |
| Not defined | Not defined | Not defined |
| Not defined | Not defined | Not defined |
| Not defined | Not defined | Not defined |
| Not defined | Not defined | Not defined |

| Slaughter | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey | Serbia |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------|--|
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | | | Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Water Management Veterinary Directorate |
| Scope | Lays down rules for the killing of animals bred or kept for the production of food, wool, skin, fur or other products as well as the killing of animals for the purpose of depopulation and for related operations (Art. 1). | | | The Regulation prescribes the conditions and means of killing live animals, including the treatment of animals prior to slaughter, the method of stunning and bleeding animals, the conditions and method of slaughtering animals without prior stunning, and training programmes for the welfare of animals at slaughter (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 1). |
| Exemptions | Only Article 3.1 applies to fish. Only certain requirements apply to emergency killing outside of a slaughterhouse. The Regulation does not apply to poultry, rabbits and hares slaughtered outside of a slaughterhouse by their owner for his/her private domestic consumption (Art. 1). | | | The prescribed methods of restraining, stunning and slaughtering animals outside of slaughterhouses, as laid out in Articles 26–28 of the Regulation, do not apply if the owner of a household slaughters animals for personal consumption (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 29). |
| Overarching requirement | Animals shall be spared any avoidable pain, distress or suffering during their killing and related operations (Art. 3.1). | | | Animals shall be deprived of life in a humane manner that causes immediate and certain death (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 4). |
| Stunning | Animals must be stunned before killing. The loss of consciousness and sensibility shall be maintained until the death of the animal (Art. 4.1). Annex I sets out permitted stunning methods, the conditions in which each method may be used and specific requirements for certain methods. | | | Animals must be stunned before being killed, except where they are being deprived of life in order to cease their suffering, whether due to a pathological condition, injury or disease (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 4). Detailed provisions on the permitted methods of stunning and how they must be carried out are prescribed in Annex 1 of Regulation 14/2010. |
| Slaughter without stunning | Stunning is not required for animals subject to particular methods of slaughter prescribed by religious rites provided that the slaughter takes place in a slaughterhouse (Art. 4.4). | | | Poultry slaughtered for personal consumption may be killed without prior stunning, in a manner that causes immediate death. Animals that have suffered a severe injury as a result of an accident or for other medical reasons, which can lead to death, may be slaughtered without prior stunning. In such an event, the animal must be slaughtered on the spot. It may only be moved if a veterinary inspector authorizes the transportation of the injured or sick animal and provided that the movement would not cause the animal additional suffering. Religious slaughter of animals without prior stunning must be carried out in accordance with the regulations of religious communities registered in the Republic of Serbia (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 30). |

| Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|---|---|
| Ministry of Agriculture and Food Security General Authority for Veterinary Services | State Department of Veterinary Medicine subordinated to the Ministry of Agricultural Policy of Ukraine | Ministry of Agriculture, Rural Development and Marine Fisheries |
| Lays down rules and procedures for the slaughter of animals. | Joint Order No. 4 establishes veterinary and sanitary requirements for the slaughter and processing of poultry in slaughterhouses and on farms, regardless of ownership. The rules are mandatory for natural and legal persons involved in the area of products of animal origin (Joint Order No. 4, Art. 1). | Lays down sanitary and hygienic requirements to be met by poultry slaughterhouses. |
| None specified | None specified | None specified |
| Not addressed in legislation | Slaughtering shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of acting legislation and normative and technical documentation applicable thereto (Joint Order No. 4, Art. 5.3). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Slaughter | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey | Serbia |
|---|--|---------------------------|---------------|---|
| Causing death, e.g. by bleeding | Stunning that does not result in instantaneous death must be followed as quickly as possible by a procedure ensuring death, such as bleeding, pithing, electrocution or prolonged exposure to anoxia (Art. 4.1). | | | Bleeding of stunned animals should be initiated as soon as possible after stunning and must be quick and accurate, to ensure that the animal dies before it can regain consciousness (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 28). |
| Checks on stunning | “Regular checks must be carried out to ensure that the animals do not present any signs of consciousness or sensibility in the period between the end of the stunning process and death (Art. 5.1).” | | | Not addressed in legislation |
| Backup equipment | During stunning operations, appropriate backup equipment must be immediately available on the spot and used in the case of failure of the stunning equipment initially used (Art. 9.2). | | | Spare tools, supplies and equipment used for stunning and slaughter shall be kept at the place of slaughter and must be maintained and checked (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 5). |
| Timing of placing in restraining equipment | Animals must not be placed in restraining equipment, including head restraints, until the person in charge of stunning or bleeding is ready to stun or bleed them as quickly as possible (Art. 9.3). | | | Regulation 14/2010 does not appear to regulate the exact timing of the placing of restraining equipment, as such. However, Article 26 of Regulation 14/2010 does provide that any stunning or slaughter equipment that is applied to the head of the animal must be applied at the appropriate time. Additionally, Article 26 does provide that prior to the stunning or slaughter of animals, the animal's legs must not be tied and they must not be suspended. Rabbits and poultry may be suspended, provided that appropriate measures are taken to ensure that at the time of stunning the animals, they are sufficiently relaxed and that the slaughter is conducted efficiently and without undue delay. |
| Layout, construction and equipment of slaughterhouses | Annex II sets out detailed requirements on the layout, construction and equipment of slaughterhouses. These include important requirements regarding lairage facilities, restraining equipment and stunning equipment for electrical stunning and water bath stunning of poultry and gas stunning of pigs and poultry. | | | Every slaughterhouse shall have adequate equipment and facilities for unloading animals from vehicles. Instruments, accessories and other equipment used for stunning or slaughter of animals must be designed, constructed, maintained and used in a manner that allows for rapid and effective stunning or slaughter. Spare tools, supplies and equipment used for stunning or slaughter shall be kept at the place of slaughter and must be maintained and checked (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 5). |

| Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| <p>The competent veterinarian can decide whether to execute sick animals when required, except for pigs which should be slaughtered according to Islamic law. Non-Muslim communities are allowed to slaughter animals according to their own laws (Ministerial Decree No. 517, Art. 19).</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> |
| <p>Decree No. 1835 of 2000 regulates the layout and equipment of poultry slaughterhouses, including the licensing process for setting up slaughterhouses, the cleaning of slaughter rooms, and the construction of the rooms and the operating equipment.</p> | <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Poultry slaughterhouses must have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) waterproof flooring that is easy to clean and disinfect, is rot-proof and is arranged to allow easy flow of water. The water must be channeled towards drains and gratings. However, in cold stores, the delivery of water to the sump drains fitted with gratings is not required; b) smooth, durable, impermeable walls with a washable clear surface; c) adequate ventilation and an effective vapor extraction device; and d) adequate lighting, natural or artificial, that does not distort colors. However, lighting that reduces the stress of the birds before slaughter may be permitted in the slaughterhouse (Decree 448-06, Art. 3). <p>Further extensive requirements are laid out in the provisions of Decree No. 448-06. However, these provisions do not include design and construction requirements for the purposes of animal welfare.</p> |

| Slaughter | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey | Serbia |
|---|---|---------------------------|---------------|---|
| Prohibited methods of restraint | <p>The following methods of restraint are prohibited:</p> <p>(a) suspending or hoisting conscious animals;</p> <p>(b) mechanical clamping or tying of the legs or feet of animals;</p> <p>(c) severing the spinal cord, such as by the use of a puntilla or dagger; and</p> <p>(d) use of electric currents to immobilize the animal that do not stun or kill it under controlled circumstances, in particular, any electric current application that does not span the brain.</p> <p>However, points (a) and (b) shall not apply to the shackles used for poultry (Art. 15.3).</p> | | | <p>Prior to the stunning or slaughter of animals, the animal's legs must not be tied and they must not be suspended. Rabbits and poultry may be suspended, however, provided that appropriate measures are taken to ensure that at the time of stunning the animals, they are sufficiently relaxed and that the slaughter is conducted efficiently and without undue delay (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 26). Article 26 further provides that electrical equipment may not be used for the restraint or immobilisation, or for the herding of animals.</p> |
| Depopulation, e.g. killing for disease control purposes | <p>Article 18 sets out detailed provisions on depopulation.</p> | | | <p>The killing of animals for the purposes of disease control may be carried out using one of the methods laid out in Articles 7 and 8 of Regulation 14/2010. The Ministry may authorize other methods of slaughter, if necessary, to ensure immediate death of the animal (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 16). Methods prescribed in Articles 7 and 8 of Regulation 14/2010 include: the use of a pistol or rifle; application of electricity; exposure to carbon dioxide; and decapitation or neck-dislocation (poultry only).</p> |
| Operational rules | <p>Annex III sets out detailed operational rules, some of which are set out below.</p> | | | <p>Operational rules, some of which are detailed below, are set out in Regulation 14/2010 and its Annexes.</p> |

| Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
| <p>The competent veterinarian can decide whether to execute sick animals when required, except for pigs which should be slaughtered according to Islamic law. Non-Muslim communities are allowed to slaughter animals according to their own laws. (Ministerial Decree No. 517, Art. 19).</p> | Not addressed in legislation | <p>Sick animals or animals which are suspected of being sick must not be slaughtered in normal slaughterhouses unless otherwise provided by the veterinary service. In case of exemption, slaughter must be performed under veterinary supervision and steps must be taken to avoid contamination. The premises must be specially cleaned and disinfected under the supervision of the veterinary service before re-use (Decree No. 446-06, Art. 2).</p> |
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| Slaughter | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey | Serbia |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|---|
| Handling of animals | It is prohibited to: (a) strike or kick the animals; (b) apply pressure to any particularly sensitive part of the body in such a way as to cause animals avoidable pain or suffering; (c) lift or drag the animals by the head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handle them in such a way as to cause them pain or suffering (however, the prohibition on lifting animals by their legs shall not apply to poultry, rabbits and hares); (d) use prods or other implements with pointed ends; and (e) twist, crush or break the tails of animals or grasp the eyes of any animal (Point 1.8 of Annex III). | | | The movement, guidance and directing of animals from one place to another within the slaughterhouse must be done with care. Strong shocks must not be used, nor may pressure be applied to sensitive areas of an animal's body. The animal's tail may not be crushed, twisted or broken and pressure may not be applied to their eyes. To initiate the movement, a light blow may be applied, using a fabric, flag, or a plastic instrument. Such instruments may only be used for a short period of time and cannot be used for any other purpose (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 24). |
| Electric goads | The use of instruments that administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, such instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move, and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. The shocks shall last no longer than one second and be adequately spaced and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (Point 1.9 of Annex III). | | | Tools for causing electric shocks may only be used on adult cattle and pigs which refuse to move only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. Electric shocks may only be applied to the hindquarters of an animal. Electric shocks must not last longer than two seconds and there must be a sufficient break left between shocks to allow the animal to respond. The use of electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 24). |
| Animals that are unable to walk | Animals that are unable to walk shall not be dragged to the place of slaughter but shall be killed where they lie (Point 1.11 of Annex III). | | | Animals that cannot walk should not be dragged to the place of slaughter but they should be deprived of life in the place where they lie or, if possible and if it does not cause unnecessary suffering, they should be moved to a designated place for slaughter (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 21). |
| Severing of both carotid arteries | In case of simple stunning [i.e. where stunning does not produce instantaneous death] or religious slaughter without stunning, the two carotid arteries or the vessels from which they arise shall be systematically severed (Point 3.2 of Annex III). | | | Bleeding of stunned animals must be conducted by cutting at least one neck (carotid) artery or the blood vessels that supply blood to them (Regulation 14/2010, Art. 28). |

| Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|

| Slaughter | European Union | Russian Federation | Turkey | Serbia |
|---------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Further dressing | Electrical stimulation shall only be performed once the unconsciousness of the animal has been verified. Further dressing or scalding shall only be performed once the absence of signs of life of the animal has been verified (Point 3.2 of Annex III). | | | Not addressed in legislation |
| Competence/training | Killing and related operations shall only be carried out by persons with the appropriate level of competence to do so without causing the animals any avoidable pain, distress or suffering (Art. 7). Most operations relating to killing may only be carried out by persons with a certificate of competence (Arts. 7 and 21 and Annex IV). | | | Activities related to restraint, stunning and slaughter of animals, other than poultry and rabbits that are killed within a private household for personal consumption, can only be performed by a person trained in animal welfare during slaughter. Training for the welfare of animals during slaughter is carried out in accordance with the training programme for the welfare of animals at slaughter, set out in Annex 2 of Regulation 14/2010. The training programme includes study of the laws and regulations relating to the protection of animal welfare, as well as their practical application (Regulation 14/2010, Arts. 31 and 32; Animal Welfare Act, Art. 31). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | | | The Veterinary Inspector is responsible for ensuring compliance with the Animal Welfare Act and any implementing Regulations. Chapter 6 of the Animal Welfare Law sets out provisions regarding offences and penalties, which includes the issuance of fines up to the sum of RSD1 000 000. |
| Notes | | There are currently no legal instruments in the Russian Federation that focus upon the stunning and slaughter of animals. However, a draft of a new federal veterinary law has recently been submitted to the Russian Parliament ('Gosydarstvennaya Duma'), which includes provisions on the stunning, slaughter and transport of animals, in accordance with international standards. This law is expected to enter into force in January 2014. | As of July 2013, Turkey is currently in the process of drafting a regulation on the issue of animal welfare during slaughter. | |

| Egypt | Ukraine | Morocco |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|

| | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation | Not addressed in legislation |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|

| |
|---|
| <p>Research primarily reveals legislation relating to poultry. The provisions of Decree No. 446-06 and Decree No. 448-06 related primarily to facilities required for the storage and treatment of meat products, and seldom refer to ante-mortem treatment of poultry.</p> |
|---|



Annex 2 - Implementation of EU legislation in Italy, Poland and the UK

| Pigs | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 2008/120/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs | 1) Constitution of the Republic of Italy 2) Council Directive 2008/120/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs |
| Date of entry into force | Various dates between 1991 and 1 January 2013 (the 2008 Directive is a codified version of a Directive that was adopted in 1991 and extensively amended in 2001) | 1) 1 January 1948. Current version is in force since 2007. 2) Various dates between 1991 and 1 January 2013 (the 2008 Directive is a codified version of a Directive that was adopted in 1991 and extensively amended in 2001) |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | 1) National constitution 2) Council Directive |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Pigs | 1) N/A 2) Pigs |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | 1) Legislative Decree No. 122 implementing Directive 2008/120/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs 2) Legislative Decree No. 53 implementing Directive 2001/93/EC amending Directive 91/630/EEC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs |
| Date of entry into force | | 1) 7 July 2011 2) 20 February 2004 |
| Legal nature | | Legislative Decrees |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | Both Legislative Decrees apply to pigs. |
| Definitions | | |
| Pig | "pig" means an animal of the porcine species, of any age, kept for breeding or fattening (Art. 2). | "pig" means an animal of the porcine species, of any age, kept for breeding or fattening (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Boar | "boar" means a male pig after puberty, intended for breeding (Art. 2). | "boar" means a male pig after puberty, intended for breeding (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Gilt | "gilt" means a female pig after puberty and before farrowing (Art. 2). | "gilt" means a female pig that has reached puberty but has not yet calved (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Sow | "sow" means a female pig after the first farrowing (Art. 2). | "sow" means a female pig after the first farrowing (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Farrowing sow | "farrowing sow" means a female pig between the perinatal period and the weaning of the piglets (Art. 2). | "farrowing sow" means a female pig between the perinatal period and the weaning of the piglets (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Dry pregnant sow | "dry pregnant sow" means a sow between weaning her piglets and the perinatal period (Art. 2). | "dry pregnant sow" means a sow between weaning her piglets and the perinatal period (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Piglet | "piglet" means a pig from birth to weaning (Art. 2). | "piglet" means a pig from birth to weaning (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Weaner | "weaner" means a pig from weaning to the age of ten weeks (Art. 2). | "weaner" means a pig from weaning to the age of ten weeks (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Rearing pig | "rearing pig" means a pig from ten weeks to slaughter or service (Art. 2). | "rearing pig" means a pig from ten weeks to slaughter or service (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 2). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and the competent authorities of member states (each member state is responsible for enforcement of the Directive but may determine which authority is charged with this task in its jurisdiction). | Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Forestry |
| Scope | All holdings (farms) with pigs | All holdings (farms) with pigs |
| Exemptions | The requirement to keep sows and gilts in groups after the first four weeks of pregnancy does not apply to holdings with fewer than ten sows (Art. 3.4 and 3.9). | None specified |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---|---|
| Animal Protection Act | Animal Welfare Act 2006 (NB: In nearly all cases, the EU Directive 2008/120 is transposed into English law by the first of the secondary instruments referred to below). All references in this column are to this instrument. |
| 24 ottobre 1997 | At various dates since 2006 |
| Law | Act of Parliament |
| All animals | Vertebrate animals |
| Regulation on minimum conditions of keeping individual species of livestock according to standards established in EU provisions | 1) Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007; No. 2078 2) Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007 (NB: These Regulations apply in England; similar Regulations apply in other parts of the United Kingdom.) References in this column are to the Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007, except where expressly stated otherwise. |
| 30 June 2010 | (1) 1 October 2007 (2) 6 April 2007 |
| Regulation of the Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development | Regulations |
| Pigs, calves, laying hens and broilers | (1) All farm animals (2) Cattle, pigs, poultry and other species |
| "pig" means an animal of the porcine species, of any age, kept for breeding or fattening (Regulation, Art. 2). | "pig" means an animal of the porcine species of any age, kept for breeding or fattening (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "boar" means a male pig after puberty, intended for breeding (Regulation, Art. 2). | "boar" means a male pig after puberty, intended for breeding (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 1). |
| "gilt" means a female pig after puberty and before farrowing (Regulation, Art. 2). | "gilt" means a female pig intended for breeding, after puberty and before farrowing (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 1). |
| "sow" means a female pig after the first farrowing (Regulation, Art. 2). | "sow" means a female pig after the first farrowing (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 1). |
| Not defined | "farrowing sow" means a female pig between the perinatal period and the weaning of the piglets (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| Not defined | "dry pregnant sow" means a sow between weaning her piglets and the perinatal period (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "piglet" means a pig from birth to weaning (Regulation, Art. 2). | "piglet" means a pig from birth to weaning (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 1). |
| "weaner" means a pig from weaning to the age of ten weeks (Regulation, Art. 2). | "weaner" means a pig from weaning to the age of ten weeks (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 1). |
| "rearing pig" means a pig from ten weeks to slaughter or service (Regulation, Art. 2). | "rearing pig" means a pig from the age of ten weeks to slaughter or service (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 1). |
| Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development and Veterinary Inspection | Local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs |
| All holdings (farms) with pigs, cattle and poultry | Farmed pigs |
| None specified | None specified |

| Pigs | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|--|
| Sows: Prohibition of sow stalls | The term "sow stall" is not used in the Directive but is widely used in discussions on pig welfare. It refers to stalls or crates which are so narrow that the sow cannot turn round. The Directive in effect prohibits sow stalls for the majority of the sow's pregnancy as it requires sows and gilts to be kept in groups during a period starting from four weeks after the service (i.e. when the sow is put to the boar or artificially inseminated) to one week before the expected time of farrowing. In effect, this requires pigs to be kept in groups for all but the first four weeks and the last week of the pregnancy (Art. 3.4). The Directive lays down minimum lengths for the sides of group pens (Art. 3.4). The requirement to house sows and gilts in groups does not apply to holdings with less than ten sows but they must be able to turn round easily in their individual stalls (Art. 3.4 and 3.9). | As with the Council Directive 2008/120/EC, the Legislative Decrees do not expressly refer to "sow stalls". However, Legislative Decree No. 122, in effect, prohibits sow stalls for the majority of the sow's pregnancy as it requires sows and gilts to be kept in groups during a period starting from four weeks after the service (i.e. when the sow is put to the boar or artificially inseminated) to one week before the expected time of farrowing. In effect, this requires pigs to be kept in groups for all but the first four weeks and the last week of the pregnancy (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.3). The Directive lays down minimum lengths for the sides of group pens (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.3). The requirement to house sows and gilts in groups does not apply to holdings with less than ten sows but they must be able to turn round easily in their individual stalls (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.4) |
| Sows: prohibition of tethering | The use of tethers for sows and gilts is prohibited (Art. 3.3). | It is forbidden to build or convert systems in which sows and gilts can be tethered and it is forbidden to use such systems (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.2). |
| Sows: stocking density | The total unobstructed floor area available to each sow when gilts and/or sows are kept in groups must be at least 1.64 m ² and 2.25 m ² , respectively. When these animals are kept in groups of fewer than six, the unobstructed floor area must be increased by 10%. When these animals are kept in groups of 40 or more, the unobstructed floor area may be decreased by 10% (Art. 3.1(b)). | The total unobstructed floor area available to each sow when gilts and/or sows are kept in groups must be at least 1.64 m ² and 2.25 m ² , respectively. When these animals are kept in groups of fewer than six, the unobstructed floor area must be increased by 10%. When these animals are kept in groups of 40 or more, the unobstructed floor area may be decreased by 10% (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.1(b)). |
| Sows: part of floor must be solid | For gilts after service and pregnant sows, a part of the floor area of at least 0.95 m ² per gilt and at least 1.3 m ² per sow must be of continuous solid floor, of which a maximum of 15% is reserved for drainage openings (Art. 3.2(a)). | For gilts after service and pregnant sows, a part of the floor area of at least 0.95 m ² per gilt and at least 1.3 m ² per sow, must be of continuous solid floor, of which a maximum of 15% is reserved for drainage openings (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.1(c)). |
| Sows: slatted floor requirements | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for gilts after service and sows is 20 mm. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for gilts after service and sows is 80 mm (Art. 3.2(b)). | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for gilts after service and sows is 20 mm. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for gilts after service and sows is 80 mm (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.1(c)). |
| Sows: avoiding competition at feeding | Sows and gilts kept in groups must be fed using a system which ensures that each individual can obtain sufficient food even when competitors for the food are present (Art. 3.6). | Sows and gilts kept in groups must be fed using a system which ensures that each individual can obtain sufficient food even when competitors for food are present (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.6). |
| Sows: prevention of hunger | In order to satisfy their hunger and given the need to chew, all dry pregnant sows and gilts must be given a sufficient quantity of bulky or high-fibre food as well as high-energy food (Art. 3.7). | In order to satisfy their hunger and given the need to chew, all dry pregnant sows and gilts must be given a sufficient quantity of bulky or high-fibre food as well as high-energy food (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.7). |
| Pigs: manipulable materials (also referred to as "enrichment materials") | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of material to enable proper investigation and manipulation activities. Suitable materials are straw, hay, wood, sawdust, mushroom compost and peat or a mixture of such, which does not compromise the health of the animals (Art. 3.5 and Point 4 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of material to enable proper investigation and manipulation activities. Suitable materials are straw, hay, wood, sawdust, mushroom compost and peat or a mixture of such, which does not compromise their health or well-being (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.5 and Point 4 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Pigs: avoidance of excessive noise | Applies to all pigs: continuous noise levels as loud as 85 dBA shall be avoided. Constant or sudden noise shall be avoided (Point 1 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: in sections of buildings where pigs are kept, continuous noise levels as loud as 85 dBA shall be avoided. Constant or sudden noise shall be avoided (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 1 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Pigs: light | Applies to all pigs: pigs must be kept in light with an intensity of at least 40 lux for a minimum period of eight hours per day (Point 2 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: pigs must be kept in light with an intensity of at least 40 lux for a minimum period of eight hours per day (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 2 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Pigs: accommodation | Applies to all pigs: accommodation must be constructed in such a way that allows the pigs to: (i) have access to a lying area physically and thermally comfortable as well as adequately drained and clean, which allows all the animals to lie at the same time; (ii) rest and get up normally; and (iii) see other pigs; however, in the week before the expected farrowing time and during farrowing, sows and gilts can be kept out of the sight of conspecifics (Point 3 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: housing facilities for pigs must be constructed to allow the animals to: a) have access to a lying area physically and thermally comfortable as well as adequately drained and clean, which allows all the animals to lie simultaneously; a) have access to a lying area physically and thermally comfortable as well as adequately drained and clean, which allows all the animals to lie simultaneously; b) rest and get up normally; and c) see other pigs; however, in the week before the expected farrowing time and during farrowing, sows and gilts can be kept out of the sight of conspecifics (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 3 of Part I of Annex I). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---|--|
| <p>Sows and gilts must be kept in groups for all but the first four weeks after the service and the last week of the pregnancy (Regulation, Art. 19.5). The requirement to house sows and gilts in groups does not apply to holdings with less than ten sows or gilts (Regulation, Art 19.6).</p> | <p>Sow stalls are prohibited throughout the pregnancy; unlike in EU law, there is no exception permitting the use of sow stalls during a period starting from four weeks after the service (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Paras. 5 and 6). Sows must be kept in groups (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 27). The Regulation lays down minimum lengths for the sides of group pens (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 28).</p> |
| <p>The use of tethers for pigs is prohibited (Regulation, Art. 19.2)</p> | <p>The use of tethers for pigs is prohibited (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 3).</p> |
| <p>The total floor area available to each sow when gilts and/or sows are kept in groups must be at least 1.64 m² and 2.25 m², respectively. When these animals are kept in groups of fewer than six, the unobstructed floor area must be increased by 10%. When these animals are kept in groups of 40 or more, the unobstructed floor area may be decreased by 10% (Regulation, Art. 24.3 and Art. 24.4).</p> | <p>The unobstructed floor area available to each gilt after service and to each sow when gilts and/or sows are kept in groups must be at least 1.64 m² and 2.25 m², respectively. When these animals are kept in groups of six or fewer individuals, the unobstructed floor area must be increased by 10%. When these animals are kept in groups of 40 or more individuals, the unobstructed floor area may be decreased by 10% (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 29).</p> |
| <p>For gilts after service and pregnant sows, a part of the floor area of at least 0.95 m² per gilt and at least 1.3 m² per sow must be of continuous solid floor, of which a maximum of 15% is reserved for drainage openings (Regulation, Art. 24.3).</p> | <p>For gilts after service and pregnant sows, a part of the area required in paragraph 29 equal to at least 0.95 m² per gilt and at least 1.3 m² per sow must be of continuous solid floor, of which a maximum of 15% is reserved for drainage openings (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 9, Para. 30).</p> |
| <p>The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for gilts after service and sows is 20 mm. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for gilts after service and sows is 80 mm (Regulation, Art. 25.1).</p> | <p>The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for gilts after service and sows is 20 mm. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for gilts after service and sows is 80 mm (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 12).</p> |
| <p>If pigs are kept in groups, access to fodder must be ensured for all individuals at the same time (Regulation, Art. 13.3).</p> | <p>Sows and gilts must be fed using a system which ensures that each individual can obtain sufficient food even when competitors for the food are present (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 32).</p> |
| <p>In order to satisfy their hunger and given the need to chew, all dry pregnant sows and gilts must be given a sufficient quantity of bulky or high-fibre food as well as high-energy food (Regulation, Art. 13.4).</p> | <p>All dry pregnant sows and gilts must be given a sufficient quantity of bulky or high-fibre as well as high-energy food to satisfy their hunger and need to chew (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 33).</p> |
| <p>Applies to all pigs: all pigs must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of material to enable proper investigation and manipulation activities. Suitable materials are straw, hay, wood, sawdust, mushroom compost and peat or a mixture of such, which does not compromise the health of the animals (Regulation, Art. 21).</p> | <p>Applies to all pigs: to enable proper investigation and manipulation activities, all pigs must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of material such as straw, hay, wood, sawdust, mushroom compost and peat or a mixture of such, which does not adversely affect the health of the animals (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 15).</p> |
| <p>Applies to all pigs: continuous noise levels as loud as 85 dBA shall be avoided. Constant or sudden noise shall be avoided (Regulation, Art. 26.1).</p> | <p>Applies to all pigs: pigs must not be exposed to constant or sudden noise. Noise levels above 85 dBA must be avoided in that part of a building where pigs are kept. (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Paras. 17 and 18).</p> |
| <p>Applies to all pigs: pigs must be kept in light with an intensity of at least 40 lux for a minimum period of eight hours per day (Regulation, Art. 5.6).</p> | <p>Applies to all pigs: where pigs are kept in an artificially lit building, lighting with an intensity of at least 40 lux must be provided for a minimum period of eight hours per day (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 7).</p> |
| <p>Applies to all pigs: Accommodation must meet the following requirements: (1) not harmful to their health and not causing injuries or suffering; (2) ensure normal movement, and in particular the ability to rest, and get up normally; (3) possibility to see other pigs; however, in the week before the expected farrowing time and during farrowing, sows and gilts can be kept out of the sight of conspecifics (Regulation, Art. 4.2 and 4.3).</p> | <p>Applies to all pigs: The accommodation used for pigs must be constructed in such a way as to allow each pig to: (a) stand up, lie down and rest without difficulty; (b) have a clean, comfortable and adequately drained place in which it can rest; (c) see other pigs, except: (i) where the pig is isolated for veterinary reasons; or (ii) in the week before the expected farrowing time and during farrowing, when sows and gilts may be kept out of sight of other pigs; (d) maintain a comfortable temperature; and (e) have enough space to allow all the animals to lie down at the same time (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 5).</p> |

| Pigs | European Union | Italy |
|--|---|--|
| Pigs: floors | Applies to all pigs: floors must be smooth but not slippery, so as to prevent injury to the pigs, and so designed, constructed and maintained as not to cause injury or suffering to pigs. They must be suitable for the size and weight of the pigs and, if no litter is provided, form a rigid, even and stable surface (Point 5 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: floors must be smooth but not slippery, so as to prevent injury to the pigs, and so designed, constructed and maintained as not to cause injury or suffering to pigs. They must be suitable for the size and weight of the pigs and, if no litter is provided, form a rigid, even and stable surface (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 5 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Pigs: feed | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must be fed at least once a day. Where pigs are fed in groups and not ad libitum or by an automatic system feeding the animals individually, each pig must have access to the food at the same time as the others in the group (Point 6 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must be fed at least once a day. Where pigs are fed in groups and not ad libitum or by an automatic system feeding the animals individually, each pig must have access to the food at the same time as the others in the group (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 6 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Pigs: water | Applies to all pigs: all pigs over two weeks of age must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of freshwater (Point 7 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Applies to all pigs: all pigs over two weeks of age must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of freshwater (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 7 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Weaner and rearing pigs: space allowance | Minimum space allowances are set for various weight classes of weaner and fattening pigs (Art. 3.1(a)). | Minimum space allowance are set for various weight classes of weaner and fattening pigs (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.2). |
| Piglets, weaners and rearing pigs: slatted floors requirements | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for piglets, weaners and rearing pigs is 11 mm, 14 mm and 18 mm, respectively. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for piglets and weaners is 50 mm and for rearing pigs is 80 mm (Art. 3.2(b)). | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for piglets, weaners and rearing pigs is 11 mm, 14 mm and 18 mm, respectively. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for piglets and weaners is 50 mm and for rearing pigs is 80 mm (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 3.1(c)). |
| Mutilations: castration of pigs | Castration of male pigs may only be carried out by means that do not involve the tearing of tissues. Castration may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 6 and experienced in performing the applied techniques with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Castration of male pigs may only be carried out by means that do not involve the tearing of tissues. Castration may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 5 and experienced in performing the applied techniques with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (legislative Decree No. 122, Points 8(c) and 10 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Mutilations: castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs | Castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs is prohibited (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs is not on the list of allowed treatments under Point 8 of Part I of Annex I of Legislative Decree No. 122. |
| Mutilations: tail docking | Tail docking must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to other pigs' tails have occurred. Before carrying out tail docking, other measures shall be taken to prevent tail biting, taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). Tail docking may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 6 and experienced in performing tail docking with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | Tail docking must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to other pigs' tails have occurred. Before carrying out tail docking, other measures shall be taken to prevent tailbiting, taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 8 of Part I of Annex I). Tail docking may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 5 and experienced in performing tail docking with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions. If carried out after the seventh day of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia by a veterinarian (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 10 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Mutilations: teeth clipping and grinding | A uniform reduction of corner teeth of piglets by grinding or clipping may be carried out not later than the seventh day of life. Teeth clipping and grinding must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to sows' teats or to other pigs' ears or tails have occurred. Before carrying out teeth clipping or grinding, other measures shall be taken to prevent injuries, taking into account environment and stocking densities. For this reason, inadequate environmental conditions or management systems must be changed (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). Teeth clipping and grinding may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 6 and experienced in performing teeth clipping and grinding with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions (Point 8 of Chapter I of Annex I). | A uniform reduction of corner teeth of piglets by grinding or clipping may be carried out within the first seven days of life, which leaves an intact smooth surface, and boars' tusks can be reduced, if necessary, to prevent injury to other animals or for safety reasons (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 8(a) of Part I of Annex I). Teeth reduction may only be carried out by a veterinarian or a person trained as provided in Article 5 and experienced in performing teeth grinding with appropriate means and under hygienic conditions (Legislative Decree No. 122, Point 10 of Part I of Annex I). |
| Specific provisions for boars | Part A of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for boars, including minimum space allowance. | Legislative Decree No. 122, Point A of Part II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for boars, including minimum space allowance. |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---|---|
| Applies to all pigs: floors must be hard, even and stable, and the surface must be smooth but not slippery (Regulation, Art. 7.5). | Applies to all pigs: where pigs are kept in a building, floors must: (a) be smooth but not slippery; (b) be designed, constructed and maintained so as not to cause injury or suffering to pigs standing or lying on them; (c) be suitable for the size and weight of the pigs; and (d) where no litter is provided, form a rigid, even and stable surface (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 11). |
| Applies to all pigs: all pigs must be fed at least once a day. Where pigs are fed in groups, each pig must have access to the food at the same time as the others in the group (Regulation, Art. 13.3). | Applies to all pigs: all pigs must be fed at least once a day. Where pigs are housed in a group and do not have continuous access to feed, or are not fed by an automatic feeding system feeding the animals individually, each pig must have access to the food at the same time as the others in the feeding group (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 13). |
| Applies to all pigs: all pigs over two weeks of age must have permanent access to a sufficient quantity of freshwater intended for human consumption (Regulation, Art. 10.1). | Applies to all pigs: all pigs over two weeks of age must have continuous access to a sufficient quantity of fresh drinking water (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 14). |
| Minimum space allowance are set for various weight classes of weaner and fattening pigs (Regulation, Art. 24). | Minimum space allowance are set for various weight classes of weaner and fattening pig (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 43). |
| The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for piglets, weaners and rearing pigs is 11 mm, 14 mm and 18 mm, respectively. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for piglets and weaners is 50 mm and for rearing pigs is 80 mm (Regulation, Art 25.1). | The maximum permitted width of the openings in a slatted floor used for piglets, weaners and rearing pigs is 11 mm, 14 mm and 18 mm, respectively. The minimum permitted width of the slat (the solid part) used for piglets and weaners is 50 mm and for rearing pigs is 80 mm. (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 8, Para. 12). |
| Castration of male pigs may only be carried out by means that do not involve the tearing of tissues. Castration may be carried out to pigs at least seven days old and only after prolonged anaesthesia (Regulation, Art. 23.3 and Art. 23.5). | The method used must not involve the tearing of tissues. An anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia must be administered where the animal is aged seven days or over (Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007, Schedule 3, Para. 1). |
| Castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs is not on the list of allowed treatments (Regulation, Art. 23.1). | Castration/spaying – ovariectomy – of female pigs is prohibited (Animal Welfare Act, Section 5). |
| Tail docking may only be carried out if necessary for the safety of the pigs, including the prevention of injury to other pigs. Before carrying out tail docking, other measures shall be taken to prevent tail biting, in particular, changing the conditions in which the pigs are kept. Tail docking may be carried out on pigs at least seven days old and may only be carried out after prolonged anaesthesia (Regulation, Arts. 23.4–23.6). | Tail docking may only be carried out where measures to improve environmental conditions or management systems have first been taken to prevent tail biting but there is still evidence to show that injury to pigs’ tails by biting has occurred. The method used must involve quick and complete severance of the tail. An anaesthetic and additional prolonged analgesia must be administered where the animal is aged seven days or over (Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007, Schedule 3, Para. 5). |
| A uniform reduction of corner teeth of piglets by grinding or clipping may be carried out not later than the seventh day of life. Teeth clipping and grinding must not be carried out routinely but only where there is evidence that injuries to other animals have occurred (Regulation, Art. 23.2 and Art. 23.4). | Tooth reduction may only be carried out on an animal that is not more than seven days old. The procedure must consist only of the uniform reduction of the corner teeth by either grinding or clipping so as to leave an intact smooth surface. The procedure may only be carried out where measures to improve environmental conditions or management systems have first been taken to prevent tail biting and other vices but there is still evidence to show that injury to sows’ teats or to other pigs’ ears or tails by biting has occurred (Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007, Schedule 3, Para. 6). |
| Minimum space allowance for boars are established in the Regulation (Art. 24.1 and Art. 24.3). | Part 3 of Schedule 8 lays down specific provisions for boars, including minimum space allowance. |

| Pigs | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|---|
| Specific provisions for sows and gilts | “Part B of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for sows and gilts, including a requirement that in the week before the expected farrowing time, sows and gilts must be given suitable nesting material in sufficient quantity unless it is not technically feasible for the slurry system used in the establishment (“farrowing” is the term used for giving birth to piglets).” | Legislative Decree No. 122, Point B of Part II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for sows and gilts, including a requirement that in the week before the expected farrowing time, sows and gilts must be given suitable nesting material in sufficient quantity unless it is not technically feasible for the slurry system used in the establishment. |
| Specific provisions for piglets | Part C of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for piglets, including a requirement that piglets shall not be weaned from the sow at less than 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings, which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept, in order to minimize the transmission of diseases to the piglets. | Legislative Decree No. 122, Point C of Part II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for piglets, including a requirement that piglets shall not be weaned from the sow at less than 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings, which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept, in order to minimize the transmission of diseases to the piglets. |
| Specific provisions for weaners and rearing pigs | Part D of Chapter II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for weaners and rearing pigs, including requirements that: (i) they should be kept in groups with as little mixing as possible; and (ii) when signs of severe fighting appear, the causes shall be immediately investigated and appropriate measures taken, such as providing plentiful straw to the animals, if possible, or other materials for investigation. Animals at risk or particularly aggressive animals shall be kept separate from the group. | Legislative Decree No.122, Point D of Part II of Annex I lays down specific provisions for weaners and rearing pigs, including requirements that: (i) they should be kept in groups with as little mixing as possible; and (ii) when signs of severe fighting appear, the causes shall be immediately investigated and appropriate measures taken, such as providing plentiful straw to the animals, if possible, or other materials for investigation. Animals at risk or particularly aggressive animals shall be kept separate from the group. |
| Training | Any person who employs or engages persons to attend to pigs must ensure that the person attending to the animals has received instructions and guidance on the relevant provisions of the Directive (Art. 6). | Any person who employs or engages persons to attend to pigs must ensure that the person attending to the animals has received instructions and guidance on the relevant elements of Article 3 and Annex I to the Legislative Decree (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 5.1). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Unless the act constitutes a crime, anyone who does not observe the provisions of Article 3 and Annex I may be subject to pay a fine of between €1 550 to €9 296. In the case of repetition of such offences, the administrative fine may be increased by half. For the purposes of imposing the fines and administrative sanctions referred to above, the provisions of Law No. 689 of 24 November 1981, including all amendments, will also apply (Legislative Decree No. 122, Art. 8). |
| Notes | Producers must comply not only with the Directive on pig welfare but also with Council Directive 98/58, which applies to all farm animals (see below for details of this Directive). | |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---|---|
| <p>Article 20 of the Regulation lays down specific provisions for sows and gilts, including a requirement that in the week before the expected farrowing time, sows and gilts must be given suitable nesting material in sufficient quantity unless it is not technically feasible for the slurry system used in the establishment.</p> | <p>Part 4 of Schedule 8 lays down specific provisions for sows and gilts, including a requirement that in the week before the expected farrowing time, sows and gilts must be given suitable nesting material in sufficient quantity unless it is not technically feasible for the slurry system used in the establishment.</p> |
| <p>Article 22 of the Regulation lays down specific provisions for piglets, including a requirement that piglets shall not be weaned from the sow at less than 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings, which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected and which are separated from housings where sows are kept.</p> | <p>Part 5 of Schedule 8 lays down specific provisions for piglets, including a requirement that piglets shall not be weaned from the sow at less than 28 days of age. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings, which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept.</p> |
| <p>The Regulation lays out minimum space allowances for weaners and rearing pigs in Article 24.3.</p> | <p>Part 6 of Schedule 8 lays down specific provisions for weaners and rearing pigs, including requirements that: (i) they should be kept in groups with as little mixing as possible; and (ii) when signs of severe fighting appear, the causes shall be immediately investigated and appropriate measures taken.</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Animals must be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 1, Para. 1).</p> |
| <p>Sanctions are defined in Section 11 of the Animal Protection Act of 21 August 1997, which is implemented by this Regulation. This may include a fine and a period of incarceration for up to two years. Offences include, but are not limited to, slaughtering animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art.35) and transporting animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art.37b). Social organizations whose statutory objective is to protect animals can interact with the relevant state institutions' local authorities in the disclosure and prosecution of any offences specified in the Animal Protection Act (Animal Protection Act, Art. 40).</p> | <p>Enforcement is carried out by local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. A person found guilty of an offence is liable to a fine and/or imprisonment (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 9).</p> |
| <p>This Regulation implements Council Directive 2008/120/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of pigs.</p> | <p>Producers must comply not only with Schedule 8 on pig welfare but also with Schedule 1, which applies to all farm animals.</p> |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 2007/43/EC laying down minimum rules for the protection of chickens kept for meat production | 1) Constitution of the Republic of Italy 2) Council Directive 2007/43/EC laying down minimum rules for the protection of chickens kept for meat production |
| Date of entry into force | 30 June 2010 | 1) 1 January 1948. Current version is in force since 2007. 2) 30 June 2010 |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | 1) National constitution 2) Council Directive |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Chickens kept for meat production | 1) N/A 2) Chickens kept for meat production |
| Secondary instrument(s) | Commission Regulation (EC) No. 543/2008 laying down detailed rules as regards the marketing standards for poultry meat. This provides that only certain labelling terms may be used to denote the type of farming and, if they are used, that the meat must come from poultry reared to certain specified standards. | 1) Legislative Decree No. 181 implementing Council Directive 2007/43/EC laying down minimum rules for the protection of chickens kept for meat production 2) Decree implementing provisions for the protection of chickens kept for the production of meat, in accordance with Articles 3, 4, 6 and 8 of Legislative Decree No. 181 |
| Date of entry into force | 01 July 2008 | 1) 27 September 2010 2) 12 April 2013 |
| Legal nature | Commission Regulation | 1) Legislative Decree 2) Ministry of Health Decree |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Poultry | Both legal instruments apply to poultry |
| Definitions | | |
| Keeper | "keeper" means any natural or legal person responsible for or in charge of chickens in terms of contract or by law, whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Art. 2). | "keeper" means any natural or legal person responsible for or in charge of chickens in terms of contract or by law, whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 2). |
| Chicken | "chicken" means an animal of the species Gallus gallus kept for meat production (Art. 2). | "chicken" means an animal of the species Gallus gallus kept for meat production (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 2). |
| Holding | "holding" means a production site on which chickens are kept (Art. 2)." | "holding" means a production site on which chickens are kept (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 2). |
| House | "house" means a building on a holding where a flock of chickens are kept (Art. 2). | "house" means a building on a holding where a flock of chickens are kept (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 2). |
| Useable area | "useable area" means a littered area accessible to the chickens at any time (Art. 2). | "useable area" means a littered area accessible to the chickens at any time (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 2). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Forestry |
| Scope | Chickens kept for meat production | Chickens kept for meat production |
| Exemptions | The Directive does not apply to: (a) holdings with fewer than 500 chickens; (b) holdings with only breeding chickens; (c) hatcheries; (d) extensive indoor and free-range chickens as referred to in points (b), (c), (d) and (e) of Annex IV to Commission Regulation (EEC) No. 1538/91 of 5 June 1991 introducing detailed rules on certain marketing standards for poultry; or (e) organic chickens (Art. 1). | Legislative Decree No. 181 does not apply to: (a) holdings with fewer than 500 chickens; (b) holdings with only breeding chickens; (c) hatcheries; (d) extensive indoor and free-range chickens as referred to in points (b), (c), (d) and (e) of Annex V to Regulation (EC) No. 543/2008 of the Commission of 16 June 2008; or (e) organically reared chickens in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 834/2007 of the Council of 28 June 2007 and Regulation (EC) No. 889/2008 of the Commission of 5 September 2008 (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 1). |
| Stocking density | The Directive sets a maximum density of 33 kg/m ² but, by way of derogation, permits member states to allow the keeping of broilers up to a maximum of 39 kg/m ² provided that a number of welfare conditions are met (see below) (Art. 3 and Annex II). By way of further derogation, member states may allow broilers to be kept up to a maximum of 42 kg/m ² if certain further criteria are fulfilled (Art. 3 and Annex V). These include the achievement of consistently low mortality rates. | The maximum stocking density of each holding must not exceed 33 kg/m ² . However, the local competent health authority may authorize higher stocking densities up to a maximum of 39 kg/m ² , provided they comply with additional requirements set out in Annexes I and II. If further requirements in Annex IV are also met, the CA may authorize animals to be kept up to a maximum of 42 kg/m ² (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 3). |
| Drinkers | Drinkers shall be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized (Point 1 of Annex I). | Drinkers shall be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized (Legislative Decree No.181, Point 1 of Annex I). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|--|--|
| Animal Protection Act Animal Protection Act | Animal Welfare Act 2006 (NB: In nearly all cases, the EU Directive 2007/43 is transposed into English law by the first of the secondary instruments referred to below). All references in this column are to this instrument." |
| 24 October 1997 | At various dates since 2006 |
| Law | Act of Parliament |
| All animals | Vertebrate animals |
| Regulation on minimum conditions for keeping individual species of livestock according to standards established in EU provisions | 1) Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007; No. 2078 (No. 2078 as amended by the Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2010; No. 3033.) 2) Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007 (No. 1100) as amended by the Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2010 (No. 3034) (NB: These Regulations apply in England; similar Regulations apply in other parts of the UK). References in this column are to the Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 except where expressly stated otherwise." |
| 30 June 2010 | 1) 23 December 2010 2) 6 April 2007 |
| Regulation of the Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development | Regulations |
| Pigs, calves, laying hens and broilers | 1) All farm animals 2) Cattle, pigs, poultry and other species |
| Not defined | "keeper" means any natural or legal person responsible for or in charge of chickens in terms of contract or by law, whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "laying hen" means an adult female chicken, which has reached maturity and is kept to produce eggs that are not intended for hatching (Regulation, Art. 2). "Broiler" means birds of the chicken species that are kept for meat (Regulation, Art. 2). | "chicken" an animal of the species Gallus gallus that is kept for meat production (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "holding" means a production site on which animals are kept (Regulation, Art. 2)" | "holding" means a production site on which chickens are kept (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "Chicken coop" means a building in which broilers or laying hens are kept (Regulation, Art. 2). | "house" means a building on a holding where a flock of chickens are kept (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "useable area" means a littered area accessible to broilers at any time (Regulation, Art. 2). | "useable area" means a littered area accessible to the chickens at any time (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development and Veterinary Inspection | Local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs |
| Pigs, calves, laying hen and broilers | Chickens kept for meat production |
| None specified | The Regulation does not apply to: (a) a holding with fewer than 500 chickens or with only breeding stocks of such animals; (b) hatcheries; (c) extensive indoor and free-range chickens within the meaning of point (b), (c), (d) and (e) of Annex V to Commission Regulation (EC) No. 543/2008 laying down detailed rules for the application of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007 as regards the marketing standards for poultry meat; or (d) organically reared chickens (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2)." |
| The Regulation sets a maximum density of 33 kg/m ² (Regulation, Art. 34) but permits the keeping of broilers up to a maximum of 39 kg/m ² provided that a number of welfare conditions are met (Regulation, Art. 37) and broilers to be kept up to a maximum of 42 kg/m ² if certain further criteria are fulfilled (Regulation, Art. 38). These include the achievement of consistently low mortality rates. | The Regulation sets a maximum density of 33 kg/m ² but permits the keeping of broilers up to a maximum of 39 kg/m ² provided that a number of welfare conditions are met (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 3). |
| Drinkers shall be installed in such a way that spillage is minimized (Regulation, Art. 10.2). | Drinkers must be positioned and maintained in such a way that spillage is minimized (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 6). |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Italy |
|--|---|---|
| Feeding | Feed shall be either continuously available or be meal fed and must not be withdrawn from chickens more than 12 hours before the expected slaughter time (Point 2 of Annex I). | Feed shall be either continuously available or be meal fed and must not be withdrawn from chickens more than 12 hours before the expected slaughter time (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 2 of Annex I). |
| Litter | All chickens shall have permanent access to litter which is dry and friable on the surface (Point 3 of Annex I). | All chickens shall have permanent access to litter which is dry and friable on the surface (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 3 of Annex I). |
| Ventilation, heating and cooling | Ventilation shall be sufficient to avoid overheating and, where necessary, in combination with heating systems to remove excessive moisture (Point 4 of Annex I). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39 kg/m ² and 42 kg/m ²) must be equipped with ventilation and, if necessary, heating and cooling systems designed, constructed and operated in such a way that: (i) the concentration of ammonia (NH ₃) does not exceed 20 ppm and the concentration of carbon dioxide (CO ₂) does not exceed 3 000 ppm measured at the level of the chickens' heads; (ii) the inside temperature, when the outside temperature measured in the shade exceeds 30 °C, does not exceed this outside temperature by more than 3 °C; and (iii) the average relative humidity measured inside the house during 48 hours does not exceed 70% when the outside temperature is below 10 °C (Point 3 of Annex II). | Ventilation shall be sufficient to avoid overheating and, where necessary, in combination with heating systems to remove excessive moisture (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 4 of Annex I). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39 kg/m ² and 42 kg/m ²) must be equipped with ventilation and, if necessary, heating and cooling systems designed, constructed and operated in such a way that: (i) the concentration of ammonia (NH ₃) does not exceed 20 ppm and the concentration of carbon dioxide (CO ₂) does not exceed 3 000 ppm measured at the level of the chickens' heads; (ii) the inside temperature, when the outside temperature measured in the shade exceeds 30 °C, does not exceed this outside temperature by more than 3 °C; and (iii) the average relative humidity measured inside the house during 48 hours does not exceed 70% when the outside temperature is below 10 °C (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 3 of Annex II). |
| Noise | The sound level shall be minimized. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Point 5 of Annex I). | The sound level shall be minimized. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise and, in any case, must not cause harm to the animals (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 5 of Annex I). |
| Light | All buildings shall have lighting with an intensity of at least 20 lux during the lighting periods, measured at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area. A temporary reduction in the lighting level may be allowed, when necessary, following veterinary advice (Point 6 of Annex I). | All buildings shall have lighting with an intensity of at least 20 lux during the lighting periods, measured at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area. A temporary reduction in the lighting level may be allowed, when necessary, following veterinary advice (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 6 of Annex I). |
| Periods of darkness | Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the building and until three days before the foreseen time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours, excluding dimming periods (Point 7 of Annex I). | Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the building and until three days before the foreseen time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours, excluding dimming periods (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 7 of Annex I). |
| Inspection | All chickens kept on the holding must be inspected at least twice a day. Special attention should be paid to signs indicating a reduced level of animal welfare and/or animal health (Point 8 of Annex I). | All chickens kept on the holding must be inspected at least twice a day. Special attention should be paid to signs indicating a reduced level of animal welfare and/or animal health (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 8 of Annex I). |
| Injuries and health disorders | Chickens that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder, such as those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites or severe malformations, and are likely to suffer, shall receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately. A veterinarian shall be contacted whenever necessary (Point 9 of Annex I). | Chickens that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder, such as those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites or severe malformations, and are likely to suffer, shall receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately. A veterinarian shall be contacted whenever necessary (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 9 of Annex I). |
| Cleaning | Those parts of buildings, equipment or utensils that are in contact with the chickens shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected every time after final depopulation is carried out and before a new flock is introduced into the house. After the final depopulation of a house, all litter must be removed and clean litter must be provided (Point 10 of Annex I). | Those parts of buildings, equipment or utensils that are in contact with the chickens shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected every time after final depopulation is carried out and before a new flock is introduced into the house. After the final depopulation of a house, all litter must be removed and clean litter must be provided (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 10 of Annex I). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|--|--|
| Feed shall be either continuously available or be meal fed and must not be withdrawn from chickens more than 12 hours before the expected slaughter time (Regulation, Art. 13.2). | Feed must be either continuously available or meal fed and must not be withdrawn from the chickens more than 12 hours before the expected slaughter time (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 6). |
| Broilers must have access to litter (Regulation, Art. 35.3). | All chickens must have permanent access to litter which is dry and friable on the surface (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 7). |
| A mechanical or automatic ventilation system must ensure an appropriate temperature and humidity (Regulation, Art. 8.3). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39 kg/m ² and 42 kg/m ²) must be equipped with ventilation and, if necessary, heating and cooling systems designed, constructed and operated in such a way that: (a) the concentration of ammonia (NH ₃) does not exceed 20 ppm and the concentration of carbon dioxide (CO ₂) does not exceed 3 000 ppm measured at the level of the chickens' heads; (b) the inside temperature, when the outside temperature measured in the shade exceeds 30 °C, does not exceed this outside temperature by more than 3 °C; and (c) the average relative humidity measured inside the house during 48 hours does not exceed 70% when the outside temperature is below 10 °C (Regulation, Art.37.4). | Ventilation must be sufficient to avoid overheating and, in combination with heating systems, must be sufficient to remove excessive moisture (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 8). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39 kg/m ²) ensure that each house is equipped with ventilation and, if necessary, heating and cooling systems designed, constructed and operated in such a way that: (i) the concentration of ammonia does not exceed 20 ppm and the concentration of carbon dioxide does not exceed 3 000 ppm when measured at the level of the chickens' heads; (ii) when the outside temperature measured in the shade exceeds 30 °C, the inside temperature does not exceed the outside temperature by more than 3 °C; and (iii) when the outside temperature is below 10 °C, the average relative humidity measured inside the house during a continuous period of 48 hours does not exceed 70% (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 5). |
| The noise level must be minimized (Regulation, Art. 36.1). | The sound level must be minimized. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment must be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 9). |
| All buildings shall have lighting with an intensity of at least 20 lux during the lighting periods, measured at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% of the useable area. A veterinarian may allow temporary reduction in the lighting level (Regulation, Art. 5.4). | All houses must have lighting with an intensity of at least 20 lux during the lighting periods, measured at bird eye level and illuminating at least 80% of the usable area. A temporary reduction in the lighting level is permitted, where necessary, following veterinary advice (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 10) |
| Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the building and until three days before the foreseen time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours, excluding dimming periods (Regulation, Art. 5.5). | Within seven days from the time when the chickens are placed in the house and until three days before the expected time of slaughter, the lighting must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include periods of darkness lasting at least six hours in total, with at least one uninterrupted period of darkness of at least four hours, excluding dimming periods (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 10). |
| All chickens kept on the holding must be inspected at least twice a day. Special attention should be paid to signs indicating a reduced level of animal welfare and/or animal health (Regulation, Art. 6.2). | A keeper must ensure that all chickens kept on the holding are inspected at least twice a day. Special attention must be paid to signs indicating a reduced level of animal health or welfare (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 11). |
| Broilers that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder, such as those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites or severe malformations, and are likely to suffer, shall receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately. A veterinarian shall be contacted whenever necessary (Regulation, Art. 6.3). | Chickens that are seriously injured or show evident signs of health disorder (including those having difficulties in walking, severe ascites or severe malformations), and are likely to suffer, must receive appropriate treatment or be culled immediately (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 11). |
| Buildings and equipment shall be cleaned and disinfected after final depopulation is carried out and before a new flock is introduced into the house. (Regulation, Art. 36.2) | After the final depopulation of a house and before a new flock is introduced: (a) any part of a house and any equipment or utensil that has been in contact with chickens must be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected; and (b) all litter must be removed and clean litter provided (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 12). |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|---|
| Mutilations (also referred to as "surgical interventions") | Mutilations are prohibited. However, member states may authorize beak trimming and castration subject to certain conditions (Point 12 of Annex I). | Annex 1, Point 12. All surgical interventions are prohibited, other than those that are carried out for therapeutic or diagnostic purposes, that result in damage or loss of a sensitive part of the body or the alteration of the bone structure. Beak trimming may, however, be authorized by the responsible local veterinary authority once other measures to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism have been exhausted. In such cases, such operations may only be carried out, after obtaining authorization from the competent health authority, by qualified persons on chickens that are less than ten days old (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 12 of Annex I). |
| Record-keeping | Specified records must be kept (Point 11 of Annex I). Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39/m ² or 42/m ²) must inform the CA of their intention to do so and maintain detailed documentation (Points 1 and 2 of Annex II). | The owner or keeper shall maintain a record on paper or in electronic format for each establishment, of the following information: a) the number of chickens introduced; b) the useable area; c) the hybrid or breed of the chickens, if known; d) for each check, the number of birds found dead and the indication of the causes, if known, as well as the number of birds culled; and e) the number of chickens remaining in the group after removal of those intended for sale or slaughter. Such records shall be retained for a period of at least three years and be made available for inspection by the CA on request (Legislative Decree No. 181, Point 11 of Annex I). |
| Training | Keepers must receive sufficient training in their tasks and member states must ensure that appropriate training courses are available (Art. 4). Annex IV sets out the matters that must be covered by the training courses. | Owners and keepers must possess adequate knowledge on the subject of animal welfare. Holders should participate in appropriate training courses and possess a certificate attesting to the training achieved. Specific details regarding such training courses are set out in Article 4 and Annex IV (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art. 4.1 and 4.2). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Detailed provisions concerning enforcement procedures and sanctions are set out in Article 8 of Legislative Decree No. 181. These include procedures for inspection by the CA and the issuing of fines for instances of non-compliance. Upon finding a case of non-compliance, the CA may instruct the offender on how to achieve compliance. If the non-compliance continues, a fine may be issued up to the value of €9 300. In the event of a recurring case of non-compliance, the fine may be increased by up to half and the owner or keeper in violation may be required to suspend all activities related to chicken meat production (Legislative Decree No. 181, Art.8). |
| Notes | Producers must comply not only with the Directive on broiler welfare but also with Council Directive 98/58, which applies to all farm animals (see below for details of this Directive). | |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---|--|
| <p>Mutilations are not addressed in the Regulation. The Animal Protection Act provides that inhumane killing and abuse of animals is prohibited. Animal abuse includes the intentional injury or mutilation of an animal (Animal Protection Act, Art. 6.1). However, veterinary surgical procedures are permitted, if necessary, to preserve the health or life of an animal, provided they are carried out by an authorized person. Any treatments that may cause pain must be conducted under general or local anesthesia, except procedures that are generally performed without anesthesia in accordance with normal veterinary practice (Animal Protection Act, Art. 27).</p> | <p>Mutilations are prohibited. However, beak trimming may be performed in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism. It may not be performed on birds that are aged ten days or over and must be carried out by persons who has been provided with suitable and sufficient information, instruction and training so that they are qualified to perform the procedure (Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007, as amended by the Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2010 (Schedule 4, Para. 5).</p> |
| <p>Holdings stocking at the higher densities (up to 39/m²) must inform the CA of their intention to do so and maintain detailed documentation (Regulation, Art.37).</p> | <p>Specified records must be kept (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 13).</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>A keeper must hold a certificate recognized by the Secretary of State for the purposes of Article 4(3) or (4) of Council Directive 2007/43 (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5A, Para. 2).</p> |
| <p>Sanctions are defined in Section 11 of the Animal Protection Act of 21 August 1997, which is implemented by this Regulation. This may include a fine and a period of incarceration for up to two years. Offences include, but are not limited to, slaughtering animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art. 35) and transporting animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art. 37b). Social organizations whose statutory objective is to protect animals can interact with the relevant state institutions' local authorities in the disclosure and prosecution of any offences specified in the Animal Protection Act (Animal Protection Act, Art. 40).</p> | <p>Enforcement is carried out by local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. A person found guilty of an offence is liable to a fine and/or imprisonment (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 9).</p> |
| | <p>Producers must comply not only with Schedule 5A on broiler welfare but also with Schedule 1 which applies to all farm animals.</p> |

| Laying hens | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|---|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens | 1) Constitution of the Republic of Italy 2) Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens |
| Date of entry into force | Various dates but all are in force since 1 January 2012. | 1) 1 January 1948. Current version is in force since 2007. 2) Various dates but all are in force since 1 January 2012. |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | 1) National constitution 2) Council Directive |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Laying hens | 1) N/A 2) Laying hens |
| Secondary instrument(s) | Commission Regulation (EC) No. 589/2008 laying down detailed rules for implementing Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007 as regards marketing standards for eggs | 1) Legislative Decree No. 267 implementing Directives 1999/74/EC and 2002/4/EC for the protection of laying hens and the registration of the breeding establishments 2) Decree of 20 April 2006 amending the Annexes of Legislative Decree of 29 July 2003, No. 267 implementing Directives 1999/74/EC and 2002/4/EC for the protection of laying hens and the registration of the breeding establishments |
| Date of entry into force | 1 July 2008 (an earlier identical version has been in force since 2004) | 1) 20 September 2003 2) 20 April 2006 |
| Legal nature | Commission Regulation | 1) Legislative Decree 2) Decree |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Laying hens | Both instruments apply to laying hens. |
| Definitions | | |
| Laying hens | "laying hens" means hens of the species Gallus gallus that have reached laying maturity and are kept for production of eggs not intended for hatching (Art. 2). | "laying hens" means hens of the species Gallus gallus that have reached laying maturity and are kept for production of eggs not intended for hatching (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 2). |
| Nest | "nest" means a separate space for egg laying, the floor components of which may not include wire mesh that can come into contact with the birds, for an individual hen or for a group of hens (group nest) (Art. 2). | "nest" means a separate space for egg laying, the floor components of which may not include wire mesh that can come into contact with the birds, for an individual hen or for a group of hens (group nest) (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 2). |
| Litter | "litter" means any friable material enabling the hens to satisfy their ethological needs (Art. 2). | "litter" means any friable material enabling the hens to satisfy their ethological needs (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 2). |
| Useable area | "usable area" means an area at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14%, with headroom of at least 45 cm. Nesting areas shall not be regarded as usable areas (Art. 2). | "usable area" means an area at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14%, with headroom of at least 45 cm. Nesting areas shall not be regarded as usable areas (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 2). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of the member states | Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Forestry |
| Scope | Laying hens | Laying hens |
| Exemptions | (i) establishments with fewer than 350 laying hens; and (ii) establishments rearing breeding laying hens (Art. 1). | (i) establishments with fewer than 350 laying hens; and (ii) establishments rearing breeding laying hens (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 1.3). |
| Barren battery cages | Barren battery cages are banned (Art. 5). | Barren battery cages are banned (Regulation, Art. 3). |
| Rules on cages (Enriched cages) | Enriched cages must have: (a) at least 750 cm ² of cage area per hen, 600 cm ² of which must be usable; (b) the height of the cage above the useable area must be at least 45 cm and at least 20 cm in the rest of the cage; (c) a nest; (d) litter such that pecking and scratching are possible; (e) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; and (f) suitable claw-shortening devices (Art. 6). | Enriched cages must have: (a) at least 750 cm ² of cage area per hen, 600 cm ² of which must be usable; (b) the height of the cage above the useable area must be at least 45 cm and at least 20 cm in the rest of the cage; (c) a nest; (d) litter such that pecking and scratching are possible; (e) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; and (f) suitable claw-shortening devices (Legislative Decree No. 267, Annex D). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|--|---|
| Animal Protection Act | " Animal Welfare Act 2006 (NB: In nearly all cases, the EU Directive 1999/74 is transposed into English law by the first of the secondary instruments referred to below.) All references in this column are to this instrument." |
| 24 October 1997 | At various dates since 2006 |
| Law | Act of Parliament |
| All animals | Vertebrate animals |
| Regulation on minimum conditions of keeping individual species of livestock according to standards established in EU provisions | 1) Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007; No. 2078 2) Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007; No. 1100 (NB: These Regulations apply in England; similar Regulations apply in other parts of the United Kingdom.) References in this column are to the Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007, except where expressly stated otherwise. |
| 30 June 2010 | 1) 1 October 2007 2) 6 April 2007 |
| Regulation of the Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development | Regulations |
| Pigs, calves, laying hens and broilers | 1) All farm animals 2) Cattle, pigs, poultry and other species |
| "laying hens" means hens of the species <i>Gallus gallus</i> that have reached laying maturity and are kept for production of eggs not intended for hatching (Regulation, Art. 2). | "laying hen" means a hen of the species <i>Gallus gallus</i> that has reached laying maturity and is kept for the production of eggs not intended for hatching (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2)." |
| "nest" means a separate space for egg laying, the floor components of which may not include wire mesh that can come into contact with the birds (Regulation, Art. 2). | "nest" means a separate space for egg laying, the floor component of which may not include wire mesh that can come into contact with the birds, for an individual hen or for a group of hens (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2)." |
| "litter" means dry, light material, in particular, straw or sawdust, placed on the floor of rooms where animals are kept or in cages to ensure animals dryness and warmth and satisfy their ethological needs (Regulation, Art. 2). | "litter" means any friable material enabling the hens to satisfy their ethological needs (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| "usable area" means an area covered with litter, permanently available to broilers, at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14%, with headroom of at least 45 cm. Nesting areas shall not be regarded as usable areas (Regulation, Art. 2). | "usable area" means an area, other than that taken up by a nest, used by laying hens which is at least 30 cm wide with a floor slope not exceeding 14% and with headroom of at least 45 cm (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2)." |
| Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development and Veterinary Inspection | Local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs |
| Pigs, calves, laying hens and broilers | Hens kept for the production of eggs not intended for hatching |
| None specified | (i) establishments with less than 350 laying hens; (Art. 5) (ii) establishments rearing breeding laying hens (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 2). |
| Barren battery cages are banned (Regulation, Art. 40). | Barren battery cages are banned (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 3). |
| Enriched cages must have: (1) a container for feed; (2) devices for watering; (3) a nest; (4) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; (5) litter such that pecking and scratching are possible; (6) at least 750 cm ² of cage area per hen, 600 cm ² of which must be usable, and the total area of the cage must be at least 0.2 m ² ; (7) the height of the cage must be at least 45 cm and the width at least 30 cm; height without the usable area must be at least 20 cm; and (8) suitable claw-shortening devices (Regulation, Art. 28). | Enriched cages must have: (a) at least 750 cm ² of cage area per hen, 600 cm ² of which must be usable; (b) the height of the cage above the useable area must be at least 45 cm and at least 20 cm in the rest of the cage; (c) a nest; (d) litter such that pecking and scratching are possible; (e) perches allowing at least 15 cm per hen; and (f) suitable claw-shortening devices (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 4). |

| Laying hens | European Union | Italy |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Rules on barn and free-range systems | Barn and free-range systems must have: (a) at least one nest for every seven hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m ² of nest space for a maximum of 120 hens; (b) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen; (c) at least 250 cm ² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface; and (d) a stocking density that does not exceed nine laying hens per m ² of usable area (Art. 4). Article 4 also contains provisions regarding: (i) indoor housing that is on more than one level; and (ii) free-range systems. | Barn and free-range systems must have: (a) at least one nest for every seven hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m ² of nest space for a maximum of 120 hens; (b) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen; (c) at least 250 cm ² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface; and (d) a stocking density that does not exceed nine laying hens per m ² of usable area (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 1 of Annex B). Annex B also contains provisions regarding: (i) indoor housing that is on more than one level; and (ii) free-range systems. |
| Inspection | All hens must be inspected by the owner or the person responsible for the hens at least once a day (Point 1 of Annex). Accommodation comprising two or more tiers of cages must have devices, or appropriate measures must be taken, to allow inspection of all tiers without difficulty and facilitate the removal of hens (Point 6 of Annex). | All hens must be inspected by the owner or the person responsible for the hens at least once a day (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 1 of Annex A). Accommodation comprising two or more tiers of cages must have devices, or appropriate measures must be taken, to allow inspection of all tiers without difficulty and facilitate the removal of hens (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 6 of Annex A). |
| Noise | The sound level must be minimized. Constant or sudden noise must be avoided (Point 2 of Annex). | The sound level must be minimized. Constant or sudden noise must be avoided. Construction, installation, maintenance and operation of fans, feeding machinery and other equipment shall be such as to cause the least possible noise (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 2 of Annex A). |
| Light | All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. After the first days of conditioning, the lighting regime must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include an adequate uninterrupted period of darkness lasting, by way of indication, about one-third of the day. A period of twilight of sufficient duration ought to be provided when the light is dimmed so that the hens may settle down without disturbance or injury (Point 3 of Annex). | All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. After the first days of conditioning, the lighting regime must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include an adequate uninterrupted period of darkness lasting, by way of indication, about one-third of the day. A period of twilight of sufficient duration ought to be provided when the light is dimmed so that the hens may settle down without disturbance or injury (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 3 of Annex A). |
| Cage door | The design and dimensions of the cage door must be such that an adult hen can be removed without undergoing unnecessary suffering or sustaining injury (Point 7 of Annex). | The design and dimensions of the cage door must be such that an adult hen can be removed without undergoing unnecessary suffering or sustaining injury (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 7 of Annex A). |
| Prohibition of mutilations | All mutilation shall be prohibited. However, in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism, the member states may authorize beak trimming, provided it is carried out by qualified staff, on chickens that are less than ten days old and intended for laying (Point 8 of Annex). | All mutilation shall be prohibited. However, in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism, beak trimming may be authorized provided it is carried out by qualified staff on chickens that are less than ten days old and intended for laying (Legislative Decree No. 267, Point 8 of Annex A). |
| Staff in charge of animals | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Point 1 of Annex I of Council Directive 98/58/EC). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | The CA shall carry out inspections to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Legislative Decree (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 5). Enforcement provisions are laid out in Article 7 of Legislative Decree No. 267. Article 7 provides that, unless the act constitutes a crime, the owner or holder who violates the provisions of the Legislative Decree shall be issued with a fine from €1 550 to €9 300. In the event of a repeat offence, the fine may be increased by up to half and the owner or keeper in violation may be required to suspend all activity relating to laying hen production (Legislative Decree No. 267, Art. 7). |
| Notes | Producers must comply not only with Directive 1999/74 but also with Directive 98/58, which applies to all farmed animals. | Producers must comply not only with Directive 1999/74 but also with Directive 98/58, which applies to all farmed animals. |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---|--|
| <p>Barn and free-range systems must have:</p> <p>(1) a stocking density that does not exceed nine laying hens per m² of usable area;</p> <p>(2) at least 250 cm² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface;</p> <p>(3) devices for feeding;</p> <p>(4) devices for watering;</p> <p>(5) single or group nests. At least one single nest for every seven hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m² of nest space for a maximum of 120 hens; and</p> <p>(6) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen (Regulation, Art. 29).</p> <p>Article 29 also contains provisions regarding:</p> <p>(i) indoor housing that is on more than one level; and</p> <p>(ii) free-range systems.</p> | <p>Barn and free-range systems must have:</p> <p>(a) at least one nest for every seven hens. If group nests are used, there must be at least 1 m² of nest space for a maximum of 120 hens;</p> <p>(b) adequate perches, without sharp edges and providing at least 15 cm per hen;</p> <p>(c) at least 250 cm² of littered area per hen, the litter occupying at least one-third of the ground surface; and</p> <p>(d) a stocking density that does not exceed nine laying hens per m² of usable area (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 2).</p> <p>Schedule 2 also contains provisions regarding:</p> <p>(i) indoor housing that is on more than one level; and</p> <p>(ii) free-range systems.</p> |
| <p>All hens must be inspected at least once a day (Regulation, Art. 6.1). Accommodation comprising at least two tiers of cages must have devices and equipment to allow inspection of all cages and facilitate the removal of hens (Regulation, Art. 32)."</p> | <p>All hens must be inspected by the owner or other person responsible for the hens at least once a day (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5, Para. 1).</p> <p>Accommodation comprising two or more tiers of cages must have devices, or appropriate measures must be taken, to allow inspection of all tiers without difficulty and to facilitate the removal of hens (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5, Para. 6)."</p> |
| <p>The noise level must be minimized (Regulation, Art. 30.1).</p> | <p>The sound level must be minimized. Constant or sudden noise must be avoided (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5, Para. 2).</p> |
| <p>In case of natural light, windows are placed in such a way as to allow uniform lighting of the whole house. In case of artificial light, a lighting regime must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include an adequate, uninterrupted period of darkness lasting, by way of indication, about one-third of the day (Regulation, Art. 5.3).</p> <p>To allow inspection of rooms where animals are kept and to take care of animals any time, the rooms are equipped with permanent or mobile artificial light (Regulation, Art. 6.4).</p> | <p>All buildings must have light levels sufficient to allow hens to see other hens and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. After the first days of conditioning, the lighting regime must be such as to prevent health and behavioural problems and, accordingly, it must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include an adequate uninterrupted period of darkness lasting, by way of indication, about one-third of the day. A period of twilight of sufficient duration should, if possible, be provided when the light is dimmed so that the hens may settle down without disturbance or injury (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5, Para. 3).</p> |
| <p>Cages should be constructed in such a way that:</p> <p>(1) escape of hens is impossible;</p> <p>(2) there is no possibility of injuries to or suffering of hens; and</p> <p>(3) staff can easily put into or remove hens from cages (Regulation, Art. 31.1).</p> | <p>The design and dimensions of the cage door must be such that an adult hen can be removed without undergoing unnecessary suffering or sustaining injury (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 5, Para. 7)."</p> |
| <p>Mutilations are not addressed in the Regulation. However, veterinary surgical procedures are permitted under the Animal Protection Act, if necessary, to preserve the health or life of an animal, provided they are carried out by an authorized person. Any treatments that may cause pain must be conducted under general or local anesthesia, except procedures that are generally performed without anesthesia in accordance with normal veterinary practice (Animal Protection Act, Art. 27).</p> | <p>All mutilation shall be prohibited. However, in order to prevent feather pecking and cannibalism, beak trimming may be carried out provided it is carried out by qualified staff on chickens that are less than ten days old and intended for laying. Beak trimming may only be carried out using infra-red technology, except when it is carried out in an emergency in order to control an outbreak of feather pecking or cannibalism (Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) Regulations 2007 as amended by the Mutilations (Permitted Procedures) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2010 (Schedule 4, Para. 5).</p> |
| <p>Not addressed in legislation</p> | <p>Animals must be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Regulation No. 2078, Schedule 1, Para. 1).</p> |
| <p>Sanctions are defined in Section 11 of the Animal Protection Act of 21 August 1997, which is implemented by this Regulation. This may include a fine and a period of incarceration for up to two years. Offences include, but are not limited to, slaughtering animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art. 35) and transporting animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art. 37b).</p> <p>Social organizations whose statutory objective is to protect animals can interact with the relevant state institutions' local authorities in the disclosure and prosecution of any offences specified in the Animal Protection Act (Animal Protection Act, Art. 40).</p> | <p>Enforcement is carried out by local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. A person found guilty of an offence is liable to a fine and/or imprisonment (Regulation No. 2078, Art. 9).</p> |
| <p>This Regulation implements Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens.</p> | <p>Producers must also comply with Schedule 1, which applies to all farm animals.</p> |

| All farm animals | European Union | Italy |
|---|---|---|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Directive 98/58/EC concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes | 1) Constitution of the Republic of Italy 2) Council Directive 98/58/EC concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes" |
| Date of entry into force | 31 December 1999 | 1) 1 January 1948. Current version is in force since 2007. 2) 31 December 1999 |
| Legal nature | Council Directive | 1) National constitution 2) Council Directive |
| Species to which the instruments apply | All farm animals | 1) N/A 2) All farm animals |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | 1) Legislative Decree No. 146 implementing Directive 98/58/EC of 20 July 1998 concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes 2) Ministerial Circular No. 10 laying down clarifications on the matter of animal protection in farms and defining the modalities of the transmission of data related to control activities |
| Date of entry into force | | 1) 26 March 2001 2) 5 November 2001 |
| Legal nature | | 1) Legislative Decree 2) Ministerial Circular |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | Both legal instruments apply to all farm animals. |
| Definitions | | |
| Owner or keeper | "owner" or "keeper" means any natural or legal person or persons responsible for or in charge of animals whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Art. 2). | "owner" or "keeper" means any natural or legal person or persons responsible for or in charge of animals whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Legislative Decree No. 146, Art. 1). |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Forestry |
| Scope | Animals bred or kept for farming purposes (Art. 1) | Animals bred or kept for farming purposes |
| Exemptions | Invertebrates (Art. 1) | The Legislative Decree does not apply to: (i) animals living in the wild; (ii) animals intended for use in competitions, exhibitions, demonstrations or activities for cultural or sporting events; (iii) experimental or laboratory animals; or (iv) invertebrates (Legislative Decree No. 146, Art. 1.3). |
| Owner's/keeper's responsibility | Owners or keepers must take all reasonable steps to ensure the welfare of animals under their care and to ensure that those animals are not caused any unnecessary pain, suffering or injury (Art. 3). | Owners or keepers must take all reasonable steps to ensure the welfare of animals under their care and to ensure that those animals are not caused any unnecessary pain, suffering or injury (Legislative Decree No. 146, Art. 2.1). |
| General principles (conditions in which animals are bred or kept) | Article 4 provides that the conditions under which animals (other than fish, reptiles or amphibians) are bred or kept, having regard to their species and to their degree of development, adaptation and domestication, and to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must comply with the provisions set out in the Annex. The Annex contains a range of provisions, most of which are set out below. | The Annex to Legislative Decree No. 146 sets out detailed requirements concerning the conditions under which animals are bred or kept, having regard to their species and to their degree of development, adaption and domestication, and to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established expertise and scientific knowledge. |
| General principles (prohibition of cruelty, freedom of movement) | The freedom of movement of an animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must not be restricted in such a way as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury. Where an animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it must be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (Point 7 of Annex). | The freedom of movement of an animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, must not be restricted in such a way as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury. Where an animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it must be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 7 of Annex). |
| Inspection and monitoring | All animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention shall be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems shall be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Point 2 of Annex). | All animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention shall be inspected at least once a day. Animals in other systems shall be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 2 of Annex). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|--|--|
| Animal Protection Act | Animal Welfare Act 2006 (NB: in nearly all cases, the EU Directive 98/58 is transposed into English law by the secondary instrument referred to below.) All references in this column are to this instrument except where there is an express reference to the Animal Welfare Act 2006. |
| 24 October 1997 | At various dates since 2006 |
| Law | Act of Parliament |
| All animals | Vertebrate animals |
| Regulation on minimum conditions of keeping individual species of livestock other than those specified in EU provisions | Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007; No. 2078. (NB: These Regulations apply in England; similar Regulations apply in other parts of the United Kingdom)." |
| 30 June 2010 | 01 October 2007 |
| Regulation of the Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development | Regulations |
| Cattle except calves, horses, sheep, goats, ostriches, quail, guinea fowl, arctic foxes and other, <i>November vulgaris</i> , raccoons, mink, rabbits, chinchillas, nutria, deer, fallow deer, turkeys, geese and ducks | All farm animals |
| Not defined | "owner or "keeper" means any natural or legal person or persons responsible for or in charge of animals whether on a permanent or temporary basis (Regulation, Art. 2.3). |
| Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development and Veterinary Inspection | Local authorities and Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs |
| Cattle except calves, horses, sheep, goats, ostriches, quail, guinea fowl, arctic foxes and other, <i>November vulgaris</i> , raccoons, mink, rabbits, chinchillas, nutria, deer, fallow deer, turkeys, geese and ducks. | Animals animal bred or kept for the production of food, wool or skin or other farming purposes (Regulation, Art. 3) |
| Calves | (a) a fish, reptile or amphibian; (b) an animal while at, or solely intended for use in, a competition, show or cultural or sporting event or activity; (c) an experimental or laboratory animal; and (d) an animal living in the wild (Regulation, Art. 3). |
| Owners of livestock must provide them with care and suitable living conditions. Animals must be kept in conditions that do not cause harm to their health and do not cause injury or suffering (Animal Protection Act, Art. 12). | A person commits an offence if he does not take such steps as are reasonable in all circumstances to ensure that the needs of an animal for which he is responsible are met to the extent required by good practice (Animal Welfare Act 2006, Section 9). |
| Animals must be provided with care and appropriate conditions, including minimum standards with regard to living space (Regulation, Art. 3.1). | A person responsible for a farmed animal must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the conditions under which it is bred or kept comply with Schedule 1 to the Regulation. In complying with this duty, a person responsible for a farmed animal must have regard to its (a) species; (b) degree of development; (c) adaptation and domestication; and (d) physiological and ethological needs in accordance with good practice and scientific knowledge (Regulation, Art. 4). |
| Animals must be kept in conditions that ensure their freedom of movement, including the ability to stretch, stand up and lie down (Regulation, Art. 3.2.2). | The freedom of movement of animals, having regard to their species and in accordance with good practice and scientific knowledge, must not be restricted in such a way as to cause them unnecessary suffering or injury. Where animals are continuously or regularly tethered or confined, they must be given the space appropriate to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with good practice and scientific knowledge (Regulation, Schedule 1, Paras. 9 and 10) |
| Animals are inspected at least once a day. Rooms where animals are kept must be equipped with fixed or portable artificial light to allow inspection of rooms and inspection of animals at any time of the day (Regulation, Art. 5). | Animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare depends on frequent human attention must be thoroughly inspected at least once a day to check that they are in a state of well-being. Animals kept in husbandry systems in which their welfare does not depend on frequent human attention must be inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid any suffering (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 2) |

| All farm animals | European Union | Italy |
|--|--|--|
| Ill or injured animals | Any animal that appears to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately without delay and, where an animal does not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary sick or injured animals shall be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding (Point 4 of Annex). | Any animal that appears to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately without delay and, where an animal does not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary, sick or injured animals shall be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 4 of Annex). |
| Buildings and accommodation | Materials to be used for the construction of accommodation and, in particular, for the construction of pens and equipment with which the animals may come into contact, must not be harmful to the animals and must be capable of being thoroughly cleaned and disinfected (Point 8 of Annex). | Materials to be used for the construction of accommodation and, in particular, for the construction of pens and equipment with which the animals may come into contact, must not be harmful to the animals and must be capable of being thoroughly cleaned and disinfected (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 8 of Annex). |
| Factors likely to cause injury | Accommodation and fittings for securing animals shall be constructed and maintained so that there are no sharp edges or protrusions likely to cause injury to the animals (Point 9 of Annex). | Accommodation and fittings for securing animals shall be constructed and maintained so that there are no sharp edges or protrusions likely to cause injury to the animals (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 9 of Annex). |
| Environmental factors | Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals (Point 10 of Annex). | Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 10 of Annex). |
| Light | Animals kept in buildings must not be kept either in permanent darkness or without an appropriate period of rest from artificial lighting. Where the natural light available is insufficient to meet the physiological and ethological needs of the animals, appropriate artificial lighting must be provided (Point 11 of Annex). Adequate lighting (fixed or portable) shall be available to enable the animals to be thoroughly inspected at any time (Point 3 of Annex). | Animals kept in buildings must not be kept either in permanent darkness or without an appropriate period of rest from artificial lighting. Where the natural light available is insufficient to meet the physiological and ethological needs of the animals, appropriate artificial lighting must be provided (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 11 of Annex). Adequate lighting (fixed or portable) shall be available to enable the animals to be thoroughly inspected at any time (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 3 of Annex). |
| Animals not kept in buildings | Animals not kept in buildings shall, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions, predators and risks to their health (Point 12 of Annex). | Animals not kept in buildings shall, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions, predators and risks to their health (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 12 of Annex). |
| Automatic or mechanical equipment: inspection and defects | All automated or mechanical equipment essential for the health and well-being of the animals must be inspected at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or, if this is impossible, appropriate steps must be taken to safeguard the health and well-being of the animals (Point 13 of Annex). | All automated or mechanical equipment essential for the health and well-being of the animals must be inspected at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or, if this is impossible, appropriate steps must be taken to safeguard the health and well-being of the animals (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 13 of Annex). |
| Automatic or mechanical equipment: backup and alarm system | Where the health and well-being of the animals is dependent on an artificial ventilation system, provision must be made for an appropriate backup system to guarantee sufficient air renewal to preserve the health and well-being of the animals in the event of failure of the system, and an alarm system must be provided to give warning of breakdown. The alarm system must be tested regularly (Point 13 of Annex I). | Where the health and well-being of the animals is dependent on an artificial ventilation system, provision must be made for an appropriate backup system to guarantee sufficient air renewal to preserve the health and well-being of the animals in the event of failure of the system, and an alarm system must be provided to give warning of breakdown. The alarm system must be tested regularly (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 13 of Annex I). |
| Feed and liquid | Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs (Point 14 of Annex). All animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs (Point 15 of Annex). All animals must have access to a suitable water supply or be able to satisfy their fluid intake needs by other means (Point 16 of Annex). | Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health and satisfy their nutritional needs (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 14 of Annex). All animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 15 of Annex). All animals must have access to a suitable water supply or be able to satisfy their fluid intake needs by other means (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 16 of Annex). |
| Manner of providing feed and liquid, and contents | No animal shall be provided with food or liquid in a manner, nor shall such food or liquid contain any substance, which may cause unnecessary suffering or injury (Point 14 of Annex). | No animal shall be provided with food or liquid in a manner, nor shall such food or liquid contain any substance, which may cause unnecessary suffering or injury (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 14 of Annex). |
| Feed and liquid: contamination and competition | Feeding and watering equipment must be designed, constructed and placed so that contamination of food and water and the harmful effects of competition between the animals are minimized (Point 17 of Annex). | Feeding and watering equipment must be designed, constructed and placed so that contamination of food and water and the harmful effects of competition between the animals are minimized (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 17 of Annex). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|--|--|
| Ill or injured animals must be cared for appropriately and isolated, if necessary, in suitable accommodation with dry, comfortable bedding (Regulation, Art. 10). | Any animals that appear to be ill or injured must be cared for appropriately and without delay; where they do not respond to such care, veterinary advice must be obtained as soon as possible. Where necessary, sick or injured animals must be isolated in suitable accommodation with, where appropriate, dry comfortable bedding. (Regulation, Schedule 1, Paras. 5 and 6) |
| Materials to be used for the construction of accommodation and equipment used for keeping animals must not be harmful to the animals and must be cleaned and disinfected (Regulation, Art. 6.1). | Materials used for the construction of accommodation and, in particular, for the construction of pens, cages, stalls and equipment with which the animals may come into contact, must not be harmful to them and must be capable of being thoroughly cleaned and disinfected (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 11). |
| Animals must be kept in conditions which are not harmful to their health and do not cause injury or suffering (Regulation, Art. 3.2.1). | Accommodation and fittings for securing animals must be constructed and maintained so that there are no sharp edges or protrusions likely to cause injury to them (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 12). |
| Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals (Regulation, Art. 7.1). | Air circulation, dust levels, temperature, relative air humidity and gas concentrations must be kept within limits which are not harmful to the animals (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 13). |
| Rooms where animals are kept must be suitably lit for the species in question, either through the use of natural or artificial light (Regulation, Art. 4). | Animals kept in buildings must not be kept in permanent darkness. Where the natural light available in a building is insufficient to meet the physiological or ethological needs of any animals being kept in it, appropriate artificial lighting must be provided. Animals kept in buildings must not be kept without an appropriate period of rest from artificial lighting (Regulation, Schedule 1, Paras. 14–16). Where animals are kept in a building, adequate lighting (whether fixed or portable) must be available to enable them to be thoroughly inspected at any time (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 3). |
| Animals not kept in buildings shall, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions and predators (Regulation, Art. 2.2). | Animals not kept in buildings must, where necessary and possible, be given protection from adverse weather conditions, predators and risks to their health and must, at all times, have access to a well-drained lying area (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 17) |
| All equipment used to keep animals must be inspected at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately (Regulation, Art. 6.4). | All automated or mechanical equipment essential for the health and well-being of the animals must be inspected at least once a day to check that there is no defect in it. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or, if this is impossible, appropriate steps must be taken to safeguard the health and well-being of the animals. (Regulation, Schedule 1, Paras. 18 and 19) |
| If rooms where animals are kept are equipped with a ventilation system, this system must be connected with: (1) an alarm system to raise attention if the ventilation system is not functioning correctly; and (2) a backup ventilation system (Regulation, Art. 7.2). | Where the health and well-being of the animals is dependent on an artificial ventilation system, (a) provision must be made for an appropriate backup system to guarantee sufficient air renewal to preserve the health and well-being of the animals in the event of failure of the system; and (b) an alarm system (which will operate even if the principal electricity supply to it has failed) must be provided to give warning of any failure of the system (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 20). The backup system must be thoroughly inspected and the alarm system tested at least once every seven days in order to check that there is no defect and, if any defect is found at any time, it must be rectified immediately (Regulation Schedule 1, Para. 21)'' |
| Animals must have access to water at all times (Regulation, Art. 8.1). Cattle, horses, sheep, goats, rabbits, chinchillas and nutria must be fed at least twice a day with fodder appropriate to their species, age, weight and physiological condition. Ostrich, quail, guinea fowl, arctic fox and others, <i>November vulgaris</i> , raccoons, mink, deer, fallow deer, turkeys, geese and ducks must be fed at least once a day with fodder appropriate to their species, age, weight and physiological condition (Regulation, Art. 9). | Animals must be fed a wholesome diet which is appropriate to their age and species and which is fed to them in sufficient quantity to maintain them in good health, to satisfy their nutritional needs and to promote a positive state of well-being. All animals must have access to feed at intervals appropriate to their physiological needs (and, in any case, at least once a day) (Regulation, Schedule 1, Paras. 22 and 24). All animals either must have access to a suitable water supply and be provided with an adequate supply of fresh drinking water each day or be able to satisfy their fluid intake needs by other means (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 25). |
| Watering equipment is installed in a manner that minimizes the risk of spillage (Regulation, Art. 8.3). | Animals must not be provided with food or liquid that contains any substance that may cause them unnecessary suffering or injury and must be provided with food and liquid in a manner that does not cause them unnecessary suffering or injury (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 23). |
| Feeding and watering equipment must be placed so that contamination of food and water and the harmful effects of competition between the animals are minimized (Regulation Art. 6.3). | Feeding and watering equipment must be designed, constructed, placed and maintained so that contamination of food or water and the harmful effects of competition between animals are minimized (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 26). |

| All farm animals | European Union | Italy |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Detrimental substances | No other substance, with the exception of those given for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes, or for the purposes of zootechnical treatment, must be administered to an animal unless it has been demonstrated by scientific studies of animal welfare or established experience that the effect of that substance is not detrimental to the health or welfare of the animal (Point 18 of Annex). | No other substance, with the exception of those given for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes, or for the purposes of zootechnical treatment, as defined in Article 1.2(c) of Directive 96/22/EC, should be administered to an animal unless it has been demonstrated by scientific studies of animal welfare or established experience that the effect of that substance is not detrimental to the health or welfare of the animal (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 18 of Annex). |
| Breeding procedures | Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures which cause or are likely to cause suffering or injury to any of the animals concerned must not be practised (Point 20 of Annex). | Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures which cause or are likely to cause suffering or injury to any of the animals concerned must not be practised. This does not preclude the practice of certain procedures likely to cause minimal or momentary suffering or injury, or require interventions that do not cause lasting injury, if allowed by national provisions (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 20 of Annex). |
| Genotype | No animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can reasonably be expected, on the basis of its genotype or phenotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effect on its health or welfare (Point 21 of Annex). | No animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can reasonably be expected, on the basis of its genotype or phenotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effect on its health or welfare (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 21 of Annex). |
| Competence | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Point 1 of Annex). | Animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Legislative Decree No. 146, Point 1 of Annex). |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Unless the act constitutes a crime, the owner or keeper or the keeper who violate the provisions of the Legislative Decree shall be fined. In the event of a repeat offence, the fine may be increased by up to half and the owner or keeper in violation will be required to cease the activity in question (Legislative Decree No. 146, Art. 7). |
| Notes | | |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|--|---|
| Not addressed in legislation | No other substance, with the exception of those given for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes, or for the purpose of zootechnical treatment, may be administered to animals unless it has been demonstrated by scientific studies of animal welfare or established practice that the effect of that substance is not detrimental to the health or welfare of the animals (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 27). |
| The manner and conditions in which animals are being bred must not cause them suffering or constitute a threat to their life (Animal Protection Act, Art. 14.1). | Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures which cause, or are likely to cause, suffering or injury to any of the animals concerned must not be practised (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 28). |
| Not addressed in legislation | Animals may only be kept for farming purposes if it can reasonably be expected, on the basis of their genotype or phenotype, that they can be kept without any detrimental effect on their health or welfare (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 29). |
| Legislation does not contain any provisions on the competence of animal handlers in general. However, the Animal Protection Act does provide that surgical interventions can be carried out only by persons with appropriate competence (Animal Protection Act, Art. 27). | Animals must be cared for by a sufficient number of staff who possess the appropriate ability, knowledge and professional competence (Regulation, Schedule 1, Para. 1). |
| Sanctions are defined in Section 11 of the Animal Protection Act of 21 August 1997, which is implemented by this Regulation. This may include a fine and a period of incarceration for up to two years. Offences include, but are not limited to, slaughtering animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art. 35) and transporting animals in violation of applicable regulations (Animal Protection Act, Art. 37b). Social organizations whose statutory objective is to protect animals can interact with the relevant state institution's local authorities in the disclosure and prosecution of any offences specified in the Animal Protection Act (Animal Protection Act, Art. 40). | Enforcement is carried out by local authorities and the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. A person found guilty of an offence is liable to a fine and/or imprisonment (Regulation, Art. 9). |
| This Regulation implements Council Directive 98/58/EC concerning the protection of animals kept for farming purposes. | |

| Transport | European Union | Italy |
|---|---|---|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Regulation (EC) No 1/2005 on the protection of animals during transport and related operations | 1) Constitution of the Republic of Italy 2) Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 on the protection of animals during transport and related operations |
| Date of entry into force | 05 January 2007 | 1) 1 January 1948. Current version in force since 2007. 2) 5 January 2007 |
| Legal nature | Council Regulation | 1) National constitution 2) Council Regulation |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Vertebrate animals | 1) N/A 2) Vertebrate animals |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | Legislative Decree No. 151 setting out sanctions for violation of the provisions of Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 on the protection of animals during transport and related operations |
| Date of entry into force | | 12 September 2007 |
| Legal nature | | Legislative Decree |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | All animals |
| Definitions | | |
| Journey | "journey" means the entire transport operation from the place of departure to the place of destination, including any unloading, accommodation and loading occurring at intermediate points in the journey (Art. 2). | Article 1 of Legislative Decree No. 151 provides that the definitions laid out in Article 2 of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 apply. |
| Long journey | "long journey" means a journey that exceeds eight hours (Art. 2). | |
| Transport | "transport" means the movement of animals effected by one or more means of transport and the related operations, including loading, unloading, transfer and rest, until the unloading of the animals at the place of destination is completed (Art. 2). | |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Forestry |
| Scope | Applies to the transport of live vertebrate animals carried out within the EU, including the specific checks to be carried out by officials on consignments entering or leaving the customs territory of the EU (Art. 1) | Establishes penalties for violation of the provisions laid down in Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 (Legislative Decree No. 151, Art. 1) (See the note at the bottom of the matrix) |
| Exemptions | Only Articles 3 and 27 apply to transport carried out by farmers, of their own animals, in their own means of transport for a distance of less than 50 km from their holding (Art. 1). | None specified |
| Overarching requirement | No person shall transport animals or cause animals to be transported in a way likely to cause injury or undue suffering to them (Art. 3). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Requirement for transporters/drivers to be authorized | Transporters carrying animals for over 65 km must be authorized by the CA (Arts. 6.1, 10 and 11). | The Legislative Decree itself does not state that transporters or drivers must be authorized. However, Articles 3 and 4 of the Legislative Decree lay out sanctions for violations of the rules on the authorization of transporters and drivers, respectively, and contain cross references to the appropriate provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 relating to such authorization. |
| Vehicle standards and approval of vehicles used for journeys over eight hours | Means of transport must be designed, constructed, maintained and operated so as to avoid injury and suffering, and ensure the safety of the animals (Art. 3(c)). Vehicles used for journeys over eight hours must be approved by the CA (Arts. 7.1 and 18). Chapter II of Annex I sets out detailed provisions on road vehicles, transport by rail and air, and transport on roll-on roll-off vessels and transport in containers. Chapter VI of Annex I sets out additional requirements for vehicles used on journeys over eight hours. | Means of transport must be designed, constructed, maintained and operated so as to avoid injury and suffering, and ensure the safety of the animals (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.1(a) of Annex 2). Annex 2 sets out detailed provisions on road vehicles, transport by rail and air and transport on roll-on roll-off vessels and transport in containers. Annex 4 sets out additional requirements for vehicles used on long journeys. |
| Standards for and approval of livestock ships | Livestock vessels used on journeys over 10 nautical miles must be approved by the CA (Arts. 7 and 19). Chapter IV of Annex I contains detailed provisions regarding livestock vessels." | Annex 4 contains detailed provisions regarding livestock vessels. |

| Transport | European Union | Italy |
|---|--|---|
| Planning | Journeys must be planned (Art. 5). For journeys over eight hours to other member states or non-EU countries, a journey plan must be submitted to the CA showing details of the planning, including where animals are to be given food, water and rest (Arts. 5 and 14). The requirement for a journey plan to be submitted does not apply to poultry. | Not addressed in legislation |
| Delays | The transport must be carried out without delay to the destination (Art. 3(f)). No undue delay shall occur between the completion of the loading and departure (Art. 22). | Not addressed in legislation |
| Fitness for transport | No animal shall be transported unless it is fit for the intended journey. In particular, the following animals are not fit for transport: (i) those that are unable to move independently without pain or to walk unassisted; (ii) those that present a severe open wound or prolapse; (iii) pregnant females for whom 90% or more of the expected gestation period has already passed or females who have given birth in the previous week; (iv) newborn mammals in which the navel has not completely healed; and (v) pigs less than three weeks of age, lambs less than one week of age and calves less than ten days of age, unless they are transported less than 100 km (Points 1 and 2 of Chapter I of Annex I). | No animal shall be transported unless it is fit for the intended journey. In particular, the following animals are not fit for transport: (i) those that are unable to move independently without pain or to walk unassisted; (ii) those that present a severe open wound or prolapse; (iii) pregnant females for whom 90% or more of the expected gestation period has already passed or females who have given birth in the previous week; (iv) newborn mammals in which the navel has not completely healed; and (v) pigs less than three weeks of age, lambs less than one week of age and calves less than ten days of age, unless they are transported less than 100 km (Legislative Decree No. 151, Points 1 and 2 of Annex I). |
| Animals that fall ill or injured during the journey | When animals fall ill or are injured during transport, they shall be separated from the others and receive first-aid treatment as soon as possible. They shall be given appropriate veterinary treatment and, if necessary, undergo emergency slaughter or killing in a way which does not cause them any unnecessary suffering (Point 4 of Chapter I of Annex I). | When animals fall ill or are injured during transport, they shall be separated from the others and receive first-aid treatment as soon as possible. They shall be given appropriate veterinary treatment and, if necessary, undergo emergency slaughter or killing in a way which does not cause them any unnecessary suffering (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 4 of Annex I). |
| Headroom | Sufficient height must be provided at each of the vehicle levels to ensure that there is adequate ventilation above the animals when they are in a naturally standing position, without on any account hindering their natural movement (Point 1.2 of Chapter II of Annex I). | Sufficient height must be provided at each of the vehicle levels to ensure that there is adequate ventilation above the animals when they are in a naturally standing position, without on any account hindering their natural movement (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.2 of Annex II). |
| Stocking density | Sufficient floor area must be provided for the animals, appropriate to their size and the intended journey (Art. 3(g)). Detailed provisions regarding space allowances are set out in Chapter VII of Annex I. | Specific details concerning stocking density are not set out in the Legislative Decree. However, Point 2.1 of Annex 3 provides that space requirements must at least comply with the figures laid out in Chapter VII of Annex 1 of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005. |
| Loading and unloading ramps | Lateral protections shall be provided so as to prevent animals from escaping (Point 1.3 of Chapter III of Annex I). Maximum inclines of ramp slopes are set (Point 1.4 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Lateral protections shall be provided so as to prevent animals from escaping (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.3(b) of Annex 3). Maximum inclines of ramp slopes are set (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.3(a) of Annex 3). |
| Handling of animals | It shall be prohibited to: (a) strike or kick the animals; (b) apply pressure to any particularly sensitive part of the body in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; (c) suspend the animals by mechanical means; (d) lift or drag the animals by head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handle them in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; and (e) use prods or other implements with pointed ends (Point 1.8 of Chapter III of Annex I). | It shall be prohibited to: (a) strike or kick the animals; (b) apply pressure to any particularly sensitive part of the body in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; (c) suspend the animals by mechanical means; (d) lift or drag the animals by head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handle them in such a way as to cause them unnecessary pain or suffering; and (e) use prods or other implements with pointed ends (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.7 of Annex 3). |
| Electric goads | The use of instruments that administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, these instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. The shocks shall last no longer than one second and be adequately spaced and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (Point 1.9 of Chapter III of Annex I). | The use of instruments that administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, these instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. The shocks shall last no longer than one second and be adequately spaced and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.8 of Annex 3). |
| Tying of animals | Animals shall not be tied by the horns or nose rings nor by legs tied together (Point 1.11 of Chapter III of Annex I). | Animals shall not be tied by the horns or nose rings nor by legs tied together (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.10 of Annex 3). |

| Poland | United Kingdom |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

| Transport | European Union | Italy |
|---|--|---|
| Separation of animals | <p>Animals shall be handled and transported separately in the following cases:</p> <p>(a) animals of different species; (b) animals of significantly different sizes or ages; (c) adult breeding boars; (d) sexually mature males from females; (e) animals with horns from animals without horns; (f) animals naturally hostile to each other; and (g) tied animals from untied animals.</p> <p>Points (a), (b), (c) and (e) above shall not apply where the animals have been raised in compatible groups and are accustomed to each other, where separation will cause distress or where females are accompanied by dependent young (Points 1.12 and 1.13 of Chapter III of Annex I).</p> | <p>Animals shall be handled and transported separately in the following cases:</p> <p>(a) animals of different species; (b) animals of significantly different sizes or ages; (c) adult breeding boars; (d) sexually mature males from females; (e) animals with horns from animals without horns; (f) animals naturally hostile to each other; and (g) tied animals from untied animals.</p> <p>Points (a), (b), (c) and (e) above shall not apply where the animals have been raised in compatible groups and are accustomed to each other, where separation will cause distress or where females are accompanied by dependent young (Legislative Decree No. 151, Points 1.11 and 1.12 of Annex 3).</p> |
| Ventilation | <p>Sufficient ventilation shall be provided to ensure that the needs of the animals are fully met, taking into account, in particular, the number and type of the animals to be transported and the expected weather conditions during the journey. Containers shall be stored in a way which does not impede their ventilation. (Point 2.6 of Chapter III of Annex I).</p> <p>In the case of journeys over eight hours, additional provisions on ventilation and temperature are set out in Point 3 of Chapter VI of Annex I).</p> | <p>Sufficient ventilation shall be provided to ensure that the needs of the animals are fully met, taking into account, in particular, the number and type of the animals to be transported and the expected weather conditions during the journey. Containers shall be stored in a way which does not impede their ventilation (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 2.6 of Annex 3).</p> <p>Detailed requirements concerning ventilation systems for long journeys are set out in Point 3 of Annex 4 of the Legislative Decree.</p> |
| Travelling times, rest periods and food and water for cattle and pigs | <p>Cattle and pigs shall not be transported for more than eight hours. However, if the additional requirements of Chapter VI of Annex I are met, longer journeys can be carried out. Cattle can be transported for 28 hours with a rest of at least one hour after 14 hours of travel for water and, if necessary, food. After 28 hours of travel, cattle must be unloaded at an approved control post for 24 hours of rest, food and water. Pigs can be transported for 24 hours, after which they must be unloaded at an approved control post for 24 hours of rest, food and water (Chapter V of Annex I).</p> | <p>During transport, animals shall be offered water and fed, and have the opportunity to rest in accordance with their species and their age, at appropriate intervals, as set out in Chapter V of Annex I of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005. Unless otherwise stated, mammals and birds are fed at least every 24 hours and watered at least every 12 hours (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 2.7 of Annex 3).</p> |
| Bedding | <p>For journeys over eight hours, animals shall be provided with appropriate bedding or equivalent material which guarantees their comfort appropriate to the species, the number of animals being transported, the journey time, and the weather. This material has to ensure adequate absorption of urine and faeces (Point 1.2 of Chapter VI of Annex I).</p> | <p>For journeys over eight hours, animals shall be provided with appropriate bedding or equivalent material which guarantees their comfort appropriate to the species, the number of animals being transported, the journey time, and the weather. This material has to ensure adequate absorption of urine and faeces (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 1.2 of Annex 4).</p> |
| Partitions | <p>For journeys over eight hours, vehicles must be fitted with partitions so that separate compartments may be created, while providing all the animals with free access to water (Points 1.7 and 1.8 of Chapter VI of Annex I).</p> | <p>For journeys over eight hours, vehicles must be fitted with partitions so that separate compartments may be created, while providing all the animals with free access to water (Legislative Decree No. 151, Points 1.7 and 1.8 of Annex 4).</p> |
| Food | <p>In the case of journeys of over eight hours, means of transport shall carry a sufficient quantity of appropriate feedstuff for the feeding requirements of the animals in question during the journey concerned (Points 1.3–1.5 of Chapter VI of Annex I).</p> | <p>During transport, animals shall be offered water and fed, and have the opportunity to rest in accordance with their species and age, at appropriate intervals as set out in Chapter V of Annex I of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005. Mammals and birds must be fed at least every 24 hours and watered at least every 12 hours. The water and food should be of good quality and be presented to the animals in such a way as to minimize the risk of contamination (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 2.7 of Annex 3).</p> |
| Water | <p>In the case of journeys of over eight hours, means of transport shall be equipped with a water supply that makes it possible for the attendant to provide water instantly whenever it is necessary during the journey, so that each animal has access to water (Point 2.1 of Chapter VI of Annex I).</p> <p>The watering devices shall be in good working order and be appropriately designed and positioned for the categories of animals to be watered on board the vehicle (Point 2.2 of Chapter VI of Annex I).</p> | <p>During transport, animals shall be offered water, fed, and have the opportunity to rest in accordance with their species and age, at appropriate intervals as set out in Chapter V of Annex I of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005. Mammals and birds must be fed at least every 24 hours and watered at least every 12 hours. The water and food should be of good quality and be presented to the animals in such a way as to minimize the risk of contamination (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 2.7 of Annex 3).</p> |
| Transport of poultry | <p>Point 5 of Chapter II and Point 1.7 of Chapter III of Annex I set out provisions regarding transport in containers. Poultry shall be fed at least every 24 hours and watered at least every 12 hours (Point 2.7 of Chapter III of Annex I). Space allowances for poultry are set out in section E of Chapter VII of Annex I.</p> | <p>Point 5 of Annex 2 and Point 1.6 of Annex 3 set out provisions regarding transport in containers. Poultry shall be fed at least every 24 hours and watered at least every 12 hours (Legislative Decree No. 151, Point 2.7 of Annex 3).</p> <p>Point 2.1 of Annex 3 provides that space requirements must at least comply with the figures laid out in Chapter VII of Annex 1 of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005."</p> |

| Transport | European Union | Italy |
|------------------|--|---|
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | Detailed provisions on enforcement and sanctions for the breach of the various provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 are laid out in Articles 3–12 of Legislative Decree No. 151. |
| Notes | | The provisions of Legislative Decree No. 151 set out sanctions for the breach of provisions set out in Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005. For this purpose, Legislative Decree No. 151 makes frequent cross-references to the provisions of Regulation No. 1/2005 but does not necessarily reproduce the text in full. Some provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 are reproduced in the Annexes of Legislative Decree No. 151 and are addressed in the rows above, where possible. Despite the fact that the provisions of the EU legislation are not reproduced in full in Italian legislation, due to the principle of “direct effect” enshrined in Article 288 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, EU Regulations are automatically binding and applicable in all member states, without the need for national implementation. Accordingly, the provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1/2005 apply automatically within Italy. |

Poland

United Kingdom

| Slaughter | European Union | Italy |
|--|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Council Regulation (EC) No.1099/ 2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing | Due to the principle of “direct effect” enshrined in Article 288 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, EU Regulations are automatically binding and applicable in all member states, without the need for national implementation. Accordingly, the provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1099/2009 apply automatically within Italy.” |
| Date of entry into force | 1 January 2013 | |
| Legal nature | Council Regulation | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Animals bred or kept for the production of food, wool, skin, fur or other products (Art. 1) | |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | |
| Date of entry into force | | |
| Legal nature | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | |
| Definitions | | |
| Stunning | “stunning” means any intentionally induced process which causes loss of consciousness and sensibility without pain, including any process resulting in instantaneous death (Art. 2). | |
| Religious rite | “religious rite” means a series of acts related to the slaughter of animals and prescribed by a religion (Art. 2). | |
| Slaughtering | “slaughtering” means the killing of animals intended for human consumption (Art. 2). | |
| Killing | “killing” means any intentionally induced process which causes the death of an animal (Art. 2). | |
| Depopulation | “depopulation” means the process of killing animals for public health, animal health, animal welfare or environmental reasons under the supervision of the CA (Art. 2). | |
| Regulatory bodies | EC and competent authorities of member states | |
| Scope | Lays down rules for the killing of animals bred or kept for the production of food, wool, skin, fur or other products, as well as the killing of animals for the purpose of depopulation and for related operations (Art. 1) | |
| Exemptions | Only Article 3.1 applies to fish. Only certain requirements apply to emergency killing outside of a slaughterhouse. The Regulation does not apply to poultry, rabbits and hares slaughtered outside of a slaughterhouse by their owner for his/her private domestic consumption (Art. 1). | |
| Overarching requirement | Animals shall be spared any avoidable pain, distress or suffering during their killing and related operations (Art. 3.1). | |
| Stunning | Animals must be stunned before killing. The loss of consciousness and sensibility shall be maintained until the death of the animal (Art. 4.1). Annex I sets out permitted stunning methods, the conditions in which each method may be used and specific requirements for certain methods. | |
| Slaughter without stunning | Stunning is not required for animals subject to particular methods of slaughter prescribed by religious rites provided that the slaughter takes place in a slaughterhouse (Art. 4.4). | |
| Causing death, e.g. by bleeding | Stunning that does not result in instantaneous death must be followed as quickly as possible by a procedure ensuring death, such as bleeding, pithing, electrocution or prolonged exposure to anoxia (Art. 4.1). | |
| Checks on stunning | “Regular checks must be carried out to ensure that the animals do not present any signs of consciousness or sensibility in the period between the end of the stunning process and death (Art. 5.1).” | |
| Standard operating procedures | Slaughterhouse operators shall plan in advance the killing of animals and related operations and shall carry them out in accordance with standard operating procedures (Art. 6). | |
| Backup equipment | During stunning operations, appropriate back-up equipment must be immediately available on the spot and used in the case of failure of the stunning equipment initially used (Art. 9.2). | |

| Slaughter | European Union | Italy |
|---|--|--------------|
| Timing of placing in restraining equipment | Animals must not be placed in restraining equipment, including head restraints, until the person in charge of stunning or bleeding is ready to stun or bleed them as quickly as possible (Art. 9.3). | |
| Layout, construction and equipment of slaughterhouses | Annex II sets out detailed requirements on the layout, construction and equipment of slaughterhouses. These include important requirements regarding lairage facilities, restraining equipment and stunning equipment for electrical stunning, water bath stunning of poultry and gas stunning of pigs and poultry. | |
| Prohibited methods of restraint | The following methods of restraint are prohibited: (a) suspending or hoisting conscious animals; (b) mechanical clamping or tying of the legs or feet of animals; (c) severing the spinal cord, such as by the use of a puntilla or dagger; and (d) use of electric currents to immobilize the animal that do not stun or kill it under controlled circumstances, in particular, any electric current application that does not span the brain. However, points (a) and (b) shall not apply to the shackles used for poultry (Art. 15.3). | |
| Depopulation, e.g. killing for disease control purposes | Article 18 sets out detailed provisions on depopulation. | |
| Operational rules | Annex III sets out detailed operational rules, some of which are set out below. | |
| Handling of animals | It is prohibited to: (a) strike or kick the animals; (b) apply pressure to any particularly sensitive part of the body in such a way as to cause animals avoidable pain or suffering; (c) lift or drag the animals by the head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handle them in such a way as to cause them pain or suffering (however, the prohibition on lifting animals by their legs shall not apply to poultry, rabbits and hares); (d) use prods or other implements with pointed ends; and (e) twist, crush or break the tails of animals or grasp the eyes of any animal (Point 1.8 of Annex III). | |
| Electric goods | The use of instruments which administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, such instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move, and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. The shocks shall last no longer than one second, be adequately spaced and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (Point 1.9 of Annex III). | |
| Animals which are unable to walk | Animals which are unable to walk shall not be dragged to the place of slaughter but shall be killed where they lie (Point 1.11 of Annex III). | |
| Severing of both carotid arteries | In the case of simple stunning (i.e. where stunning does not produce instantaneous death) or religious slaughter without stunning, the two carotid arteries or the vessels from which they arise shall be systematically severed (Point 3.2 of Annex III). | |
| Further dressing | Electrical stimulation shall only be performed once the unconsciousness of the animal has been verified. Further dressing or scalding shall only be performed once the absence of signs of life of the animal has been verified (Point 3.2 of Annex III). | |
| Competence/training | Killing and related operations shall only be carried out by persons with the appropriate level of competence to do so without causing the animals any avoidable pain, distress or suffering (Art. 7). Most operations relating to killing may only be carried out by persons with a certificate of competence (Arts. 7 and 21 and Annex IV). | |
| Enforcement | When a member state CA identifies non-compliance, it shall take action to ensure that the operator remedies the situation (Art. 54 of Regulation (EC) No. 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council concerns official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, and animal health and animal welfare rules). Sanctions must be effective, proportionate and dissuasive (Art. 55). | |
| Notes | | |

Poland

United Kingdom



Annex 3 - Farm animal welfare standards of the OIE, the Council of Europe and the RSPCA Freedom Food scheme

| General principles for welfare In livestock production systems | OIE Standards |
|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | TAHAC (2013) |
| Date of entry into force | 2013 |
| Legal nature | Voluntary international standards |
| Species to which the instruments apply | mammals and birds |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None |
| Date of entry into force | |
| Legal nature | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | |
| Definitions | |
| Animal | "animal" means mammal, bird or bee (glossary). |
| Animal welfare | "animal welfare" means how an animal is coping with the conditions in which it lives. An animal is in a good state of welfare if (as indicated by scientific evidence) it is healthy, comfortable, well-nourished, safe, able to express innate behaviour, and if it is not suffering from unpleasant states such as pain, fear and distress. Good animal welfare requires disease prevention and veterinary treatment, appropriate shelter, management, nutrition, humane handling and humane slaughter/killing. Animal welfare refers to the state of the animal; the treatment that an animal receives is covered by other terms such as animal care, animal husbandry and humane treatment. (Glossary) |
| Scope | Welfare of animals in livestock production systems |
| Exemptions | None specified |
| Genetic selection | Genetic selection should always take into account the health and welfare of animals (Art. 7.1.4.1). |
| Physical environment | The physical environment, including the substrate (walking surface, resting surface, etc.), should be suited to the species so as to minimize risk of injury and transmission of diseases or parasites to animals (Art. 7.1.4.3). |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|--------------------|--|
| None | 1) European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 87) 2) Protocol of Amendment to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 145) |
| | 1) 1976 2) 1992 |
| | 1) Convention of the Council of Europe 2) Protocol of Amendment to a Convention of the Council of Europe |
| | Both instruments apply to animals generally and, in particular, to animals in modern intensive stock-farmed systems |
| | 1) Recommendation concerning domestic fowl (<i>Gallus gallus</i>) 2) Recommendation concerning cattle 3) Recommendation concerning pigs |
| | 1) 28 November 1995 2) 21 October 1988 3) 2 June 2005 |
| | All instruments are recommendations adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes |
| | 1) Poultry of the species <i>Gallus gallus</i> kept for the production of eggs or meat or for any other farming purpose 2) All cattle kept for farming purposes 3) Pigs of the species <i>Sus scrofa</i> or its crossbreeds kept for the production of meat, skin, bristles or any other farming purpose |
| | "animal" means animals bred or kept for the production of food, wool, skin or fur, or for other farming purposes, including animals produced as a result of genetic modifications or novel genetic combinations (ETS No. 87, Art. 1, as amended by ETS No. 145, Art. 1). |
| | Not defined |
| | The keeping, care and housing of animals, and in particular animals in modern intensive stock-farming systems (ETS No. 87 Art.1). |
| | None specified |
| | Natural or artificial breeding or breeding procedures which cause or are likely to cause suffering or injury to any of the animals involved shall not be practiced; no animal shall be kept for farming purposes unless it can be reasonably expected, on the basis of its phenotype or genotype, that it can be kept without detrimental effects on its health or welfare (ETS No. 87 Art. 3, as amended by ETS No. 145, Art. 2). |
| | Animals shall be housed and provided with food, water and care in a manner which – having regard to their species and to their degree of development, adaption and domestication – is appropriate to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (ETS No. 87, Art. 3bis, as amended by ETS No. 145, Art. 3). |

| General principles for welfare In livestock production systems | OIE Standards |
|---|---|
| Resting, movement and natural behaviour | The physical environment should allow comfortable resting, safe and comfortable movement, including normal postural changes, and the opportunity to perform types of natural behaviour that animals are motivated to perform (Art. 7.1.4.4). |
| Social grouping | Social grouping of animals should be managed to allow positive social behaviour and minimize injury, distress and chronic fear (Art. 7.1.4.5). |
| Air quality, temperature and humidity | Air quality, temperature and humidity in confined spaces should support good animal health and not be aversive to animals. Where extreme conditions occur, animals should not be prevented from using their natural methods of thermo-regulation. (Art. 7.1.4.6). |
| Feed and water | Animals should have access to sufficient feed and water, suited to the animals' age and needs, to maintain normal health and productivity and to prevent prolonged hunger, thirst, malnutrition or dehydration (Art. 7.1.4.7). |
| Diseases and health problems | Diseases and parasites should be prevented and controlled as much as possible through good management practices. Animals with serious health problems should be isolated and treated promptly or killed humanely if treatment is not feasible or recovery is unlikely (Art. 7.1.4.8). |
| Painful interventions | Where painful procedures cannot be avoided, the resulting pain should be managed to the extent that available methods allow (Art. 7.1.4.9). |
| Handling | The handling of animals should foster a positive relationship between humans and animals and should not cause injury, panic, lasting fear or avoidable stress. (Art. 7.1.4.10). |
| Skill and knowledge | Owners and handlers should have sufficient skill and knowledge to ensure that animals are treated in accordance with these principles (Art. 7.1.4.11). |
| Notes | |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|--------------------|---|
| | <p>The freedom of movement appropriate to an animal, having regard to its species and in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge, shall not be restricted in such a manner as to cause it unnecessary suffering or injury.</p> <p>Where an animal is continuously or regularly tethered or confined, it shall be given the space appropriate to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (ETS No. 87, Art. 4).</p> |
| | <p>Social grouping is not addressed in the Convention (ETS No. 87) or its amending Protocol (ETS No. 145). However, any species-specific provisions mentioned in the matrices on broilers, laying hens, pigs, and beef cattle, and based on the species-specific recommendations issued under the Convention will nonetheless apply.</p> |
| | <p>The lighting, temperature, humidity, air circulation, ventilation, and other environmental conditions such as gas concentration or noise intensity in the place in which an animal is housed, shall – having regard to its species and to its degree of development, adaption and domestication – conform to its physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (ETS No. 87, Art. 5).</p> |
| | <p>Animals shall be housed and provided with food, water and care in a manner which – having regard to their species and to their degree of development, adaption and domestication – is appropriate to their physiological and ethological needs in accordance with established experience and scientific knowledge (ETS No. 87, Art. 3bis, as amended by ETS No. 145, Art. 3).</p> <p>No animal shall be provided with food or liquid in a manner, nor shall such food or liquid contain any substance, which may cause unnecessary suffering or injury. No other substance with the exception of those given for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes shall be administered to an animal unless it has been demonstrated by scientific studies of animal welfare or established experience that the effect of the substance is not detrimental to the health or welfare of the animal (ETS No. 87 Art. 6, as amended by ETS No. 145 Art. 4).</p> |
| | <p>Neither ETS No. 87 or ETS No. 145 directly refer to the treatment of diseases. However, Art. 7 of ETS No. 87, as amended by Art. 5 of ETS No. 145, does provide that the condition and state of health and welfare of animals shall be thoroughly inspected at intervals sufficient to avoid unnecessary suffering and in the case of animals kept in intensive stock-farming systems at least once a day. When an animal is to be killed on the farm, this shall be done competently and in any case without causing unnecessary pain or distress to the animal or to other animals.</p> |
| | <p>Painful interventions are not addressed in the Convention or its amending Protocol. However, any species-specific provisions mentioned in the matrices on broilers, laying hens, pigs, and beef cattle, and based on the species-specific recommendations issued under the Convention will nonetheless apply.</p> |
| | <p>Handling is not addressed in the Convention or the Protocol. However, any species-specific provisions mentioned in the matrices on broilers, laying hens, pigs, and beef cattle and based on the species-specific recommendations issued under the Convention will nonetheless apply.</p> |
| | <p>Skill and knowledge is not addressed in the Convention or the Protocol. However, any species-specific provisions mentioned in the matrices on broilers, laying hens, pigs, and beef cattle and based on the species-specific recommendations issued under the Convention will nonetheless apply.</p> |
| | <p>This column of the matrix on General principles for welfare in livestock production systems is filled out using only material from the Convention (ETS No. 87) and its amending Protocol (ETS No. 145). The species-specific recommendations issued under the Convention contain more detailed provisions and are used as the basis for the other species-specific matrices contained in this document.</p> |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | OIE Standards |
|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Terrestrial Animal Health Code (2013) |
| Date of entry into force | 2013 |
| Legal nature | Voluntary international standards |
| | Mammals and birds |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None |
| Date of entry into force | |
| Legal nature | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | |
| Definitions | |
| Broiler | “broiler” means birds of the species Gallus gallus kept for commercial meat production (Art. 7.10.1). |
| Harvesting | “harvesting” means the catching and loading of birds on farm for transportation to the slaughterhouse (Art. 7.10.1). |
| Thinning | Not defined |
| Scope | The production period from arrival of the day-old birds on the farm to harvesting the broilers in commercial production systems (Art. 7.10.2). |
| Exemptions | Poultry kept in village or backyard flocks are not included (Art. 7.10.1). |
| Chicks | No reference to chicks. |
| Criteria or measurables for the welfare of broilers | Article 7.10.3 states “The following outcome-based measurable, specifically animal-based measurable, can be useful indicators of animal welfare. The use of these indicators and the appropriate thresholds should be adapted to the different situations where broilers are managed, also taking into account the strain of bird concerned. Consideration should also be given to the resources provided and the design of the system. It then sets out the following outcome-based measurables: (1) mortality and morbidity; (2) gait: broilers should be assessed for gait abnormalities; (3) contact dermatitis; (4) feather condition; (5) incidence of diseases, metabolic disorders and parasitic infections; (6) behaviour; (7) water and feed consumption; (8) performance; (9) injury rate; (10) eye conditions; and (11) vocalization. |
| Biosecurity and animal health | Biosecurity programmes should address the control of the major routes for disease and pathogen transmission (Art. 7.10.4.1). |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|---|---|
| The RSPCA welfare standards for chickens | 1) European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 87) 2) Protocol of Amendment to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 145) |
| Current standards date from April 2011 | 1) 1976 2) 1992 |
| Must be complied with by those who use the Freedom Food certification mark | 1) Convention of the Council of Europe 2) Protocol of Amendment to a Convention of the Council of Europe |
| Chickens | Both instruments apply to animals generally and, in particular, to animals in modern intensive stock-farmed systems. |
| None | Recommendation concerning domestic fowl (Gallus gallus). 28 novembre 1995 |
| | Recommendation adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes |
| | Poultry of the species gallus gallus kept for the production of eggs or meat or for any other farming purpose |
| Not defined | Not defined |
| Not defined | Not defined |
| "thinning" is characterized by placing additional birds into a building so that the maximum stocking density can be reached, on one or more occasions, prior to depopulation. "thinning" means the planned removal of a proportion of birds from a building, on one or more occasions, so as not to exceed the required maximum stocking density (Para. E5.2). | Not defined |
| Rearing, handling, transport and slaughter of chickens. | The Recommendation applies to poultry of the species Gallus gallus kept for the production of eggs or meat or for any other farming purpose (Recommendation, Art. 1). |
| None specified | None specified |
| Sections C1 and C2 set out specific provisions for chicks. | Provisions concerning the killing of unwanted chicks and embryos in hatcheries is laid out in Appendix III to the Recommendation. The Recommendation contains no other reference to chicks. |
| No reference to criteria or measurables for the welfare of broilers. | No reference to criteria or measurables for the welfare of broilers. |
| Chickens must be under the routine care of a named veterinary surgeon/practice (Para. H1.2). There must be a written veterinary health and welfare plan (VHWP) in place that is specifically tailored to the individual farm (Para. H1.3). Section H contains detailed provisions regarding VHWPs. | Article 3 of the Recommendation provides that any person who owns poultry, or for the time being has poultry under his or her control, and every person engaged in the keeping of poultry shall, according to their responsibilities, ensure that every reasonable step is taken to safeguard the health or welfare of the birds. Aside from provisions concerning the treatment of ill or injured birds in Article 7, the Recommendation contains no other provisions on biosecurity and animal health. |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | OIE Standards |
|--|---|
| Thermal environment | Extremes of heat, humidity and cold should be avoided. When environmental conditions move outside birds' comfort zones, strategies should be used to mitigate adverse effects on the broilers, e.g. higher air speeds, evaporative cooling, reducing stocking density (Art. 7.10.4.2(a)). |
| Light | There should be an adequate period of continuous darkness during each 24-hour period to allow the broilers to rest. There should also be an adequate period of continuous light. There should be a period for gradual adjustment to lighting changes (Art. 7.10.4.2(b)). |
| Air quality | Adequate ventilation is required at all times to provide fresh air and to remove waste gases such as carbon dioxide and ammonia, dust and excess moisture content from the environment. Ammonia concentration should not routinely exceed 25 ppm at broiler level. Dust levels should be kept to a minimum. Where the health and welfare of broilers depend on an artificial ventilation system, provision should be made for an appropriate backup power and alarm system (Art. 7.10.4.2(c)). |
| Noise | Exposure of broilers to sudden or loud noises should be minimized where possible to prevent stress and fear reactions. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other indoor or outdoor equipment should be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Art. 7.10.4.2(d)). |
| Nutrition | Broilers should be provided with adequate access to feed on a daily basis. Water should be available continuously. Special provisions should be made to enable young chicks access to appropriate feed and water (Art. 7.10.4.2(e)). |
| Flooring, bedding, resting surfaces and litter quality | The provision of loose and dry bedding material is desirable in order to encourage dust bathing and foraging. Litter should be managed to minimize any detrimental effects on welfare and health. Litter should be maintained so that it is dry and friable and not dusty, caked or wet. If broilers are kept on slatted floors, where a very humid climate precludes the use of other flooring substrates, the floors should be designed, constructed and maintained to adequately support the broilers, prevent injuries and to ensure that manure can fall through or be adequately removed. To prevent injury and keep them warm, day-old birds should be placed on an appropriate type of flooring suitable for their size (Art. 7.10.4.2(f)). |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|---|--|
| <p>Provision must be made to ensure chickens have access to a thermally comfortable environment at all times (Para. E6.3). The ventilation system must be able to control the temperature of the building to within ± 3 °C of the ambient temperature (Para. E6.5). Alarm systems must be installed where there is any risk of failure of ventilation equipment (Para. E6.7).</p> | <p>The stocking density of groups shall, when they are set up, be evaluated in accordance with ventilation capacities of the buildings in order to maintain adequate temperatures to prevent heat stress, in particular, during hot weather. Moreover, appropriate measures, such as cooling of buildings, shall be taken when the weather is exceptionally hot (Recommendation, Art. 12.1).</p> |
| <p>In each 24-hour period, chickens must be provided with: (a) a minimum period of eight hours of continuous light; (b) a minimum period of six hours and a maximum of 12 hours of continuous darkness, except: (i) for birds up to a maximum of seven days of age and three days prior to slaughter, when the minimum period of continuous darkness must be at least two hours; and (ii) where natural light is provided and the natural period of darkness is shorter than six hours (Para. E4.1). Natural daylight must be provided at all times during the natural daylight period (Para. E4.3). No area of the house must be lit at less than 20 lux; this must be achieved by natural daylight alone, except on dark days when artificial lighting can be used (Paras. E4.4 and E4.4.1). Artificial lights must be switched on and off in a stepped or gradual manner (Para. E4.8.1).</p> | <p>All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all birds to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. It is, therefore, recommended that the minimum illumination level should be 20 lux at bird eye level, measured in three planes at right angles to each other. As far as practicable, natural light shall be provided. In this case, light apertures should be arranged in such a way that light is distributed evenly within the accommodation (Recommendation, Art. 14.1). After the first days of conditioning, the lighting regime shall be such as to prevent health and behavioural problems. Therefore, it shall follow a 24-hour rhythm and include a sufficient uninterrupted dark period, as a guideline approximately a third of the day, to allow the animals to rest and to avoid problems such as immunosuppression and eye abnormalities (Recommendation, Art. 14.2). A twilight period should be given in the dimming of lights sufficient to permit birds to settle without disturbance or injury (Recommendation, Art. 14.3).</p> |
| <p>Ventilation systems, natural or forced, must be constructed, maintained and operated in such a way that: (a) the concentration of ammonia (NH₃) does not exceed 20 ppm; (b) the concentration of carbon dioxide (CO₂) does not exceed 3 000 ppm; (c) the average relative humidity measured inside the house during 48 hours does not exceed 70% when the outside temperature is below 10 °C. In addition, averaged over an eight-hour period: (i) inhalable dust should not exceed 10 mg/m³ (ii) carbon monoxide should not exceed 50 ppm (Para. E6.2).</p> | <p>The accommodation should be kept so that the ambient temperature, the air velocity, the relative humidity, the dust level and other atmospheric conditions do not adversely affect the health or welfare of the birds. The stocking density of groups shall, when they are set up, be evaluated in accordance with ventilation capacities of the buildings in order to maintain adequate temperatures to prevent heat stress, in particular, during hot weather. Moreover, appropriate measures, such as cooling of buildings, shall be taken when the weather is exceptionally hot (Recommendation, Art. 12.1). The ventilation system and facilities for storing and handling litter and manure shall be designed, maintained and managed to prevent the exposure of birds to gases such as ammonia, hydrogen sulphide, carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide in concentrations which cause discomfort to the birds or which are detrimental to their health (Recommendation, Art. 12.2). Where the health and welfare of the animals depend on automatic or other mechanical systems of ventilation, an effective alarm system shall be installed and arrangements shall be made to ensure continued adequate ventilation in the event of power or equipment failure (Recommendation, Art. 12.3).</p> |
| <p>The sound level inside houses must be minimized and ventilation fans, feeding machinery and other equipment must be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Para. E2.5).</p> | <p>As far as practicable, the sound level shall be minimized and constant or sudden noise shall be avoided. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible noise, both directly inside the accommodation and indirectly through the structure of the accommodation itself (Recommendation, Art. 13).</p> |
| <p>Livestock must have ready access to fresh water and a diet to maintain full health and promote a positive state of well-being (Sections FW 1 and 2).</p> | <p>All birds shall have appropriate access to adequate, nutritious, balanced and hygienic feed each day and to adequate supplies of water of suitable quality at all times. Sudden changes in the type or quantity of feed and feeding procedures shall be avoided except in case of emergency. Methods of feeding and feed additives which cause injury or distress to the birds shall not be permitted (Recommendation, Art. 15).</p> |
| <p>The floor of the house must be completely covered in litter (Para. E3.3). The litter must: (a) be of a good quality; (b) be kept dry; (c) be of a suitable material and particle size with no large clumps; (d) be managed to maintain it in a dry, friable (loose and free flowing) condition (and replaced where necessary); (e) be an average minimum depth of 5 cm to allow for the dilution of faeces; (f) allow birds to dust-bathe; (g) be topped up daily, if necessary, with fresh litter; and (h) be managed hygienically (Para. E3.4). Chickens must have access to the litter area at all times (Para. E3.5)."</p> | <p>Where poultry are housed, floors and perches shall be of a suitable design and material and not cause discomfort, distress or injury to the birds. They shall provide sufficient support, particularly for the forward facing claws of each foot. Moreover, perches shall be of sufficient length to allow all birds to roost at the same time. Floors shall be kept sufficiently dry, and perches sufficiently clean (Recommendation, Art. 10.4). Poultry shall have access to good quality substrate for dust bathing and to prevent health problems, in particular foot, leg and breast lesions. However, this does not apply to poultry which are kept in those battery cages for which provision of litter has not yet been developed (Recommendation, Art. 10.5). The birds shall have access to litter in order to be able to peck, scratch and dust-bathe. The birds shall have access to perches which shall be designed and kept so as to avoid foot disorders and be of sufficient length to allow all birds to roost on them during the night. An adequate number of nesting facilities of a suitable design shall be available (Recommendation, Points A.2 and A.3 of Appendix II).</p> |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | OIE Standards |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Environmental enrichment | No reference to environmental enrichment. |
| Flock size | No reference to flock size. |
| Stocking density | Broilers should be housed at a stocking density that allows them to access feed and water and to move and adjust their posture normally. The following factors should be taken into account: management capabilities, ambient conditions, housing system, production system, litter quality, ventilation, biosecurity strategy, genetic stocks, and market age and weight (Art. 7.10.4.2(h)). |
| Thinning | No reference to thinning. |
| Choice of broiler strain | Welfare and health considerations, in addition to productivity, should be taken into account when choosing a strain for a particular location or production system. For example, broilers selected with faster growth rates may have greater risks of metabolic disorders and contact dermatitis, which should be mitigated by relevant management procedures (Art. 7.10.4.2(k)). |
| Outdoor areas | Article 7.10.4.2(i) contains a number of provisions regarding outdoor systems. |
| Protection from predators | Broilers should be protected from predators (Art. 7.10.4.2(j)). |
| Painful interventions | Painful interventions should not be routinely practised on broilers (Art. 7.10.4.2(l)). This Article contains provisions regarding beak trimming and surgical caponization. |
| Handling and inspection | Broilers should be inspected at least daily. Inspection should have three main objectives: 1) to identify sick or injured broilers and to treat or cull them; 2) to detect and correct any welfare or health problem in the flock; and 3) to pick up dead broilers. Inspection should be done in such a way that broilers are not unnecessarily disturbed, e.g. animal handlers should move quietly and slowly through the flock. When broilers are handled, they should not be injured or unnecessarily frightened or stressed (Art. 7.10.4.2(m)). |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|---|---|
| <p>Environmental enrichment provisions must be: (i) made available to the chickens as soon as possible, and certainly no later than from seven days of age; and (ii) maintained/replaced throughout the rearing period, as necessary (Para. E7.1). For every 1 000 birds, the following provisions must be provided as a minimum: (a) 1.5 standard sized, long-chopped straw bales; (b) 2 m of perch space; and (c) one pecking object, e.g. peck-a-blocks, brassicas (e.g. cabbage, cauliflower, sprouts, broccoli) or hanging wooden blocks (Para. E7.2).</p> | <p>No reference to environmental enrichment.</p> |
| <p>As a guide, flock sizes should not exceed 30 000 birds for indoor systems and 15 000 for free-range systems (Section E5).</p> | <p>The size or density of the group should not be too large and a large group shall not be set up unless it is reasonably certain that the stockman can safeguard the welfare of the birds (Recommendation, Art. 3.4).</p> |
| <p>Para. E5.1 sets maximum stocking densities for indoor-housed and free-range chickens. The maximum stocking density permitted for indoor-housed birds is 30 kg/m².</p> | <p>The stocking density shall be such that all throughout the rearing of birds: all birds are able to reach food and water easily; the birds are able to exercise and perform normal patterns of behaviour (e.g. dust-bathing and wing-flapping); and any bird wishing to move from a crowded area to a more open space is able to do so (Recommendation, Point B.1 of Appendix II).</p> |
| <p>Para. E5.2 places certain restrictions on thinning. From 1 January 2016, the practice of thinning is not permitted (Para. E5.2.2).</p> | <p>No reference to thinning.</p> |
| <p>The genetic growth rate of a bird must not be greater than 45 g per day, on average (Para. H3.0).</p> | <p>When considering the establishment or replacement of a flock, the choice of the strain of bird should be made with the aim of reducing welfare and health problems (Recommendation, Art. 11.1).</p> |
| <p>Section R contains many detailed provisions regarding birds that are kept free range.</p> | <p>Part C of Appendix I of the Recommendation contains provisions on birds that are kept free range. In theory, however, these provisions apply to laying hens only. The Recommendation makes no other reference to outdoor areas.</p> |
| <p>Humane precautions must be taken to protect chickens from other animals that could cause them harm, including bringing in disease (Para. M6.1).</p> | <p>Where there is a risk of attack by predators, measures shall be taken to minimize the risk in accordance with domestic law and other legal instruments for the protection of animals or for the conservation of threatened species (Recommendation, Art. 19).</p> |
| <p>Any mutilation of chickens is prohibited (Para. H2.0).</p> | <p>The mutilation of birds is generally prohibited; measures must be taken to avoid the need for such procedures by changing inappropriate environmental factors or management systems and selecting appropriate breeds or strains of bird. If such measures are inadequate, exceptions to the prohibition on mutilations may be made on a case by case basis by the CA only in respect of the following procedures: removal of the tip of the beak; in the case of male breeding birds, the removal, within the first 72 hours of life, of the first phalanx of the toe directed backwards and that of the inside toe; and dubbing within the first 72 hours of life. The practice of surgical castration may be tolerated where it is a long-standing tradition permitted by domestic law (Recommendation, Art. 21). Article 21 of the Recommendation also provides that measures shall be taken to improve the conditions under which surgical castration is currently carried out and that it must be carried out by a trained operator, under veterinary control, using an anaesthetic according to established experience and scientific knowledge and in accordance with national legislation."</p> |
| <p>Birds, and the facilities on which birds depend, must be inspected a minimum of three times daily. At least one of the inspections must be sufficiently thorough to identify any bird that is showing signs of poor health or injury (Para. M3.1 and M3.1.1). All movement throughout the unit must be slow and deliberate, both to alleviate fear and reduce possible injury to birds (Para. M3.6). Any welfare problems seen during an inspection must be dealt with appropriately and without delay (Para. M3.4).</p> | <p>The flock or group shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a day, preferably more frequently, quietly and with only such disturbance as is necessary to monitor the physical condition of the animals. A source of light strong enough for each bird to be seen clearly shall be available for this purpose. Such inspections shall be made independently of any automatic surveillance equipment (Recommendation, Art. 6.1). For thorough overall inspection of the flock or group of birds, special attention shall be paid to bodily condition, movements, respiration, condition of plumage, eyes, skin, beak, legs, feet and claws, and where appropriate, combs or wattles; attention shall also be paid to the presence of external parasites, to the condition of droppings, to feed and water consumption, to growth and, during the egg-laying period, to egg production level. Where appropriate the birds shall be encouraged to walk. Individual examination shall be made of those birds for which the overall inspection indicates this to be necessary (Recommendation, Art. 6.2). Mortality, culling and, if possible, morbidity levels shall be closely monitored. Autopsies should be carried out regularly. Records should be kept of all the results (Recommendation, Art. 6.3). At the inspection, it must be borne in mind that the healthy bird has sounds and activity appropriate to its age, breed or type, clear bright eyes, good posture, vigorous movements if unduly disturbed, clean healthy skin, good plumage, well-formed shanks and feet, effective walking and active feeding and drinking behaviour (Recommendation, Art. 7.1).</p> |

| Chickens reared for meat (broilers) | OIE Standards |
|--|---|
| Emergency plans | Producers should have emergency plans to minimize and mitigate the consequences of natural disasters, disease outbreaks and the failure of mechanical equipment (Art. 7.10.4.2(o)). |
| Construction and equipment | Broiler houses, outdoor areas and equipment to which broilers have access should be designed and maintained to avoid injury or pain. Broiler houses should be constructed and electrical and fuel installations should be fitted to minimize the risk of fire and other hazards. Producers should have a maintenance programme in place for all equipment, the failure of which can jeopardize broiler welfare (Art. 7.10.4.2(p)). |
| Sick and injured birds | Broilers which have an incurable illness, significant deformity or injury should be removed from the flock and killed humanely as soon as possible (Art. 7.10. 4.2(m)). Broilers that are not fit for loading or transport because they are sick or injured should be killed humanely (Art. 7.10.4.2(q)). |
| Catching | Catching should be carried out by skilled animal handlers and every attempt should be made to minimize stress and fear reactions, and injury. If a broiler is injured during catching, it should be killed humanely. Broilers should not be picked up by their neck or wings. Broilers should be carefully placed in the transport container. Catching should be scheduled to minimize the time to slaughter, as well as climatic stress during catching, transport and holding (Art. 7.10.4.2(q)). |
| Training | People responsible for the broilers should have received appropriate training or be able to demonstrate that they are competent to carry out their responsibilities and should have sufficient knowledge of broiler behaviour, handling techniques, emergency killing procedures, biosecurity, general signs of disease and indicators of poor animal welfare such as stress and pain, and procedures for their alleviation (Art. 7.10.4.2(n)). |
| Welfare audits | No reference to welfare audits. |
| Notes | |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|--|---|
| <p>Managers must develop and implement plans and precautions to prevent and cope with emergencies such as fire, flood, breakdown of environmental control systems or interruption of supplies, e.g. food, water, electricity (Para. M1.3(b)).</p> | <p>Buildings in which birds are confined shall be constructed and maintained in such a way as to minimize any risk of fire (...). All appropriate measures shall be taken to allow for immediate action in order to protect animals: for example, installing an alarm system and elaborating an evacuation plan for the animals (Recommendation, Art. 10.2).</p> |
| <p>Section E contains detailed provisions on buildings housing chickens. Stock-keepers must inspect the equipment, including the automatic equipment, upon which chickens depend, at least once daily to check that there is no defect in it (Para. M5.1).</p> | <p>Detailed requirements concerning the design and construction of houses are set out in Articles 8-10 of the Recommendation. Such facilities and equipment must be designed in such a manner that they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> allow the fulfillment of essential biological needs and the maintenance of good health; facilitate management of the birds; allow for easy maintenance of good conditions of hygiene and air quality; provide shelter from predators and from adverse weather conditions; limit the risk of disease, disorders manifested by behavioural changes, traumatic injuries to the birds, injuries caused by birds to each other and, as far as possible, contamination of the birds by droppings; avoid sharp corners, projections and materials that may be harmful to the birds; and allow, without difficulty, a through inspection of all birds (Recommendation, Art. 10). |
| <p>Birds must be humanely killed without delay if they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) are in severe pain that is uncontrollable; (b) are injured, ailing or distressed to such an extent that they should be segregated from the flock; (c) have difficulty walking or reaching food or water; or (d) have a gait score of 3 or more (Para. H2.1). <p>There must not be any overtly lame birds (Bristol gait score 4 or above) (Para. H2.2).</p> <p>Each farm must have provisions for the humane killing/ slaughter of casualty chickens without delay (Para. H4.1).</p> | <p>If poultry are apparently not in good health, or if they are showing obvious signs of behavioural aberrations, the stockman shall take steps without delay to establish the cause and shall take appropriate remedial action. If the immediate action taken by the stockman is not effective, a veterinarian must be consulted and, if necessary, expert advice must be sought on other technical factors involved (Recommendation, Art. 7.2).</p> <p>Injured, sick or distressed animals shall be treated without delay and, if necessary, separated from the rest of the flock in suitable accommodation available for this purpose or killed in accordance with Article 22 of the Recommendation (Recommendation, Art. 7.3).</p> <p>Article 22 provides that if poultry are ill or injured to such an extent that treatment is no longer feasible and transport would cause considerable additional suffering, they must be killed on the spot. This must be done without causing undue pain, agitation or other forms of distress and without delay by a person experienced in the techniques of killing, except in emergency when such a person is not immediately available. Accepted methods of killing are laid out in Article 22.2.</p> |
| <p>All personnel involved in the catching of birds must be properly trained and competent (Para. T1.1). Sections T1 and T2 contain detailed provisions on catching. These include a requirement that chickens must be carried either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) by both legs and with no more than three birds in one hand, or (b) preferably around the body using both hands to hold the wings against the body so that the birds are not inverted (Para. T2.13). | <p>Birds should be caught and handled only by competent trained staff, working under the direct supervision of the stockman and in accordance with Article 17 of the Recommendations (Recommendation, Art. 3.3). In order to develop a positive relationship between man and bird, there shall be frequent, quiet but close approach from an early age such that the bird is not unduly frightened (Recommendation, Art. 4.1).</p> <p>Particular care must be taken when catching and moving birds to avoid panic and injury to and smothering of the birds. Birds should preferably not be carried hanging head downwards and, in any case, they shall be held by both legs. They shall be held carefully to avoid damage to their legs and care shall be taken to avoid heads and wings hitting solid objects. Distances birds are carried shall be minimized, for example by bringing transport containers as close as possible to the birds (Recommendation, Art. 17.4).</p> <p>Hens kept in battery cages are particularly susceptible to bone breakage. They shall be removed from the cage one at a time and during removal the breast shall be supported. Transport containers with large openings should be used to avoid damage to the birds (Recommendation, Arts. 17.5 and 17.6).</p> <p>In addition, requirements concerning the handling and catching of chickens are also laid out in Recommendation No. R (90) 6, issued under the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport (Revised) (ETS No. 193), discussed further in the Transport matrix. Section II.1 of Recommendation No. R (90) 6 provides that chickens (particularly end-of-lay hens) are susceptible to bone breakage, especially when being transferred from cages to transport containers. In such circumstances, transport containers should be placed as close as possible to the cage, and if large numbers are to be loaded, then this should be carried out by experienced teams. If hens are carried head downwards, then they must be carried by both legs, and no more than three should be carried in one hand.</p> |
| <p>Managers and stock-keepers must be thoroughly trained, skilled and competent in animal husbandry and welfare, and have a good working knowledge of their system and the livestock under their care (Section M). All farm managers and assistant farm managers must have undertaken or be working towards suitable recognized, validated poultry training (Para. M1.2). Section M2 contains detailed competence and training requirements for stock-keepers.</p> | <p>The poultry shall be cared for by a sufficient number of personnel with adequate knowledge of poultry and of the husbandry system used to be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) recognize whether or not the birds are in good health; (b) understand the significance of behavioural changes; and (c) appreciate the suitability of the total environment for the birds' health and welfare (Recommendation, Art. 3.2). |
| <p>Independent welfare audits must be carried out. Section M4 contains detailed provisions regarding these audits.</p> | <p>No reference to welfare audits.</p> |

| Laying hens | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|--|----------------------|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | None | The RSPCA welfare standards for laying hens and pullets |
| Date of entry into force | | The current laying hen standards date from May 2011. |
| Legal nature | | Must be complied with by those who use the Freedom Food certification mark |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | Laying hens and pullets |
| Secondary instrument(s) | | None |
| Date of entry into force | | |
| Legal nature | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | |
| Scope | | Rearing, handling, transport and slaughter/killing of laying hens. Also, there are supplementary standards for pullets. |
| Exemptions | | None specified |
| Animal health | | Managers must develop a written veterinary health and welfare plan (Para. H1.1). Paras. H1–H9 contain detailed provisions on health and injuries. |
| Food and water | | Section FW contains detailed provisions on food and water. |
| Cages | | The use of cages is not permitted under the RSPCA scheme. |
| Litter | | Housing for hens must provide access at all times to well-maintained litter which must: (i) be managed to maintain it in a dry, friable condition; (ii) be of a sufficient depth for dilution of faeces; (iii) allow birds to dust-bathe; and (iv) be topped up daily, if necessary, with fresh litter (Para. E3.3). Usable area in all hen houses must comprise a minimum of one-third litter (Para. E3.4). |
| Light | | The hen house must provide in each period of 24 hours: (a) a minimum period of eight hours continuous light, by the provision of either artificial light or access to daylight; and (b) a minimum period of six hours continuous darkness in every 24-hour cycle, except when the natural darkness period is shorter (Para. E4.1). The lighting system must give a minimum of 10 lux throughout the house (Para. E4.4). |
| Stocking density | | All hens must have sufficient freedom of movement to be able, without difficulty, to stand normally, turn around and stretch their wings (Para. E5.1). All hens must have sufficient space to be able to perch or sit quietly without repeated disturbance (Para. E5.2). Stocking density must not exceed nine laying hens per m ² of usable area (Para. E5.3). |
| Flock and colony sizes | | Para. E5.6 sets maximum flock and colony sizes. |

Council of Europe

- 1) European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 87)
 2) Protocol of Amendment to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 145)
-

- 1) 1976
 2) 1992
-

- 1) Convention of the Council of Europe
 2) Protocol of Amendment to a Convention of the Council of Europe
-

Both instruments apply to animals generally and, in particular, to animals in modern intensive stock-farmed systems

Recommendation concerning domestic fowl (*Gallus gallus*)

28 November 1995

Recommendation adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes
 Poultry of the species *Gallus gallus* kept for the production of eggs or meat or for any other farming purpose

The Recommendation applies to poultry of the species *Gallus gallus* kept for the production of eggs or meat or for any other farming purpose

None specified

Article 3 of the Recommendation provides that any person who owns poultry, or for the time being has poultry under his or her control, and every person engaged in the keeping of poultry shall, according to their responsibilities, ensure that every reasonable step is taken to safeguard the health or welfare of the birds.

Aside from provisions concerning the treatment of ill or injured birds in Article 7, the Recommendation contains no other provisions on animal health.

All birds shall have appropriate access to adequate, nutritious, balanced and hygienic feed each day and to adequate supplies of water of suitable quality at all times. Sudden changes in the type or quantity of feed and feeding procedures shall be avoided, except in case of emergency. Methods of feeding and feed additives that cause injury or distress to the birds shall not be permitted (Recommendation, Art. 15). All birds shall be able to eat at the same time. All birds shall have access to at least two water nipples or drinking cups, the siting of which does not encourage aggressive behaviour, or to a water trough which must extend along the whole width of the cage (Recommendation, Points A.5 and A.6 of Appendix I* (see note at the end of the matrix)).

Cages shall be of sufficient height and constructed in such a way as to allow the birds to stand normally (Recommendation, Point A.3 of Appendix I*).

Accommodation comprising more than three tiers of cages shall be permitted only if suitable devices or measures make it possible to inspect all tiers without difficulty (Recommendation, Point A.3 of Appendix I*).

Since the keeping of poultry in battery cages may, in certain cases, lead to unnecessary suffering of the birds, in the design, construction or reconstruction of poultry accommodation, endeavours should be made to introduce improvements in existing husbandry systems and to develop and apply new systems which allow for the behavioural and physiological needs of the birds to be met; in particular, to develop housing systems where the birds have more space, a less barren environment and nesting and perching facilities (Recommendation, Point A.7 of Appendix I*).

Poultry shall have access to good quality substrate for dust bathing and to prevent health problems, in particular foot, leg and breast lesions. However, the Recommendation provides that this does not apply to poultry which are kept in those battery cages for which provision of litter has not yet been developed (Recommendation, Art. 10.5).

All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all birds to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. It is therefore recommended that the minimum illumination level should be 20 lux at bird eye level, measured in three planes at right angles to each other. As far as practicable, natural light shall be provided. In this case, light apertures should be arranged in such a way that light is distributed evenly within the accommodation (Recommendation, Art. 14.1).

After the first days of conditioning, the lighting regime shall be such as to prevent health and behavioural problems. Therefore, it shall follow a 24 hour rhythm and include a sufficient uninterrupted dark period, as a guideline approximately a third of the day, to allow the animals to rest and to avoid problems such as immunosuppression and eye abnormalities (Recommendation, Art. 14.2).

A twilight period should be given in the dimming of lights sufficient to permit birds to settle without disturbance or injury (Recommendation, Art. 14.3).

The stocking density of groups shall, when they are set up, be evaluated in accordance with ventilation capacities of the buildings in order to maintain adequate temperatures to prevent heat stress, in particular during hot weather. Moreover, appropriate measures, such as cooling of buildings, shall be taken when the weather is exceptionally hot (Recommendation, Art. 12.1).

Irrespective of the type of cage used, all birds shall have sufficient freedom of movement to be able, without difficulty, to stand normally and turn around. They shall also have sufficient space to be able to either perch or sit down without interference from other birds (Recommendation, Point A.2 of Appendix I*).

When determining the stocking rate, consideration shall be given to breed, system of housing, strain and type of bird, colony size, temperature, ventilation and lighting, as well as to the number of perches or other suitable installations available in the third dimension. The stocking density shall be such as not to cause apparent distress or injury to the birds (Recommendation, Point B.1 of Appendix I*)."'

The size or density of the group should not be too large and a large group shall not be set up unless it is reasonably certain that the stockman can safeguard the welfare of the birds (Recommendation, Art. 3.4).

The Recommendation does not impose precise limitations upon flock or colony size.

| Laying hens | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Air quality | | Air quality parameters should be maintained below the following levels at bird head height: ammonia 25 ppm; carbon dioxide 5 000 ppm; carbon monoxide 50 ppm (averaged over an eight-hour period); and inhalable dust 10 mg/m ³ (averaged over an eight-hour period) (Para. E6.2). |
| Thermal environment | | Provision must be made to ensure that hens have access to a thermally comfortable environment at all times, so that heat/cold stress does not occur (Para. E6.3). |
| Nest boxes | | Section E7 contains detailed provisions on nest boxes. |
| Perches | | Section E8 contains detailed provisions on perches. |
| Multitier systems | | Section E9 contains detailed provisions on systems incorporating raised tiers. |
| Mutilations | | Where chicks are beak trimmed, this procedure must only be carried out on chicks no older than 24 hours using infra-red equipment. The RSPCA is working towards phasing out beak trimming by 2016 (Para. H1.10). Paras. H1.10–H1.14.1 contain detailed provisions on beak trimming. |
| Forced moulting | | Hens must not be induced to moult (Para. H1.16). |
| Inspections | | All hens must be inspected at least three times a day in order to identify any birds that are sick, injured or behaving abnormally (Para. M3.1). All movement throughout the unit must be slow and deliberate, both to alleviate fear and reduce possible injury to birds (Para. M3.5). |
| Casualty killing/slaughter | | Each farm must have provisions for the humane killing/slaughter – without delay – of casualty hens (Para. H2.1). Only those methods of on-farm slaughter/killing recommended by the Humane Slaughter Association are permitted: (i) hand-held electrical stunning, immediately followed by neck cutting; (ii) neck dislocation; and (iii) captive bolt (Para. H2.2)." |
| Free range | | Section R contains detailed provisions on free-range hens, including requirements regarding: (i) access to and management of the range; (ii) shade/shelter; (iii) popholes; and (iv) stocking density. |
| Protection from pests and predators | | Section M5 contains detailed provisions on protection from pests and predators. |
| Emergency plans | | Managers develop and implement plans and precautions to prevent/cope with emergencies such as fire, flood and storm damage (Para. M1.5). |
| Equipment | | Stock-keepers must inspect the equipment, including the automatic equipment upon which laying hens depend, at least once daily to check that there are no defects (Para. M4.1). |
| Pullets | | "Pullets" is the term for young hens before they reach egg-laying age at around 18 weeks. Section M6 and the section on Supplementary Standards for Pullets contain detailed provisions on pullets. |
| Catching | | All personnel involved in the catching and transportation of birds must be properly trained and competent (Para. T1.1). Section T1 contains detailed provisions on catching. These include a requirement that: (i) catching teams must never put speed of operation before hen welfare (Para. T1.16); (ii) hens must be caught individually by grasping both legs, just above the feet (Para. T1.19); (iii) hens must not be caught or carried by a single leg (Para. T1.20); (iv) no more than three birds must be carried in one hand (Para. T1.21); and (v) carrying distances must be kept to the minimum possible (Para. T1.23). |

Council of Europe

The ventilation system and facilities for storing and handling litter and manure shall be designed, maintained and managed to prevent the exposure of birds to gases, such as ammonia, hydrogen sulphide, carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide in concentrations that cause discomfort to the birds or that are detrimental to their health (Recommendation, Art. 12.2).

The stocking density of groups shall, when they are set up, be evaluated in accordance with ventilation capacities of the buildings in order to maintain adequate temperatures to prevent heat stress, in particular during hot weather. Moreover, appropriate measures, such as cooling of buildings, shall be taken when the weather is exceptionally hot (Recommendation, Art. 12.1).

No reference to nest boxes.

Where poultry are housed, floors and perches shall be of a suitable design and material and not cause discomfort, distress or injury to the birds. They shall provide sufficient support, particularly for the forward facing claws of each foot. Moreover, perches shall be of sufficient length to allow all birds to roost at the same time (Recommendation, Art. 10.2).

When determining the stocking rate, consideration shall be given to (...) the number of perches or other suitable installations available in the third dimension. Adequate perching facilities without sharp edges shall be available for all hens (Recommendation, Points B.1 and B.2 of Appendix I*).

No reference to multitier systems.

The mutilation of birds is generally prohibited; measures must be taken to avoid the need for such procedures by changing inappropriate environmental factors or management systems and selecting appropriate breeds or strains of bird. If such measures are inadequate, exceptions to the prohibition on mutilations may be made on a case by case basis by the CA only in respect of a number of limited procedures outlined in Article 6, which includes beak trimming (Recommendation, Art. 21).

No reference to forced moulting.

The flock or group shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a day, preferably more frequently, quietly and with only such disturbance as is necessary to monitor the physical condition of the animals. A source of light strong enough for each bird to be seen clearly shall be available for this purpose. Such inspections shall be made independently of any automatic surveillance equipment (Recommendation, Art. 6.1). For thorough overall inspection of the flock or group of birds, special attention shall be paid to bodily condition, movements, respiration, condition of plumage, eyes, skin, beak, legs, feet and claws, and where appropriate, combs or wattles; attention shall also be paid to the presence of external parasites, to the condition of droppings, to feed and water consumption, to growth and, during the egg-laying period, to egg production level. Where appropriate the birds shall be encouraged to walk. Individual examination shall be made of those birds for which the overall inspection indicates this to be necessary (Recommendation, Art. 6.2)."

Article 22 of the Recommendation provides that if poultry are ill or injured to such an extent that treatment is no longer feasible and transport would cause considerable additional suffering, they must be killed on the spot. This must be done without causing undue pain, agitation or other forms of distress and without delay by a person experienced in the techniques of killing, except in emergency when such a person is not immediately available. Accepted methods of killing are laid out in Article 22.2.

Details pertaining to free-range hens are laid out in Part C of Appendix I* to the Recommendation. These details include: protection from predators, dogs and cats; stocking density; and shade/shelter.

Where there is a risk of attack by predators, measures shall be taken to minimize the risk in accordance with domestic law and other legal instruments for the protection of animals or for the conservation of threatened species (Recommendation, Art. 19).

Precautions should be taken to protect birds against predators, dogs and cats (Recommendation, Point C.2 of Appendix I*).

Buildings in which birds are confined shall be constructed and maintained in such a way as to minimize any risk of fire (...). All appropriate measures shall be taken to allow for immediate action in order to protect animals: for example, installing an alarm system and elaborating an evacuation plan for the animals (Recommendation, Art. 10.2).

All automatic and other mechanical equipment upon which birds depend for their health and welfare must be thoroughly checked at least once daily. Where defects are discovered, these must be rectified immediately or, if this is impracticable, other appropriate steps must be taken to safeguard the health and welfare of the poultry until the defect can be rectified (Recommendation, Art. 16).

No reference to pullets.

Birds should be caught and handled only by competent trained staff, working under the direct supervision of the stockman and in accordance with Article 17 of the Recommendations (Recommendation, Art. 3.3). In order to develop a positive relationship between man and bird, there shall be frequent, quiet but close approach from an early age such that the bird is not unduly frightened (Recommendation, Art. 4.1).

Particular care must be taken when catching and moving birds to avoid panic and injury to and smothering of the birds. Birds should preferably not be carried hanging head downwards and, in any case, they shall be held by both legs. They shall be held carefully to avoid damage to their legs and care shall be taken to avoid heads and wings hitting solid objects. Distances birds are carried shall be minimized, for example, by bringing transport containers as close as possible to the birds (Recommendation, Art. 17.4).

Hens kept in battery cages are particularly susceptible to bone breakage. They shall be removed from the cage one at a time and during removal the breast shall be supported. Transport containers with large openings should be used to avoid damage to the birds (Recommendation, Arts. 17.5 and 17.6).

In addition, requirements concerning the handling and catching of chickens are also laid out in Recommendation No. R (90) 6, issued under the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport (Revised) (ETS No. 193), discussed further in the Transport matrix. Section II.1 of Recommendation No. R (90) 6 provides that chickens (particularly end-of-lay hens) are susceptible to bone breakage, especially when being transferred from cages to transport containers. In such circumstances, transport containers should be placed as close as possible to the cage and, if large numbers are to be loaded, then this should be carried out by experienced teams. If hens are carried head downwards, then they must be carried by both legs and no more than three should be carried in one hand.

| Laying hens | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| Training | | Managers and stock-keepers must be thoroughly trained, skilled and competent in animal husbandry and welfare (Section M, introduction). Managers must ensure that all stock-keepers have completed relevant and adequate training (Para. M1.3). Section M2.1 contains detailed requirements regarding the competence of stock-keepers. |
| Notes | | |

Council of Europe

The poultry shall be cared for by a sufficient number of personnel with adequate knowledge of poultry and of the husbandry system used to be able to:

- (a) recognize whether or not the birds are in good health;
- (b) understand the significance of behavioural changes; and
- (c) appreciate the suitability of the total environment for the birds' health and welfare (Recommendation, Art. 3.2).

Birds should be caught and handled only by competent trained staff, working under the direct supervision of the stockman and in accordance with Art. 17 of the Recommendations (Recommendation, Art. 3.3).

Appendix I to the Recommendation is preceded by a note informing readers that the Appendix has not been revised since 1986. Accordingly, the provisions mentioned above for which Appendix I of the Recommendation is the authority should be read with this fact in mind. This applies to Rows 17, 18, 20, 21, 26, 32 and 33.

The Recommendation that applies to hens under the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes applies to both laying hens and broilers, with several exceptions, including the provisions of the appendices. Accordingly, many of the provisions addressed above are the same as used in the matrix for broilers.

| Pigs | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---|----------------------|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | None | The RSPCA welfare standards for pigs |
| Date of entry into force | | The current pig standards date from May 2012 |
| Legal nature | | Must be complied with by those who use the Freedom Food certification mark |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | Pigs |
| Secondary instrument(s) | | None |
| Date of entry into force | | |
| Legal nature | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | |
| Scope | | Rearing, handling, transport and slaughter/killing of pigs |
| Exemptions | | None specified |
| Health | | All units must have a written veterinary health and welfare plan drawn up and regularly updated in conjunction with the attending veterinary surgeon (Para. H1.1). All pig units must receive regular veterinary visits at least quarterly, resulting in a farm specific report (Para. H1.2). Section H1 contains detailed provisions on health and disease. |
| Nutrition | | Pigs must have ready access to fresh water and a diet to maintain full health and promote a positive state of well-being (Section FW, introduction). Foraging substrate must be provided to all pigs and must be topped up regularly (at least every three days), or feed pellets must be broadcast over the entire pen area at intervals no greater than one week (Para. FW1.8). |
| Weaning | | Piglets may not be weaned before 28 days of age. However, this is subject to a wide reception that, subject to specified conditions, allows weaning at 21 days (Para. FW1.15). |
| Thermal environment and ventilation | | The thermal environment must not be so hot or so cold as to cause distress (Para. E3.1). Effective ventilation of buildings to avoid high humidity, condensation and draughts must be ensured (Para. E3.2). Provisions must be made to protect pigs from heat stress (Para. E3.4). |
| Air quality | | When pigs are housed, aerial contaminants must not reach a level at which they are noticeably unpleasant to a human observer. Inhalable dust should not exceed 10 mg/m ³ and ammonia levels should not exceed 25 ppm (Para. E3.3). |
| Lying areas, floors and bedding | | Pigs must be kept on, or have access at all times to, a lying area: (a) of solid construction (i.e. not perforated); (b) bedded to a sufficient extent to avoid discomfort; and (c) either sloped to provide drainage or bedded to a sufficient extent to provide a dry lying area (Para. E4.1). Bedding material must be comfortable, absorbent and provide thermal comfort (Para. E4.1.1). |
| Space allowance | | Section E5 lays down minimum space allowances for growing pigs, sows and boars. |
| Close confinement and sow stalls/gestation crates | | Pigs must not be closely confined except in certain specified circumstances and even then only for the shortest period of time necessary (Para. E5.5). This in effect prohibits the use of sow stalls (known in the United States as "gestation crates"). |
| Mixing | | Pigs must be kept in stable groups with as little mixing as possible (Para. E5.6). |
| Farrowing systems | | Sows must not be placed in farrowing crates more than five days before the expected farrowing date (Para. E6.3). Sows that farrow in farrowing crates must be able to turn around easily from five days after farrowing (Para. E6.4). From 31 December 2013, the use of farrowing crates is prohibited; only farrowing accommodation that gives the sow enough space to turn around easily at all times will be permitted (Paras. E6.6.1 and E6.6.2). Section E6 contains detailed provisions on farrowing. ("Farrowing" is the term used for giving birth to piglets). |

Council of Europe

- 1) European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 87)
 2) Protocol of Amendment to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 145)

- 1) 1976
 2) 1992

- 1) Convention of the Council of Europe
 2) Protocol of Amendment to a Convention of the Council of Europe

Both instruments apply to animals generally and in particular to animals in modern intensive stock-farmed systems.

Recommendation concerning pigs

02 June 2005

Recommendation adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes

Pigs of the species *Sus scrofa* or its crossbreeds kept for the production of meat, skin, bristles or any other farming purpose.

The Recommendation applies to pigs of the species *Sus scrofa* or its crossbreeds kept for the production of meat, skin, bristles or any other farming purpose.

None specified

Every person who owns pigs, or for the time being has pigs under his or her control (referred to as the "stockman"), and every person engaged in the keeping of pigs shall ensure that every reasonable step is taken to safeguard the welfare, including the health, of the animals (Recommendation, Art. 4.1).

If pigs are apparently not in good health or if they are showing signs of adverse behavioural change, and any attempts made by the responsible person to address the issue have been unsuccessful, a veterinarian must be consulted or other expert advice sought (Recommendation, Art. 8.2).

All pigs shall have access to adequate, nutritious, hygienic feed each day, and to adequate supplies of water of suitable quality at all times.

All pregnant dry sows and gilts shall be provided with a sufficient quantity of bulky or high fibre food or roughage, in order to reduce the sensation of hunger as well as to provide for the need to chew (Recommendation, Art. 14.1).

Sudden substantial changes in the type or quality of feed and feeding procedures shall be avoided, except in case of emergency. Methods of feeding and additives that cause injury or distress to the pigs shall not be permitted (Recommendation, Art. 14.2).

Piglets shall not be weaned at less than 28 days of age unless the welfare or health of the dam or the piglet would otherwise be adversely affected. However, piglets may be weaned up to seven days earlier if they are moved into specialized housings which are emptied and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before the introduction of a new group and which are separated from housings where sows are kept (Recommendation, Point 8 of Appendix III).

Any accommodation for pigs shall be kept so that the ambient temperature, the air velocity, the relative humidity, the dust level and other atmospheric conditions do not adversely affect the welfare, including the health, of the pigs; this may require the use of water sprays (Recommendation, Art. 15.1).

The facilities for storing and handling manure in pig units shall be designed, maintained and managed so that the pigs are not exposed to gases, such as ammonia, carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and hydrogen sulphide in concentrations detrimental to their health (Recommendation, Art. 15.2).

Floors shall be made of appropriate materials and shall be easy to clean and disinfect and to keep dry and non-slippery. They shall form a rigid, smooth and stable surface (Recommendation, Art. 11.4).

Pigs shall be provided with a lying area which allows all the animals to lie at the same time. Solid floor should be used in the lying area (Recommendation, Art. 11.5).

Detailed requirements concerning minimum space requirements for boars and sows are set out in Appendices I and II to the Recommendation, respectively.

Appendix II to the Recommendation provides that dry sows shall be group housed. This provision applies to all holdings newly built or rebuilt or brought into use for the first time. For existing holdings, this provision shall apply from 1 January 2013.

The period after service or insemination when sows can be kept in individual stalls shall be kept to a minimum. This period shall under no circumstances be more than four weeks, with limited exceptions listed in Point 2 of Appendix II (Recommendation, Point 2 of Appendix II).

Where sows are group housed, groups shall be kept as stable as possible (Recommendation, Point 4 of Appendix II).

Appendix IV, which applies to piglets from weaning to about ten weeks, provides that the mixing of pigs should be minimized as far as possible. If pigs unfamiliar with one another have to be mixed, this should be done at as young an age as possible, preferably before or up to one week after weaning. Mixing groups of an almost equal size should be aimed at. When pigs are mixed they shall be provided with adequate opportunities to escape and hide from other pigs. Any mixing shall be carefully supervised (Recommendation, Point 4 of Appendix IV).

When litters are mixed, measures shall be taken to prevent excessive fighting. If signs of severe fighting appear, preventative measures must be taken, e.g. providing plentiful amounts of straw and visual barriers; if this does not help, animals at risk or particular aggressors shall be removed (Recommendation, Point 5 of Appendix IV).

Appendix V, which applies to pigs from about ten weeks to slaughter or service also provides that pigs should be kept in stable groups with as little mixing as possible (Recommendation, Point 3 of Appendix V).

Specific requirements concerning farrowing are contained in Appendix III to the Recommendation.

Appendix III provides, among other things, that sows and gilts can be kept in individual stalls during the week before farrowing time and that such accommodation must enable the fulfillment of the special behavioural patterns of the sow before, during and after parturition, and those of the piglets after birth, provided that the piglets are adequately protected from being injured or killed by the sow. Suitable nesting material should be available in suitable quantities (Recommendation, Points 1 and 2 of Appendix III).

| Pigs | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Environmental enrichment | | Pigs must, at all times, have access to materials in sufficient quantities to allow and encourage proper expression of rooting, pawing and chewing behaviours (Para. E7.1). Where pigs develop stereotyped behaviour, or abnormal behaviours that injure other pigs, e.g. tail, flank, ear or vulva biting, they must immediately be given additional stimuli to encourage foraging (Para. E7.2). Section E7 contains detailed provisions on avoiding stereotyped or abnormal behaviours. |
| Light | | In each period of 24 hours, housed pigs must have access to an area that provides: (a) a period of at least 8 hours continuous light with a minimum intensity of 50 lux, except that this may be lowered to correspond with the period of natural daylight at the time if this is shorter; and (b) a period of continuous darkness of at least 6 hours, except that this may be lowered to correspond with the natural darkness period at the time if this is shorter (Para. E8.2). |
| Handling | | Section M3 contains provisions on handling pigs. |
| Equipment | | Stock-keepers must inspect the equipment, including automatic equipment on which pigs depend, at least twice daily (Para. M5.2). Where the automatic equipment includes a ventilation system, the system must include an alarm which will give adequate warning of the failure of that system to function properly (Para. M5.4). |
| Identification | | Section M4 sets out permitted methods of identification. |
| Inspection | | Stock-keepers must inspect the pigs at least twice daily (Para. M6.1). |
| Injurious husbandry procedures | | Injurious husbandry procedures must not be carried out, except in the circumstances set out below (Para. H1.28). |
| Teeth clipping and grinding | | Removal of the points of needle teeth of newborn pigs must not be carried out routinely. Requests for permission to carry out this procedure, together with welfare-related reasons, must be submitted in writing to the RSPCA (Para. H1.29). |
| Nose ringing | | Nose rings are not permitted other than in exceptional circumstances. Requests for permission to nose ring, together with welfare-related reasons, must be submitted in writing to the RSPCA (Para. H1.30). |
| Tail docking | | Tail docking is not permitted other than in exceptional circumstances and even then only the minimum amount of tail necessary may be removed. Requests for permission to tail dock must be submitted in writing to the RSPCA (Para. H1.32). |
| Castration | | Surgical castration is not permitted (Para. H1.39). If Improvac® (immunocastration) is used, justification, including welfare-related reasons, must be given to the RSPCA in writing (Para. H1.40). |
| Casualty animals | | Section H2 lays down detailed provisions for the humane killing, without delay, of casualty pigs. |
| Outdoor and free-range production | | Section E9 sets out detailed provisions on outdoor and free-range production. |
| Emergencies | | Managers must develop and implement plans and precautions to cope with emergencies such as fire, flood or interruption of supplies (Para. M1.4). |

Council of Europe

All pigs shall at all times have access to adequate amounts of materials for investigation and manipulation, including rooting, for example straw, hay, maize chaff, grass, peat, earth, wood and bark, in order to reduce the risk of behavioural disorders and injuries. The use of such materials shall not be harmful to the welfare, including health, of the pigs. These requirements apply to all accommodation for pigs, with the exception of existing accommodation of sows and gilts. These requirements also apply to all new accommodations or when existing ones are replaced. All existing accommodation for sows and gilts shall fulfill these requirements by 1 January 2013 (Recommendation, Art. 13).

In newly built or rebuilt facilities, and as far as practicable in existing ones, natural light should be provided. All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all pigs to see one another and to be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of other activities. Pigs must not be kept permanently in light lower than 40 lux. Artificial light sources must be mounted so as not to cause discomfort to the pigs. The lighting regime shall be such as to prevent health and behavioural problems. It shall follow a 24-hour rhythm and include sufficient uninterrupted dark and light periods, no less than eight hours (Recommendation, Art. 20).

In order to develop a positive relationship between human and animal, there shall be appropriate and careful handling from an early age (Recommendation, Art. 5.1).

Pigs shall be caught and handled in a careful manner and only by competent, trained staff working under the direct supervision of the stockman. Instruments administering electric shocks shall not be used (Recommendation, Art. 17).

All automatic or other mechanical equipment upon which the animals depend for their welfare to be good shall be inspected at least daily, preferably more frequently. Provisions shall be made to ensure that any failure of the ventilation system, which could endanger the health or welfare of the animals, be rectified immediately. If it is impossible, appropriate steps shall be taken to safeguard the health and welfare of the animals until the defect is rectified (Recommendation, Art. 18).

When the welfare, including the health, of the animals depends on automatic or other mechanical systems of ventilation, an effective alarm system shall be installed and arrangements shall be made to ensure continued adequate ventilation in the event of power equipment failure (Recommendation, Art. 15.3).

Identification using ear marking by tagging, notching or tattooing, or by implantation of an electronic device, may be carried out by a skilled operator in accordance with national legislation (Recommendation, Art. 24.5).

The pigs shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a day, preferably more frequently, and for this purpose a source of light shall be available which is strong enough for each pig to be seen clearly. Such inspections shall be made independently of any automatic surveillance equipment. In addition, the groups should be checked at other times during the day (Recommendation, Art. 7.1).

Articles 7.2 and 8.1 list particular factors that should be considered when inspecting pigs, including signs of a healthy pig. If pigs are apparently not in good health or if they are showing obvious signs of adverse behavioural changes such as excessively aggressive behaviour, or if they are regularly defecating in a laying area, when this area is clearly defined, the person responsible for them shall take steps without delay to establish the cause and shall take appropriate remedial action (Recommendation, Art. 8.2).

Mutilation of pigs is generally prohibited. Exceptions may be made by the CA only in respect of the mutilations set out below (Recommendation, Art. 24.2 and 24.3).

Partial reduction of the height of canine (corner) teeth of piglets may be permitted within the first seven days of life with a minimal exposure of the sensitive areal, leaving an intact smooth surface, if necessary, to protect the sow's udders or the piglets from injury. Boar's tusks may be clipped, where necessary, to prevent injury to other animals or for safety reasons (Recommendation, Art. 24.3).

This procedure may only be carried out if it can be demonstrated that all other efforts, including changing environmental factors or management systems by enriching the environment or by selecting appropriate breeds and strains of pigs, have been taken into account and that it is unavoidable in preventing the greater distress of the pigs by tail biting (Recommendation, Art. 24.3).

Nose ringing of adult pigs in outdoor husbandry systems may be permitted only where necessary to comply with national legislation (Recommendation, Art. 24.3).

No more than half of the tail should be docked within the first seven days of life. If tail docking is practiced after seven days of life, it shall only be performed under anaesthesia and additional prolonged analgesia administered by a veterinarian (Recommendation, Art. 24.3).

This procedure may only be carried out if it can be demonstrated that all other efforts, including changing environmental factors or management systems by enriching the environment or by selecting appropriate breeds and strains of pigs, have been taken into account and that it is unavoidable in preventing the greater distress of the pigs by tail biting (Recommendation, Art. 24.3).

Castration of male pigs under seven days without tearing of tissue may be permitted. Castration of pigs over seven days of age shall be performed under anaesthesia and prolonged analgesia and in accordance with national legislation (Recommendation, Art. 24.3).

Injured, sick or distressed animals shall be treated without delay and, if necessary, separated from the rest of the group and placed in suitable accommodation available for this purpose (Recommendation, Art. 8.3).

If pigs are ill or injured to such an extent that treatment is not feasible and transport would cause additional suffering, they must be killed on the farm without delay in accordance with Article 25 of the Recommendation (Recommendation, Art. 21).

Article 25 lays out detailed requirements concerning the emergency killing of pigs and provides that killing must be done without causing undue pain, agitation or other forms of distress and without delay by a person skilled in techniques of killing, except in an emergency when such a person is not available.

Outdoor pig units shall be established only where climatic and other conditions are suitable for their welfare and where the land is well drained (Recommendation, Art. 10.2).

Unless equivalent protection from adverse weather conditions is provided by the natural environment, pigs kept outdoors shall be provided with adequate shelter and plentiful supply of straw or other suitable material to maintain their body temperature in cold weather conditions, and shade and the possibility of regulating their body temperature by having access to water or a wallow in hot weather conditions (Recommendation, Art. 15.1).

No reference to emergency plans or precautions.

| Pigs | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|-------------|---|---|
| Training | | <p>Managers and stock-keepers must be thoroughly trained, skilled and competent (Section M, introduction). Managers must develop and implement a suitable training programme for stock-keepers (Para. M1.3). Section M2 contains detailed requirements regarding the competence of stock-keepers.</p> |
| Notes | <p>The OIE has not yet developed standards on pigs.</p> | |

Council of Europe

A substantial period of training appropriate to their responsibilities, including practical experience, as well as continued training, are considered essential for those engaged in the keeping of pigs (Recommendation, Art. 4.2).

All persons (staff and stockmen) shall be trained to act and respond in cases of emergency to safeguard, as far as possible, the welfare of the animals (Recommendation, Art. 4.3).

The pigs shall be cared for by a sufficient number of persons with adequate knowledge of pigs and of the husbandry system in use to be able to:

- a) recognize whether the animals are in good health;
- b) recognize whether the animals can stand and move normally;
- c) recognize normal behaviour and the significance of behavioural change; and
- d) appreciate the suitability of the total environment for the animals' health and welfare (Recommendation, Art. 4.4).

A system should be considered, whereby a certificate of competence, approved by the competent authorities, can be issued at least to the stockmen (Recommendation, Art. 4.5).

| Beef cattle | | OIE Standards |
|--|--|----------------------|
| Primary instrument(s) | Terrestrial Animal Health Code (2013) | |
| Date of entry into force | 2013 | |
| Legal nature | Voluntary international standards | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | Beef cattle | |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | |
| Date of entry into force | | |
| Legal nature | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | |
| Definitions | | |
| Beef cattle production systems | "beef cattle production systems" are defined as all commercial cattle production systems where the purpose of the operation includes some or all of the breeding, rearing and finishing of cattle intended for beef consumption (Art. 7.9.1). | |
| Intensive systems | "intensive systems" are systems where cattle are in confinement and are fully dependent on humans to provide for basic animal needs such as food, shelter and water on a daily basis (Art. 7.9.3). | |
| Scope | Addresses the welfare aspects of beef cattle production systems, from birth through to finishing. The scope does not include veal production (Art. 7.9.2). | |
| Exemptions | None specified | |
| Criteria or measurables for the welfare of beef cattle | <p>Article 7.9.4 states "the following outcome-based measurables, specifically animal-based measurables, can be useful indicators of animal welfare. The use of these indicators and the appropriate thresholds should be adapted to the different situations where beef cattle are managed. Consideration should also be given to the design of the system:" It then sets out the following outcome-based measurables:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) behaviour, e.g. increased respiratory rate or panting and stereotypic, aggressive, depressive or other abnormal behaviours; (2) morbidity rates; (3) mortality rates; (4) changes in weight and body condition; (5) reproductive efficiency; (6) physical appearance; (7) handling responses, e.g. percentage of animals slipping or falling, percentage of animals injured during handling; and (8) complications due to routine procedure management. | |
| Biosecurity and disease prevention | There should be an effective programme for the prevention and treatment of diseases and conditions consistent with the programmes established by a qualified veterinarian (Art. 7.9.5.1(b)). | |
| Non-ambulatory cattle | Non-ambulatory cattle should have access to water at all times and be provided with feed at least once daily. They should not be transported or moved except for treatment or diagnosis. Such movements should be done carefully, using methods avoiding excessive lifting. When treatment is attempted, cattle that are unable to stand up unaided and refuse to eat or drink should be killed humanely according to Chapter 7.5. as soon as recovery is deemed unlikely (Art. 7.9.5.1(b)). | |
| Thermal environment | Measures to avoid heat and cold stress are set out (Art. 7.9.5.2(a)). | |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|--|---|
| The RSPCA welfare standards for beef cattle | 1) European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 87) 2) Protocol of Amendment to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes (ETS No. 145) |
| Current standards are dated March 2010. | 1) 1976 2) 1992 |
| Must be complied with by those who use the Freedom Food certification mark | 1) Convention of the Council of Europe 2) Protocol of Amendment to a Convention of the Council of Europe |
| Beef cattle, including calves | Both instruments apply to animals generally and, in particular, to animals in modern intensive stock-farmed systems. |
| None | Recommendation concerning cattle 21 October 1988 Recommendation adopted by the Standing Committee of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals Kept for Farming Purposes All cattle kept for farming purposes |
| Not defined | Not defined |
| Not defined | Not defined |
| Rearing, handling, transport and slaughter of beef cattle | All cattle kept for farming purposes |
| None specified | None specified |
| No reference to criteria or measurables for the welfare of beef cattle. | No reference to criteria or measurables for the welfare of beef cattle. |
| Livestock must be protected from pain, injury and disease. The environment in which livestock are housed must be conducive to good health. Producers must develop a health plan in consultation with their veterinary surgeon (Section H, introduction). Section H contains detailed provisions on health. | The Recommendation contains no reference to biosecurity or disease prevention plans. Nonetheless, it does require that facilities where animals are kept must be maintained in a clean condition (Recommendation, Art. 9). The Regulation also provides that the design, construction and maintenance of buildings and equipment for cattle must be such that they maintain good conditions of hygiene and that they limit the risk of disease and traumatic injuries to the animals (Recommendation, Art. 6.1). |
| Any recumbent animal must be examined by a veterinary surgeon before the farmer attempts to use lifting gear and, initially, the veterinary surgeon must supervise the operation (Para. M4.12). Whatever type of lifting gear is used, care must be taken not to cause unnecessary pain or distress (Para. M4.13). All recumbent cattle must be treated without delay (Para. M4.14). Where the prognosis for recovery of a recumbent cow is poor, early intervention by humanely destroying the animal on farm must be undertaken (Para. M4.15). | No reference to non-ambulatory cattle. |
| The internal environment must not be so hot or so cold as to cause distress (Para. E3.1) Effective ventilation of buildings, permitting air movement at low velocity while avoiding draughts and ingress of rain and snow, must be provided (Para. E3.3). When cattle are housed in partially roofed units, they must be provided with effective shelter from the wind and a dry, comfortable lying area (Para. E3.8). Provisions must be made to protect cattle from heat stress (Para. E3.9). | The accommodation for cattle should be kept so that the ambient temperature, the air velocity, the relative humidity, the levels of toxic gases and dust, as well as other atmospheric conditions, do not affect adversely the health and welfare of the animals (Recommendation, Art. 11.1). In closed premises where the health of the animals depends on an artificial ventilation system, a supply of fresh air shall also be guaranteed in case of failures of the system (Recommendation, Art. 11.3). |

| Beef cattle | OIE Standards |
|--|--|
| Light | Confined cattle that do not have access to natural light should be provided with supplementary lighting which follow natural periodicity sufficient for their health and welfare, to facilitate natural behaviour patterns and to allow adequate inspection of the cattle (Art. 7.9.5.2(b)). |
| Air quality | Proper ventilation is important for effective heat dissipation in cattle and preventing the buildup of ammonia and effluent gases in the confinement unit. Poor air quality and ventilation are risk factors for respiratory discomfort and diseases. The ammonia level in enclosed housing should not exceed 25 ppm (Art. 7.9.5.2(c)). |
| Noise | Exposure of cattle to sudden or loud noises should be minimized where possible. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other indoor or outdoor equipment should be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that they cause the least possible amount of noise (Art. 7.9.5.2(d)). When gates and catches are operated, excessive noise should be minimized (TAHC, Art. 7.9.5.3(i)). |
| Nutrition | Cattle should be provided with access to an appropriate quantity and quality of balanced nutrition that meets their physiological needs. Animal handlers should have adequate knowledge of appropriate body condition scores for their cattle and should not allow body condition to fall outside an acceptable range. Cattle in intensive production systems typically consume diets that contain a high proportion of grain and a smaller proportion of roughages. As the proportion of grain increases in the diet, the relative risk of digestive upset in cattle increases. All cattle need an adequate supply and access to palatable water at all times. In intensive production systems the feeder should be sufficiently large so that cattle have adequate access to feed and they should be clean and free of spoiled, mouldy, sour, packed or unpalatable feed (Art. 7.9.5.2(e) and Art. 7.9.5.3(i)). |
| Calf nutrition | No reference to calf nutrition. |
| Flooring, bedding and resting surfaces | Surfaces of concrete alleys should be grooved or appropriately textured to provide adequate footing for cattle. Cattle need a well-drained and comfortable place to rest. If cattle are housed on a slatted floor shed, the slat and gap widths should be appropriate to the hoof size of the cattle to prevent injuries. Wherever possible, cattle on slatted floors should have access to a bedded area (Art. 7.9.5.2(f)). |
| Stocking density | High stocking densities may increase injuries and have an adverse effect on growth rate, feed efficiency and behaviour, such as locomotion, resting, feeding and drinking. Stocking density should be managed such that crowding does not adversely affect normal behaviour of cattle. This includes the ability to lie down freely without the risk of injuries, move freely around the pen and access feed and water. Stocking density should also be managed such that weight gain and duration of time spent lying is not adversely affected by crowding. If abnormal behaviour is seen, measures should be taken such as reducing stocking density (Art. 7.9.5.2(h)). Cattle in intensive or extensive production systems should be offered adequate space for comfort and socialization (Art. 7.9.5.3(i)). All cattle in a group should have sufficient space to lie down and rest at the same time (Art. 7.9.5.2(f)). |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|--|---|
| <p>Housed cattle must have access for the normal period of daylight hours to an area lit to a level of a minimum of 100 lux at cattle eye level (Para. E6.2). During housing, a period of low-level lighting must be provided to promote resting behaviour (Para. E6.3)."</p> | <p>Animals must not be kept permanently in strong light nor in total darkness. Artificial light sources must be mounted so as not to cause discomfort to the animals and the level of lighting, whether natural or artificial, must be sufficient to permit normal behaviour (Recommendation, Art. 13).</p> |
| <p>Provisions must be made to ensure that, when cattle are housed, aerial contaminants do not reach a level at which they are noticeably unpleasant to a human observer. Inhalable dust should not exceed 10 mg/m³ and ammonia levels should not exceed 25 ppm (Para. E3.4). Building ventilation must aim to achieve a relative humidity below 80% when ambient conditions allow (Para. E3.5). An automatic ventilation system must contain an alarm which will give adequate warning of the failure of the system (Para. M6.4).</p> | <p>The facilities for storing and handling manure in or outside the accommodation shall be designed, maintained and managed to prevent the exposure of the animals to gases in concentrations detrimental to their health (Recommendation, Art. 11.2).</p> |
| <p>Cattle must not be subjected to sudden loud noise (Para. M4.2(c)). When operating gates and catches, every effort must be made to reduce excessive noise (Para. E9.2).</p> | <p>The animals shall not unnecessarily be exposed to constant or sudden noise. Ventilation fans, feeding machinery or other equipment shall be constructed, placed, operated and maintained in such a way that it causes the least possible noise, both directly inside the accommodation and indirectly through the structure of the accommodation itself (Recommendation, Art. 12).</p> |
| <p>Livestock must have freedom from hunger, thirst and malnutrition by ready access to freshwater and a diet to maintain full health and promote a positive state of well-being. As a general rule, no animal should, at any time, have a body condition score less than 2 (Para. FW1.7). Cattle must be provided with fibre to allow them to ruminate, which must be of such quality and length so as to help to avoid acidosis (Para. FW1.9). Feed and water must be distributed in such a way that livestock can eat and drink without undue competition (Section FW). Section FW1 and FW2 contain detailed provisions on feed and water.</p> | <p>All animals shall have appropriate access to adequate, nutritious, hygienic and balanced feed or wholesome liquid each day and to adequate supplies of water of suitable quality so as to maintain their full health and vigour and to meet their behavioural and physiological needs. Sufficient roughage should be provided daily in accordance with the age and the physiological needs of the animal (Recommendation, Art. 10).</p> |
| <p>Section FW2 contains detailed provisions on the nutrition of calves. These include: (i) unweaned calves must have unlimited access to grass or palatable, dried feed and fibrous roughage (Para. FW2.5); (ii) calves more than 14 days old must have access each day to dried feed or forage material containing sufficient digestible fibre (which must not be less than 100–200 g daily depending on the age of the calf) so as not to impair the development of its rumen (Para. FW2.9); and (iii) the iron content in the diet must be sufficient to maintain a minimum blood haemoglobin level of 9g/dl (Para. FW2.13).</p> | <p>Detailed requirements concerning calf nutrition are laid out in Points 8 and 9 of Appendix C of the Recommendation. Calves older than two weeks shall have access to a palatable, digestible and nutritious diet containing a sufficient quantity of iron and roughage appropriate to their age, weight and biological needs in order to maintain good health and vigour and allow for normal behaviour and normal development of the rumen. They shall have access to water in sufficient quantity and of suitable quality at all times or at least to satisfy their fluid requirements by drinking other fluids (Recommendation, Point 8 of Appendix C). All calves shall receive liquid food at least twice daily during the first four weeks and, in any case, until they are eating adequate quantities of suitable solid food. The supply of milk from a nipple instead of a bucket is strongly recommended (Recommendation, Point 8 of Appendix C).</p> |
| <p>Cattle kept in straw yard accommodation must be kept on, or have access at all times to, a lying area which is well-drained or well maintained with dry bedding (Para. E4.1). In cubicle housing, adequate bedding must be provided on the cubicle base (Para. E5.3). Fully slatted systems without bedding are prohibited (Para. E4.6.1). Floors should be made of a non-slip material or be maintained so as to reduce the risk of slipping. Floors should never be so rough as to cause foot damage nor so smooth as to result in slipping (Para. E2.3).</p> | <p>Floors shall be non-slippery, well-drained in order to evacuate droppings and spills of water and such as to avoid discomfort, distress or traumatic injury to the animals. Where slatted, or other perforated floors are used they shall be suitable for the size and weight of the animals housed and form a rigid, even and stable surface (Recommendation, Art. 6.4). Appendix B, which applies exclusively to cows and heifers, provides that the animals should not be kept in a totally slatted area. A lying area should be available which consists of a solid floor covered by straw or other suitable bedding in order to ensure comfort and to reduce the risk of injuries. Separate solid floored, bedded pens are recommended for use prior to and at calving time (Recommendation, Points 3 and 9 of Appendix B).</p> |
| <p>Cattle kept in straw yard accommodation must be kept on, or have access at all times to, a lying area which is of sufficient size to accommodate all cattle lying down together in normal resting posture (Para. E4.1). Para. E4.2 lays down, depending on the weight of the animal, requirements regarding: (i) minimum bedded lying area; (ii) minimum non-bedded/loafing area; and (iii) minimum total area. When employing a cubicle house, cattle must be provided with the lying area plus a further 50% loafing/passage space (Para. E4.3).</p> | <p>The construction and accommodation for cattle should at all times allow them sufficient freedom of movement to be able to groom themselves without difficulty and sufficient room to lie down, to rest, to adopt sleeping postures and freely to stretch their limbs and to rise (Recommendation, Art. 6.3). The space allowance for cattle housed in groups should be calculated in relation to the whole environment, the age, sex, live weight and behavioural needs of the stock, taking account of the presence or absence of horns and the size of the group. Lack of space or overstocking leading to trampling, behavioural or other disorders shall be avoided (Recommendation, Art. 8).</p> |

| Beef cattle | OIE Standards |
|---|--|
| Accommodation and equipment | Cattle that are kept tethered should, as a minimum, be able to lie down, and if tethered outdoors, turn around and walk. Races, chutes and pens should be free from sharp edges and protrusions to prevent injury to cattle. Alleys and gates should be designed and operated to avoid impeding cattle movement. Slippery surfaces should be avoided. Grooved concrete, metal grating (not sharp), rubber mats or deep sand can be used to minimize slipping and falling (Art. 7.9.5.3(i)). |
| Handling | Quiet handling is essential to minimize slipping (Art. 7.9.5.3(i)). Recommendations on the handling of cattle are also found in Chapter 7.5. |
| Social environment | The animal handler should understand the dominance hierarchies that develop within different groups and focus on high risk animals, such as very young, very old or small or large size for cohort group, for evidence of bullying and excessive mounting behaviour. The animal handler should understand the risks of increased agonistic interactions between animals, particularly after mixing groups. Horned and non-horned cattle should not be mixed because of the risk of injury (Art. 7.9.5.2(g)). |
| Bull pens | No reference to bull pens. |
| Calving environment | No reference to calving environments. |
| Reproductive management | Dystocia (abnormal or difficult birth) can be a welfare risk to beef cattle. Heifers should not be bred before they are physically mature enough to ensure the health and welfare of both dam and calf at birth. The sire has a highly heritable effect on final calf size and, as such, can have a significant impact on ease of calving. Sire selection should, therefore, account for the maturity and size of the female (Art. 7.9.5.3(b)). |
| Genetically modified and cloned animals | No reference to genetically modified or cloned animals. |
| Calves | No reference to calves. |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|---|---|
| <p>Section E2 contains detailed provisions on buildings. The use of housing systems in which cattle are tethered either for the whole or part of the housing period is prohibited (Para. E4.10). Cattle must be able to lie down in a normal position without undue risk of being trodden on or kicked by other cattle (Para. E4.11). Cattle must not be closely confined except in certain specified circumstances and even then only for the shortest period of time necessary (Para E4.9). Section E5 contains detailed provisions on cubicle housing. Automatic equipment must be thoroughly inspected at least once a day (Para. M6.2). Section E9 sets out detailed provisions on handling facilities, including races, gates and loading facilities.</p> | <p>Detailed provisions concerning the design and construction of accommodation and the equipment therein are laid out in Articles 5–7 of the Recommendation. Generally, facilities must be constructed in a manner that they maintain good conditions of hygiene, do not present a risk of injury to the animals, and allow sufficient freedom of movement for animals to be able to groom themselves without difficulty and room to lie down, to rest, to adopt sleeping postures and freely to stretch their limbs and to rise (Recommendation, Arts. 6.1 and 6.3). Floors shall be non-slippery and well-drained. If slatted or other perforated floors are used, they shall be suitable for the size and weight of the animals housed and must form a rigid, even and stable surface (Recommendation, Art. 6.4). All automatic or other mechanical equipment upon which the animals depend for their health and welfare must be inspected at least once daily. Provisions shall be made enabling any failure of the ventilation system which could endanger the health or welfare of the animals to be discovered and rectified immediately. If immediate rectification appears impossible, appropriate steps shall be taken to safeguard the health and welfare of the animals until the defect is rectified (Recommendation, Art. 15). Where cattle are kept outdoors in areas without natural shelter or shade, some form of protection from the weather should be provided (Recommendation, Art. 16.1).</p> |
| <p>Stock-keepers must be able to demonstrate competence in handling animals in a positive and compassionate manner (Para. M3.7). Section M4 sets out detailed provisions on the handling of cattle.</p> | <p>The Recommendation does not contain provisions addressing the handling of cattle in general. However, Appendix C of the Recommendation, which applies exclusively to calves (which are defined in the recommendations as animals under six months of age), provides that, in order to develop a positive relationship between human and animal, there shall be appropriate, careful handling and other contact from an early age of the animal (Recommendation, Point 1 of Appendix C).</p> |
| <p>When loose housed, cattle with and without horns must not be grouped together, except where a social group exists (Para. M3.9). Precautions must be taken to prevent injury through bullying (Para. M3.10).</p> | <p>Animals referred to in the appendices (bulls, cows and calves) should be able to see and touch other cattle. Whenever possible, they should also be able to show social investigation and behaviour associated with the maintenance of social structure (Recommendation, Art. 6.3). Appendix A, which applies exclusively to bulls kept for breeding or for fattening, provides that bulls should be provided with a sufficiently rich environment to allow social interactions. The maximum group size should be 20 animals. Bulls should not be added to groups already formed nor should one group be added to another (Recommendation, Point 5 of Appendix A). Appendix A further provides that group-housing of horned bulls or bringing horned and dehorned bulls together should be avoided (Recommendation, Point 6 of Appendix A). Appendix C, which applies exclusively to calves, provides that, if calves are to be kept in individual pens, these shall be sited and constructed so as to allow the calf sight of other calves or other animals (Recommendation, Point 3 of Appendix C)."</p> |
| <p>Section E8 sets out detailed provisions on bull pens.</p> | <p>Pens or standings for bulls should be sited so as to allow the bull sight and sound of farm activity (Recommendation, Point 1 of Appendix A). As a guideline, individual accommodation for an adult bull of average size kept in a pen should include a sleeping area of not less than 16 m². For bulls heavier than 1 000 kg, the sleeping area should be not less than 1 m² for each 60 kg live weight (Recommendation, Point 2 of Appendix A). As a guideline, the minimum space allowed for group-housed bulls of about 600 kg should be not less than 3.0 m³ per animal. A comfortable lying area should be provided (Recommendation, Point 7 of Appendix A).</p> |
| <p>Section E7 sets out detailed provisions on the calving environment.</p> | <p>Separate solid floored, bedded pens are recommended for use prior to and at calving time (Recommendation, Point 9 of Appendix B). Specific details concerning calving are set out in Points 9–14 of Appendix B of the Recommendation.</p> |
| <p>Embryo Transfer and Ovum Pick-up are not permitted other than in exceptional circumstances (Para. H1.24.1). Caesarian section must not be a routine procedure (Para. H1.24.3).</p> | <p>Breeding or breeding programmes that cause, or are likely to cause, suffering or damage to either parents or offspring should not be practiced (Recommendation, Art. 19).</p> |
| <p>The use of genetically modified and/or cloned animals, and their offspring, is prohibited (Para. H1.24.2).</p> | <p>No reference to genetically modified or cloned animals.</p> |
| <p>Section E10 contains specific provisions for calves and section E11 contains detailed provisions on calf hutches.</p> | <p>Detailed provisions concerning calves are set out in Appendix C to the Recommendation. This includes provisions on the inspection, housing, and feeding and nourishment of calves. For a breeding herd, calving boxes should be available (Recommendation, Art. 6.7).</p> |

| Beef cattle | OIE Standards |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Colostrum | Where possible, animal handlers should ensure that calves receive sufficient colostrum within 24 hours of birth (Art. 7.9.5.3(c)). |
| Weaning | Calves should be weaned only when their ruminant digestive system has developed sufficiently to enable them to maintain growth and welfare (Art. 7.9.5.3(d)). |
| Painful interventions | Painful husbandry procedures should be performed in such a way as to minimize any pain and stress to the animal. Performing these procedures at as early an age as possible or using anaesthesia or analgesia under the recommendation or supervision of a veterinarian should be considered. Future options for enhancing animal welfare in relation to these procedures include: 1) ceasing the procedure and addressing the current need for the operation through management strategies; 2) breeding cattle that do not require the procedure; or 3) replacing the current procedure with a non-surgical alternative that has been shown to enhance animal welfare (Art. 7.9.5.3(e)). |
| Castration | Where practical, cattle should be castrated before the age of three months, or at the first available handling opportunity beyond this age. Producers should seek guidance from veterinarians on the availability and advisability of analgesia or anaesthesia for castration of beef cattle, particularly in older animals. Operators performing castration of beef cattle should be trained and competent in the procedure used, and be able to recognize the signs of complications (Art. 7.9.5.3(e)(i)). |
| Dehorning, including disbudding | Where practical, cattle should be dehorned while horn development is still at the horn bud stage, or at the first available handling opportunity beyond this age. Producers should seek guidance from veterinarians on the availability and advisability of analgesia or anaesthesia for dehorning of beef cattle, particularly in older animals, where horn development is more advanced. Operators performing dehorning of beef cattle should be trained and competent in the procedure used and be able to recognize the signs of complications. Where practical and appropriate for the production system, the selection of polled (naturally without horns) cattle is preferable to dehorning (Art. 7.9.5.3(e)(ii)). |
| Ovariectomy (spaying) | Surgical spaying should be performed by veterinarians or by highly trained operators. Producers should seek guidance from veterinarians on the availability and advisability of analgesia or anaesthesia for spaying of beef cattle. The use of analgesia or anaesthesia should be encouraged (Art. 7.9.5.3(e)(iii)). |
| Tail docking | Tail docking has been performed in beef cattle to prevent tail-tip necrosis in confinement operations. Research shows that increasing space per animal and providing proper bedding are effective in preventing tail-tip necrosis. Therefore, it is not recommended for producers to dock the tails of beef cattle (Art. 7.9.5.3(e)(iv)). |
| Identification | Ear-tagging, ear-notching, tattooing, freeze branding and radio frequency identification devices (RFID) are preferred methods of permanently identifying beef cattle from an animal welfare standpoint. In some situations, however, hot iron branding may be required or be the only practical method of permanently identifying beef cattle. If cattle are branded, it should be accomplished quickly, expertly and with the proper equipment (Art. 7.9.5.3(e)(v)). |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|--|---|
| Each calf must receive adequate colostrum as soon as possible after birth and certainly within the first six hours of its life (Para. FW2.2). | The stock-keeper should ensure that the newborn calf receives sufficient colostrum from its dam, or another suitable source, as soon as possible after it is born and within the first six hours of life. Where this may involve a risk of disease, which could be the case when using colostrum from another farm, it should be subjected to an appropriate treatment, for example, being heated for an hour at 56 °C, but in any case it shall not be overheated as this destroys antibodies (Recommendation, Point 8 of Appendix C). |
| Calves must not be weaned before five weeks of age (Para. FW2.6). | No reference to weaning. |
| The only potentially injurious procedures permitted are those set out in paras. H1.20 onwards (except those done for therapeutic reasons by a veterinary surgeon) (Para. H1.20). | Procedures resulting in the loss of a significant amount of tissue, or the modification of bone structure of cattle, shall be forbidden and, in particular: a) tongue modification and mutilation; b) dehorning by other means than the surgical removal of the horns; and c) docking of tails (Recommendation, Art. 17.1). |
| If castration is performed, it must be carried out with a rubber ring after 24 hours of age and before seven days of age, or by Burdizzo clamp after 24 hours of age and up to two months of age (Para. H1.20). Castration must only be carried out by a veterinary surgeon or by trained and competent stock-keepers (Para. H1.21). | Castration of bulls and bull-calves may be carried out, preferably, by the surgical removal of the testicles but not by methods which cause unnecessary or prolonged pain or distress (Recommendation, Art. 17.2(c)(i)). Castration should be carried out under local or general anaesthetic by a veterinary surgeon or any other person qualified in accordance with domestic legislation (Recommendation, Art.17.3). |
| Dehorning may not be carried out except by a veterinary surgeon and must not be a routine procedure (Para. H1.22). If disbudding is carried out, it must be performed during the first five weeks of life, or as soon as a prominent bud has formed, using a hot iron under local anaesthesia (Para. H1.20). Disbudding must only be carried out by a veterinary surgeon or by trained and competent stock-keepers (Para. H1.21) | Dehorning (if performed by surgical removal of the horns) or disbudding may be carried out only in the interest of the animals or, where necessary, for the protection of people in close contact with the animals (Recommendation, Art. 17.2(b)). In addition, dehorning or disbudding by surgical means or by heat cauterization on animals over four weeks of age should be carried out under local or general anaesthetic by a veterinary surgeon or any other person qualified in accordance with domestic legislation (Recommendation, Art.17.3). Destruction or removal of the horn producing area of animals under four weeks of age may be conducted without anaesthesia provided it is performed on animals in such a way so as to avoid unnecessary or prolonged pain or distress. Such procedures may be carried out by a skilled operator (Recommendation, Art. 17.4). |
| No reference to spaying. | Spaying of fattening cattle may be carried out if permitted by national legislation (Recommendation, Art. 17.2(c)(iii)). Spaying must be carried out under local or general anaesthetic by a veterinary surgeon or any other person qualified in accordance with domestic legislation (Recommendation, Art.17.3). |
| Tail docking is not permitted (Para. H1.20). | Tail docking is not permitted (Recommendation, Art. 17.1). |
| Acceptable methods of permanently identifying beef cattle on-farm include ear-tagging, as approved by the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, tattooing, freeze-branding in a manner which avoids unnecessary pain or implanted electronic transponders, to be carried out by a trained stock-keeper (Para. M5.2). (Section M5 contains provisions on identification). | The marking of cattle for identification should be done with care by competent operators so as to avoid unnecessary pain or distress to the animals at the time of marking or subsequently. In particular, toxic materials should be prohibited and caustic paste or hot irons shall only be used when an absolutely permanent identification for special purposes (for example animal disease control) cannot be achieved by other methods (Recommendation, Art. 18.1). Neck bands or chains, tail or leg bands should be kept clean and adjusted as required (Recommendation, Art. 18.2). |

| Beef cattle | OIE Standards |
|--------------------------|--|
| Inspection and treatment | <p>In intensive farming systems, cattle should be inspected at least once a day. Some animals may benefit from more frequent inspection, e.g. neonatal calves, cows in late gestation, newly weaned calves, and cattle experiencing environmental stress and those that have undergone painful husbandry or veterinary surgical procedures. Beef cattle identified as sick or injured should be given appropriate treatment at the first available opportunity by competent and trained animal handlers. If animal handlers are unable to provide appropriate treatment, the services of a veterinarian should be sought (Art. 7.9.5.3(f)).</p> <p>For sick and injured cattle, a prompt diagnosis should be made to determine whether the animal should be humanely killed or receive additional care. The decision to humanely kill an animal and the procedure itself should be undertaken by a competent person (Art. 7.9.5.3(j)).</p> |
| Electroimmobilization | Electroimmobilization should not be used (Art. 7.9.5.3(f)). |
| Emergency plans | Where the failure of power, water and feed supply systems could compromise animal welfare, beef producers should have contingency plans to cover the failure of these systems. Plans should be in place to minimize and mitigate the effects of natural disasters, extreme climatic conditions or emergency disease outbreaks (Art. 7.9.5.3(h)). |
| Competence | All people responsible for beef cattle should be competent according to their responsibilities and should understand cattle husbandry, behaviour, biosecurity, general signs of disease, and indicators of poor animal welfare such as stress, pain and discomfort, and their alleviation. Competence may be gained through formal training or practical experience (Art. 7.9.5.3(g)). |
| Enforcement | No reference to enforcement. |
| Notes | |

| RSPCA Freedom Food | Council of Europe |
|---|---|
| <p>When cattle are housed, stock-keepers must inspect their livestock, and the equipment on which such stock may depend, at least twice daily (Para. M7.1). Any welfare problems seen during an inspection must be dealt with appropriately and without delay (Para. M7.3). Section H contains detailed provisions on treatment. Animals suffering from illness or injury must be treated without delay (Para. H1.10). Veterinary advice must be sought when needed or, if necessary, ill or injured animals must be killed humanely (Para. H1.11). Section H 2 contains detailed provisions on casualty animals.</p> | <p>All animals shall be thoroughly inspected at least once a day and for this purpose a source of light shall be available when necessary. Tied animals should be closely inspected at least twice daily. Such inspections shall be made independently of any automatic surveillance equipment (Recommendation, Art. 3.1). Thorough inspection of a herd does not mean that each animal has to be examined individually. Individual examination is to be made only of those animals for which the overall inspection indicates this as being necessary (Recommendation, Art. 3.3). Where technological devices are used for recording information such as food intake, milk quality or body temperature, they should be used for monitoring health status and the information be checked twice daily (Recommendation, Art. 3.1). Article 3.2 lays out specific factors that should be considered when inspecting animals, including the normal characteristics of a healthy animal. Signs of ill health are listed in Article 4.1 and include, but are not limited to, listlessness, discharge from the nostrils or the eyes, excessive salivation and persistent coughing. If animals are apparently not in good health, or if they are showing obvious signs of adverse behavioural changes, the person responsible for them shall take steps without delay to establish the cause and shall take appropriate remedial action. If the immediate action taken by the person responsible is not effective, either a veterinarian must be consulted or, if necessary, other expert advice must be sought (Recommendation, Art. 4.2).</p> |
| <p>Electroimmobilization is not referred to. However, the Freedom Food standards require relevant legislation to be implemented and electroimmobilization is prohibited under United Kingdom law.</p> | <p>Appendix B, which applies exclusively to cows and heifers, provides that appliances delivering electric shocks other than for fencing purposes should not be used (Recommendation, Point 4 of Appendix B). Appendix C, which applies exclusively to calves, provides that electroimmobilization shall not be used (Recommendation, Point 12 of Appendix C).</p> |
| <p>Managers must develop and implement plans and procedures to cope with emergencies such as fire, flood or interruption of supplies (Para. M2.6).</p> | <p>No reference to emergency plans.</p> |
| <p>Managers must develop and implement a suitable training programme for stock-keepers (Para. M2.4). Section M3 contains detailed requirements regarding the competence and training of stock-keepers.</p> | <p>All animals shall be cared for by a sufficient number of personnel with adequate theoretical and practical knowledge of cattle and of the husbandry system used to recognize whether the animals appear to be in good health or not, including behavioural changes and whether the total environment is adequate to keep them healthy (Recommendation, Art. 2). Appendix B, which applies exclusively to cows and heifers, provides that the responsible stockman should be experienced and competent in the techniques of calving (Recommendation, Point 10 of Appendix B).</p> |
| <p>Local authorities are responsible for enforcement. However, the Secretary of State may direct that it will be responsible for enforcement, instead of the local authority (The United Kingdom Pigs [Records, Identification and Movement] Order 2011, s.25).</p> | <p>No reference to enforcement.</p> |

| Transport | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|--|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | Terrestrial Animal Health Code (2013), Chapter 7.3: Transport of animals by land | The RSPCA welfare standards for chickens, pigs and beef cattle |
| Date of entry into force | 2013 | The current chicken standards date from April 2011, the current pig standards from May 2012 and the current beef cattle standards from March 2010 |
| Legal nature | Voluntary international standards | Must be complied with by those who use the Freedom Food certification mark |
| Species to which the instruments apply | The following live domesticated animals: cattle, buffaloes, camels, sheep, goats, pigs, poultry and equines. They will also be largely applicable to some other animals, e.g. deer, other camelids and ratites (Chapter 7.3, Preamble). | Beef cattle, pigs and broiler chickens |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | None |
| Date of entry into force | | |
| Legal nature | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | |
| Definitions | | |
| Animal | “animal” means mammal, bird or bee (glossary). | Not defined |
| Journey | An animal transport journey commences when the first animal is loaded onto a vehicle/vessel or into a container and ends when the last animal is unloaded, and includes any stationary resting/holding periods. The same animals do not commence a new journey until after a suitable period for rest and recuperation, with adequate feed and water (glossary). | Not defined |
| Competent authority | “competent authority” means the Veterinary Authority or other Governmental Authority of a Member having the responsibility and competence for ensuring or supervising the implementation of animal health and welfare measures, international veterinary certification and other standards and recommendations in the Terrestrial Code and in the OIE Aquatic Animal Health Code in the whole territory (glossary). | Not defined |
| Transport | “transport” means the procedures associated with the carrying of animals for commercial purposes from one location to another by any means (glossary). | Not defined |
| Scope | Transport by land. Chapter 7.2 deals with transport by sea and Chapter 7.4 covers transport by air. | Transport of pigs, beef cattle and broiler chickens |
| Exemptions | None specified | None specified |
| Livestock markets | No reference to the sale of animals at livestock markets. | Pigs and Cattle: Pigs and cattle must not be presented for sale at livestock markets (Para. T1.1). |
| Journey length | The amount of time animals spend on a journey should be kept to the minimum (Art. 7.3.1). Art 7.3.5.3 sets out the factors that need to be considered in determining the maximum length of the journey. These include: 1) the ability of the animals to cope with the stress of transport (such as very young, old, lactating or pregnant animals); 2) animals’ previous transport experience; 3) likely onset of fatigue; 4) need for special attention; 5) need for feed and water; 6) increased susceptibility to injury and disease; 7) space allowance, vehicle design, road conditions and driving quality; 8) weather conditions; and 9) terrain to be traversed and road surfaces. | Pigs: Must be slaughtered as near as possible to the point of rearing (Para. T5.1). Pigs must not be transported for more than eight hours, the time being calculated from first animal loaded to last animal unloaded (Para. T5.7). Cattle, including calves: Must not be transported for more than eight hours from loading of first animal to unloading of last (Para. T5.3). Broiler chickens: The time from when the birds leave the farm to arriving at the processing plant must be no longer than four hours (Para. T3.6). All birds must be slaughtered within eight hours of loading the first bird into a module (Para. T3.5). Laying hens: The time between the loading of the last hen to the time of arrival at the final destination must be less than eight hours (Para. T2.8). |

Council of Europe

- 1) European Convention for the Protection of Animals During International Transport (ETS No. 65)
- 2) Additional Protocol to the European Convention for the Protection of Animals During International Transport (ETS No. 103)
- 3) European Convention on the Protection of Animals During International Transport (Revised) (ETS No. 193). For the purposes of this matrix, all references below shall be to either ETS No. 193, or the Recommendations listed under Secondary instruments below. No reference is made to ETS No. 65 or ETS No. 103 as they have been superseded by ETS No. 193.

- 1) 1968
- 2) 1979
- 3) 2003

- 1) Convention of the Council of Europe
- 2) Protocol to a Convention of the Council of Europe
- 3) Convention of the Council of Europe

ETS No. 65 and its Protocol (ETS No. 103) apply to domestic solipeds and domestic animals of the bovine, ovine, caprine and porcine species; domestic birds and domestic rabbits; and domestic dogs and domestic cats (ETS No. 65, Art. 2).
ETS No. 193 applies to all vertebrate animals (Art. 2).

- 1) Recommendation No. R (90) 6 of the Committee of Ministers to member states on the Transport of Poultry
- 2) Recommendation No. R (90) 1 of the Committee of Ministers to member states on the Transport of Cattle
- 3) Recommendation No. R (88) 15 of the Committee of Ministers to member states on the Transport of Pigs

- 1) 21 February 1990
- 2) 15 January 1990
- 3) 22 September 1988

Recommendations of the Council of Europe Committee of Ministers

- 1) All poultry reared for their meat, eggs or feathers, with a particular focus upon end-of-lay hens, broilers and day-old chicks
- 2) Cattle, including calves, cows, heifers, bulls and castrates
- 3) Pigs

Not defined

Not defined

Not defined

The term "transport" is not defined. However, the term "international transport" means any movement from one country to another, but excludes journeys of less than 50 km and movements between member states of the European Community (ETS No. 193, Art. 1.1).

ETS No. 193 applies to the international transport of all vertebrate animals.

The Recommendations apply to the transport of all poultry reared for their meat, eggs or feathers and, in particular, to end-of-lay hens, broilers and day-old chicks, cattle and pigs, respectively.

The provisions of ETS No. 193, with the exception of Art. 4.1, 9.1 and 9.2.a, do not apply:

- a) where a single animal is accompanied by the person who is responsible for it during transport; or
- b) to the transport of pet animals accompanying their owner if not for commercial purposes (ETS No. 193, Art. 2.2).

No reference to the sale of animals at livestock markets.

Pigs, Cattle and Chickens: Each of the Recommendations acknowledges in the General Statement following the Preamble that it is in the best welfare interests of animals to avoid long-distance journeys wherever possible, and that they should therefore be slaughtered in the nearest slaughterhouse possible. The Recommendations further provide that every effort should be made to avoid any unnecessary delay when transporting animals and that a consignment should only be detained when it is strictly necessary for their welfare.

| Transport | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|--|--|--|
| Distractions and their removal | Design of new loading and unloading facilities or modification of existing facilities should aim to minimize the potential for distractions that may cause approaching animals to stop, baulk or turn back. Examples of common distractions and methods for eliminating them are given (Art. 7.3.2.2) | Pigs and Cattle: Animal handlers must be trained to appreciate how pigs react towards people, strange noises, sights, sounds and smells (Para. T3.2). |
| Responsibilities | Article 7.3.3 details the responsibilities of the following for the welfare of animals during transport: the owners and managers of the animals; business agents or buying/selling agents; animal handlers; transport companies, vehicle owners and drivers; managers of facilities at the start and at the end of the journey and at resting points; competent authorities. | Pigs: Section T3 sets out the responsibilities of managers of livestock hauliers, drivers and animal handlers. Cattle: Section T3 sets out the responsibilities of personnel in charge of cattle transporters and of animal handlers. Chickens: Section T3 sets out the responsibilities of personnel in charge of chicken transporters, drivers and the person supervising the catching and loading of birds. |
| Planning the journey | Adequate planning is a key factor affecting the welfare of animals during a journey. Article 7.3.5.1 details the factors for which plans must be made. | Pigs and Cattle: The timing of transport must be planned between slaughterhouse, haulier and producer to minimize travelling and waiting time (Para. T5.4 for pigs and T5.1 for cattle). Broiler chickens: The person supervising the catching and loading must liaise closely with the abattoir to minimize the time birds spend waiting on the vehicle (Para. T3.8). Laying hens: Those responsible must liaise closely with the abattoir to minimize the time birds spend waiting on the vehicle in the event of an unexpected delay during depopulation or transport (Para. T2.14.1). |
| Preparation of animals for the journey | When animals are to be provided with a novel diet or method of water provision during transport, an adequate period of adaptation should be planned (Art. 7.3.5.2). Pre-journey rest is necessary if the welfare of animals has become poor during the collection period because of the physical environment or the social behaviour of the animals (Art. 7.3.7.1). Art. 7.3.7 contains other detailed provisions regarding the pre-journey period. Broilers should not be subject to an excessive period of feed withdrawal prior to the expected slaughter time. Water should be available up to the time of harvesting (Art. 7.10.4.2(q)). | Pigs: Must have access to water up to the point of transport (Para. M10.1). Restrict-fed pigs must not be given a meal for at least four hours prior to loading. Cattle: Cattle including calves must have access to water up to the point of transport (Para. T5.4). Cattle must have access to food up to at least four hours before loading onto the lorry (Para. T5.5). Broiler chickens: No bird must be deprived of food for more than ten hours prior to slaughter (Para. T2.1). Birds must have access to water up to the time of catching (Para. T2.2). Laying hens: Producers/farm managers must liaise with the haulier and abattoir to ensure that the timing of the depopulation process does not deprive any bird from food for more than 12 hours (including the period up to the time of slaughter) (Para. T1.14). Hens must have access to water up to the time that the catching team begins to catch the first birds (Para. T1.13). |
| Transport of calves | No reference to the transport of calves. | Calves from Freedom Food approved herds must not be exported live from the United Kingdom (Para T6.2). |
| Vehicle design and maintenance | Vehicles and containers used for the transport of animals should be designed, constructed and fitted as appropriate for the species, size and weight of the animals to be transported. Special attention should be paid to avoid injury to animals through the use of secure smooth fittings free from sharp protrusions. Vehicles and containers should be designed with the structures necessary to provide protection from adverse weather conditions and to minimize the opportunity for animals to escape. They should be maintained in good mechanical and structural condition. Vehicles should be designed so that the faeces or urine from animals on upper levels do not soil animals on lower levels, nor their feed and water. This condition is not applicable for poultry (Art. 7.3.5.4(f)). | Pigs: The interior of any vehicle including the floor, all internal surfaces to which the pigs have access, loading ramps, tail boards, and side rails must be designed, constructed, maintained and regularly inspected to ensure that there are no sharp edges or protrusions likely to cause injury or distress to the animal (Para. T5.11). Broiler chickens: Measures must be taken so as to avoid wetting and chilling, such as equipping the vehicle with suitable curtains (Para T3.9). Laying hens: Hauliers must have in place procedures to protect birds from extremes of weather (including wetting and chilling) at all times whilst hens are in modules, both prior to loading on to the vehicle and during transport (Para. T2.12). |
| Containers for transporting broiler chickens and laying hens | Stocking density in transport containers should suit climatic conditions and maintain comfort. Containers should be designed and maintained to avoid injury, and they should be cleaned and, if necessary, disinfected regularly (Art. 7.10.4.2(q)). | Broiler chickens: Transport containers must be: (a) fit for purpose; (b) thoroughly cleaned before each use; (c) well maintained, e.g. free from sharp edges and protrusions; and (d) not cause injury to the birds (Para. T3.3). Laying hens: Transport containers must be: (a) clean; (b) well maintained; and (c) free from sharp edges or protrusions which could cause injury or distress to the birds (Para. T2.2.2). |

Council of Europe

Neither the Convention nor its Recommendations make specific reference to the removal of distractions. However, Recommendations on Pigs and Cattle do provide that noise and harassment during loading should be avoided (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section II.3.1 for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section II.3.1 for cattle).

Chickens: Sections I.4 and I.5 of Recommendation No. R (90) 6 set out the responsibilities of the person in charge (driver or other appropriate person), and the OV.

Pigs and Cattle: Sections I.4 and I.5 of Recommendation No. R (88) 15 and Recommendation No. R (90) 1, respectively, set out the responsibilities of the person in charge (the attendant), and the OV.

Article 7 of ETS No. 193 sets out detailed provisions concerning the planning of journeys. For each journey, the person responsible for the transport of the animals shall be identified so that information on the organization, carrying out and completion of the transport can be obtained at any time during the journey (ETS No. 193, Art. 7.1).

Where journey time is expected to exceed eight hours for the transport of domestic solipeds and domestic animals of the bovine, ovine, caprine and porcine species, the responsible person must draw up a document specifying the arrangements foreseen for the journey and, in particular, the specific details outlined in Article 7.2. (ETS No. 193, Art. 7.2).

No animal shall be transported unless suitable provisions are made in advance by the person responsible for the transport to safeguard its welfare throughout the journey. Where appropriate, arrangements shall be made to provide water, feed and rest, and any necessary care during the journey and on arrival at the place of destination, and to that end, appropriate notification shall be given in advance (ETS No 193, Art. 7.7).

Pigs, Cattle and Chickens: Section I.1.2. of each of the Recommendations provides that journeys must be carefully planned. Factors that must be considered are laid out in these Points, which include the route, time, distances and stopping places.

Animals shall be prepared for the journey, shall be accustomed to the feed to be provided and be able to use the delivery systems for water and feed. They shall be provided with water, feed and a rest period as appropriate (ETS No. 193, Art. 11.1).

Pigs, Cattle and Chickens: Section I.2. in each of the Recommendations sets out specific provisions concerning the preparation of animals for the journey.

For Chickens this includes administering any necessary vaccinations and determining an appropriate group size based on the dimensions of the containers/boxes. Additionally, poultry other than day-old chicks should be offered water until loading commences, but food may be withdrawn shortly before loading.

For Pigs and Cattle this includes: administering any necessary vaccinations; allowing the animals to acclimatize to the accommodation in which they will be transported; determining a suitable group size; providing them with food and water prior to the journey; identifying animals as necessary; and affording animals a rest period prior to movement.

The Convention and its Recommendations contain very few provisions that apply specifically to the transportation of calves. However, the Recommendation does provide that calves whose navels have not healed shall not be transported (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section I.5.2).

Detailed provisions concerning the design and construction of vehicles and containers for the transport of animals are contained in Article 6 of ETS No. 193. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- 1) the means of transport, containers and their fittings shall be constructed, maintained and operated so as to avoid injury and suffering and to ensure the safety of the animals during transport;
- 2) the means of transport or container shall be designed and constructed so as to provide animals with adequate space to stand in their natural position, except for poultry other than day-old chicks; and
- 3) the means of transport or containers shall be designed and constructed so as to ensure:
 - a) sufficient clear space above the animals in their natural standing positions for effective air circulation; and
 - b) air quality and quantity appropriate to the species transported can be maintained, in particular, where animals are carried in a fully enclosed space (ETS No. 193, Art. 6).

Pigs and Cattle: Details concerning the design and construction of vehicles, containers and fittings for the transport of pigs and cattle are set out in Section III of Recommendation No. R (88) 15 and Section III of Recommendation No. R (90) 1, respectively.

Detailed requirements concerning the use, construction and size of containers for transporting chickens are laid out in Sections II.1–III.2 of Recommendation No. R (90) 6.

Containers must be maintained in a good state of repair at all times and any sharp edges or protrusions with which the birds may come into contact must be adequately padded or removed entirely (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section III.1.1).

When calculating space requirements, the size and condition of the birds, the weather, the ventilation possibilities and the nature and length of the journey must be taken into account. The Recommendation includes suggested space and height requirements for containers, depending upon their size and weight of the birds for which they will be used (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Sections III.1.1. and III.1.4).

| Transport | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---|---|--|
| Handling, loading and unloading | <p>Animals are to be loaded quietly and without unnecessary noise, harassment or force. Loading ramps and other facilities should have a non-slippery flooring (Art. 7.3.8.1 and 2).</p> <p>Animals should be unloaded from the vehicle into appropriate facilities as soon as possible after arrival at the destination but sufficient time should be allowed for unloading to proceed quietly and without unnecessary noise, harassment or force (Art. 7.3.10.1).</p> <p>The following provisions apply during any handling, including during loading and unloading (Arts. 7.3.8.3 and 7.3.10.1).</p> | <p>Pigs and Cattle: The incline/decline of any ramp must be no more than 20% (11 degrees (Para T4.3 for pigs and T4.7 for cattle).</p> <p>Section T4 contains detailed provisions, including those set out below, on handling, loading and unloading.</p> |
| Electric goads and other aids | <p>Animals that have little or no room to move should not be subjected to physical force or goads and other aids which compel movement. Electric goads and prods should only be used in extreme cases and not on a routine basis. The use and the power output should be restricted to that necessary to assist movement of an animal and only when an animal has a clear path ahead to move. Goads and other aids should not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond or move. The use of such devices should be limited to battery-powered goads on the hindquarters of pigs and large ruminants, and never on sensitive areas such as the eyes, mouth, ears, anogenital region or belly. Such instruments should not be used on horses, sheep and goats of any age, or on calves or piglets. (Art. 7.3.8.3(a & b)).</p> | <p>Pigs: The presence and use of electric goads on any vehicle is prohibited (Para. T4.1).</p> <p>Cattle: Electric goads must not be used (Para. T4.2).</p> |
| Painful procedures | <p>Painful procedures (including whipping, tail twisting, use of nose twitches, pressure on eyes, ears or external genitalia), or the use of goads or other aids which cause pain and suffering (including large sticks, sticks with sharp ends, lengths of metal piping, fencing wire or heavy leather belts), should not be used to move animals (Art. 7.3.8.3(d)).</p> | <p>Pigs: The use of sticks to move pigs and their presence in the loading/unloading area is prohibited (Para. T4.1.1).</p> <p>Cattle: Sticks must not be used for hitting cattle (Para. T4.1).</p> |
| Grasping and lifting | <p>Manual lifting by a person should only be used in young animals or small species, and in a manner appropriate to the species; grasping or lifting animals only by their wool, hair, feathers, feet, neck, ears, tails, head, horns, limbs causing pain or suffering should not be permitted (Art. 7.3.8.3(g)).</p> | <p>Similar provisions appear in Para. 1.8 of Chapter III of Annex I to EU Regulation 1/2005. This is part of United Kingdom law and the Freedom Food standards require producers to comply with United Kingdom law.</p> |
| Dragging, etc. | <p>Conscious animals should not be thrown, dragged or dropped (Art. 7.3.8.3(h)).</p> | <p>Similar provisions appear in Para. 1.8 of Chapter III of Annex I to EU Regulation 1/2005. This is part of United Kingdom law and the Freedom Food standards require producers to comply with United Kingdom law.</p> |
| Fitness to travel | <p>Each animal should be inspected by a veterinarian or an animal handler to assess fitness to travel. If its fitness to travel is in doubt, the animal should be examined by a veterinarian. Animals found unfit to travel should not be loaded onto a vehicle, except for transport to receive veterinary attention. that are unfit to travel include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) those that are sick, injured, weak, disabled or fatigued; (ii) those that are unable to stand unaided and bear weight on each leg; (iii) those that are blind in both eyes; (iv) those that cannot be moved without causing them additional suffering; (v) newborn with an unhealed navel; (vi) pregnant animals which would be in the final 10% of their gestation period at the planned time of unloading; (vii) females travelling without young which have given birth within the previous 48 hours; (Art. 7.3.7.3). | <p>Pigs and Cattle: A sick or injured animal must not be transported unless it is being taken for veterinary treatment or to the nearest available place for humane slaughter and then only if the animal is suitable for loading, travelling and unloading (Para. T2.1).</p> <p>Broiler chickens: Birds that are visibly unfit before loading must not be transported (Para. T2.3).</p> <p>Laying hens: The haulier must ensure that all birds are fit to travel (Para. T2.1.2).</p> <p>Birds that are visibly unfit (including those that are lame, fatigued, injured or ill) before loading must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) not be transported; (ii) be humanely killed immediately (Para. T1.27). |
| Animals at particular risk of suffering poor welfare during transport | <p>Art. 7.3.7.3(e) lists animals at particular risk of suffering poor welfare during transport and which require special conditions (such as in the design of facilities and vehicles, and the length of the journey) and additional attention during transport.</p> | <p>No reference to animals at particular risk of suffering poor welfare during transport.</p> |

Council of Europe

Detailed provisions concerning the handling, loading and unloading of animals are set out in Articles 12–14 of ETS No. 193. Animals shall be handled calmly and gently in order to reduce unrest and agitation to a minimum, and in order to protect the animals from avoidable pain, distress and injury (ETS No. 193, Art. 14.1). Details concerning the design and use of equipment for the loading and unloading of animals, such as ramps and lifts, are set out in Article 13 of ETS No. 193.

Chickens: Birds must be loaded with care to prevent injuries such as broken bones (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section II.1). Poultry must be unloaded with care, and as soon as possible upon arrival. Where this is not possible, they should be protected from extremes of weather while ensuring adequate ventilation (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section IV.1).

Pigs and Cattle: Pigs and cattle must be loaded using a properly constructed ramp, lift or loading bay. Manual lifting is permissible if animals are small enough and even desirable in the case of piglets and calves which might have difficulty negotiating a ramp. Loading facilities should be fit for purpose and in a good state of repair, and slopes must be kept to a minimum, and must not exceed 30 degrees. The inside of the transport unit should be suitably lit to allow pigs and cattle to see where they are going. During loading and unloading, noise must be kept to a minimum and animals must be handled with care in order to protect the animals from unnecessary pain (Recommendation R (88) 15, Section II and Appendix B for pigs; Recommendation R (90) 1, Section II and Appendix B for cattle).

Upon arrival at the destination, pigs and cattle should be unloaded as soon as possible, and offered water and, if necessary, food and allowed to rest. Each animal should be closely inspected at unloading (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section IV.1 for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section IV.1 for cattle).

Instruments intended for guiding animals shall be used on animals solely for that purpose. The use of instruments which administer electric shocks shall be avoided as far as possible. In any case, these instruments shall only be used for adult bovine animals and adult pigs which refuse to move, and only when they have room ahead of them in which to move. Shocks shall last no longer than one second, be adequately spaced, and shall only be applied to the muscles of the hindquarters. Shocks shall not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond (ETS No. 193, Art. 14.4).

Persons handling animals shall not use prods or other implements with pointed ends. Sticks or other implements intended for guiding animals shall only be used provided they can be applied to the body of an animal without causing it injury or suffering (ETS No. 193, Art. 14.5).

Pigs: When loading, electric goads or instruments based on the electric shock principle should not be used. The use of hand-held loading boards is strongly recommended (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section II.3.1).

Cattle: When loading, electric goads or instruments based on the electric shock principle should be avoided as far as possible (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section II.3.1).

Noise, harassment and the use of excessive force during loading and unloading shall be avoided. Animals shall not be struck, nor shall pressure be applied to any particularly sensitive part of the body. In particular, animals' tails shall not be crushed, twisted or broken and their eyes shall not be grasped. Animals shall not be punched or kicked (ETS No. 193, Art. 14.2).

Animals themselves shall not be suspended by mechanical means or lifted (ETS No. 193, Art. 14.3).

Cattle: Animals shall not be lifted by the head, horns, legs or tail during loading or unloading (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section II.3.1).

Animals shall not be dragged by the head, ears, horns, antlers, legs, tail or fleece, or in any other painful way (ETS No. 193, Art. 14.3).

No animal shall be transported unless it is fit for the intended journey. Ill or injured animals shall not be considered fit for transport. However, this provision shall not apply to:

a) slightly injured or ill animals whose transport would not cause additional suffering; b) animals transported for experimental or other scientific purposes approved by the relevant CA, if the illness or injury is part of the research programme; c) the transport of animals under veterinary supervision for or following emergency treatment (ETS No. 193, Art. 9).

Pregnant female mammals shall not be transported during a period at least equal to 10% of the length of gestation period before giving birth, nor during at least one week after giving birth, and very young mammals shall not be transported before the navel is completely healed (ETS No. 193, Art. 9.3). Before animals are loaded for international transport they shall be inspected by an authorized veterinarian of the country where the journey starts, who shall ensure that they are fit for the journey (ETS No. 193, Art. 10.1).

Chickens: Only birds which are fit for the intended journey shall be subjected to international transport (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section I.5.2).

Pigs and Cattle: Only animals which are fit for the intended journey shall be subjected to international transport. In particular, animals which are likely to give birth during transport, or animals that have given birth within the past 42 hours shall not be considered fit to travel (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section I.5.2 for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section I.5.2 for cattle).

Additionally, Cattle that are emaciated or lame, and animals suffering from any condition which might be aggravated by the motion of the means of transport may only be transported if authorized by the OV in the interest of the animal (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section I.5.2).

Special care shall be taken with the transport of animals in advanced stages of pregnancy, those having recently given birth and very young animals (ETS No. 193, Art. 9.3).

Chickens: End-of-lay hens are particularly susceptible to bone breakage, especially when they have to be removed from cages, handed on, carried to, or placed in transport containers. Containers should therefore be placed as close as possible to the cages, and if large numbers of birds are being moved, this should be carried out by experienced teams (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section II.1.1).

| Transport | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---|---|---|
| Selection of compatible groups | Art. 7.3.7.2 sets out which animals should be maintained as a group, which animals should not be mixed and which should be separated. | Pigs: Finishing pigs must be housed and managed to minimize mixing for transportation by remaining in their on-farm social groups (established at least one week prior to transport) (Para. T5.2). |
| Ventilation and avoidance of heat stress | Vehicles and containers should have adequate ventilation to meet variations in climate and the thermo-regulatory needs of the animal species being transported; the ventilation system (natural or mechanical) should be effective when the vehicle is stationary, and the airflow should be adjustable (Arts. 7.3.5.4 and 7.3.8.2(c)). In warm and hot weather, the duration of journey stops should be minimized and vehicles should be parked under shade, with adequate and appropriate ventilation (Art. 7.3.9.3(b)). In some extreme conditions of heat or cold, animals should not be transported at all (Art. 7.3.5.11). | Pigs: Appropriate air quality and quantity must be maintained on vehicles (Para. T5.12). Ventilation must be capable of being adjusted, according to weather and travel conditions (Para T5.12.1). Broiler chickens: Plans must be made in advance, and appropriate action taken, to reduce the risk of heat stress for chickens including the daily receipt of meteorological forecasts of predicted temperatures (Para. T3.10). In periods of hot weather (in excess of 25 °C) chickens must be transported at night or in the coolest parts of the day (Para. T3.11). Laying hens: In periods of hot weather (in excess of 21 °C), hens must be transported at night or in the coolest part of the day or the stocking density must be reduced by 20% (Para. T2.11). If it is necessary to keep birds on board a stationary vehicle, the driver must take action to avoid heat/cold stress (Para. T2.15). There must be adequate ventilation for all birds in transport crates and on the vehicle (Para. T2.16). |
| Protection of laying hens from wetting and chilling | No reference to the protection of laying hens from wetting and chilling. | Laying hens: Producers/farm managers must have in place procedures to protect birds from wetting and chilling during the depopulation process (Para. T1.30). When wetting occurs under cold conditions (i.e. 8 °C or less), this will induce substantial degrees of hypothermia (Para. T2.3.1). |
| Bedding | When appropriate, suitable bedding should be added to vehicle floors to assist absorption of urine and faeces, to minimize slipping by animals and protect animals (especially young animals) from hard flooring surfaces and adverse weather conditions (Art. 7.3.5.4(i)). To minimize slipping and soiling, and maintain a healthy environment, urine and faeces should be removed from floors when necessary (Art. 7.3.9.3(c)). | Pigs: Vehicle floors must be solid and covered with sufficient bedding in order to provide comfort and thermal comfort and reduce the likelihood of injury (Para. T 5.8). Cattle: Vehicle floors must be covered with sufficient bedding to provide comfort and reduce the likelihood of injury (Para. T5.12). |
| Roll-on/roll-off vessels | Art. 7.3.5.5 sets out provisions regarding vehicles carried on roll-on/roll-off vessels. | No reference to roll-on/roll-off vessels. |
| Space allowance | The space required on a vehicle or in a container depends upon whether or not the animals need to lie down (for example, cattle, sheep, pigs, camels and poultry), or to stand (horses). When animals lie down, they should all be able to adopt a normal lying posture, without being on top of one another, and allowing necessary thermoregulation. When animals are standing, they should have sufficient space to adopt a balanced position as appropriate to the climate and species transported. The number and size of pens on the vehicle should be varied to where possible accommodate already established groups of animals while avoiding group sizes which are too large (Art. 7.3.5.6(f)). This Article also sets out other factors which may influence space allowance including: length of journey; need to provide feed and water on the vehicle; quality of roads; expected weather conditions. | Pigs: Section T 6.1 sets maximum stocking rates and minimum space allowances. Cattle: Section T5.13 lays down minimum space allowances for different weight categories. Broiler chickens: The stocking density in each tray must not exceed 57 kg of birds/m ² of tray floor area (Para. T2.19). These stocking densities must be reduced when birds are being transported during hot (>25 °C) weather (Para. T2.20). Laying hens: All transporters must have a livestock capacity document on board at all times (Para. T2.3). |

Council of Europe

Animals shall be separated during transport where injury or suffering is likely to occur if they are mixed. This shall apply in particular to:

- a) animals of different species;
- b) animals hostile to each other;
- c) animals of significantly different sizes or ages;
- d) uncastrated adult males;
- e) tied and untied animals.

The above shall not apply when the animals have been raised in compatible groups, are accustomed to each other, where separation will cause distress or where females are accompanied by dependent young (ETS No. 193, Art. 15).

Pigs and Cattle: Sections III.1.8. of Recommendation No. R (88) 15, and Recommendation No. R (90)1, respectively, sets out which animals should be maintained as a group, which animals should not be mixed and which should be separated.

Sufficient ventilation shall be provided to ensure that the needs of the animals are fully met, taking into account in particular the number and type of animals to be transported and the expected weather conditions during the journey. Containers shall be stowed in a way which does not impede their ventilation. Where animals are transported in adverse conditions of temperature and humidity, suitable arrangements shall be taken to safeguard their welfare (ETS No. 193, Art. 19).

Chickens: Requirements concerning ventilation and temperature are set out in Sections III.1.5. and III.1.6. of Recommendation No. R (90) 6. Specific temperature tolerances are specified in these provisions. Air circulation must be such as to provide enough oxygen for the birds, to remove gases and to control temperature and humidity. Care should be taken to prevent exposing birds to very hot or cold conditions.

Pigs: Air circulation in transport units should be such as to provide enough oxygen for the animals, to remove smell and gases, and to control temperature and humidity (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section III.1.5). Temperature tolerances for pigs are provided in Section III.1.6. Section II of Appendix B further provides that vehicles should be provided with insulated walls to maintain a stable internal temperature.

Cattle: Air circulation in transport units should be such as to provide enough oxygen for the animals, to remove smell and gases, and to control temperature and humidity. When cattle are to be transported in very hot or cold conditions, care should be taken to avoid extreme temperatures (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.5). Section II of Appendix B provides that vehicles should be provided with insulated walls to maintain a stable internal temperature.

No reference to the protection of laying hens from wetting and chilling.

The floor surfaces of means of transport or containers shall be maintained so as to minimize the risk of slipping and leakage of urine and faeces. An appropriate bedding which absorbs urine and faeces and which provides an adequate resting material shall cover the floor of the means of transport or containers, unless an alternative method is used that provides at least the same advantage to the animals (ETS No. 193, Art. 16).

Pigs: Floors of transport units should be designed to ensure that the bedding is maintained reasonably clean and dry, and if necessary fitted with a drainage system for urine and faeces. Absorbent litter should be used in areas where pigs are accommodated for long periods (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Sections III.1.1. and III.1.9).

Cattle: Floors of transport units should be designed to ensure that the bedding is maintained reasonably clean and dry, and if necessary fitted with a drainage system for urine and faeces (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.1). During transportation, adequate and suitable bedding material shall be supplied. This should have absorbent properties, particularly where straw is used as the upper layer (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.9).

Special provisions regarding roll-on/roll-off vessels are set out in Article 29 of ETS No. 193.

Pigs and Cattle: Special provisions regarding roll-on/roll-off vessels are set out in Appendix D of Recommendation No. R (88) 15 and Recommendation No. R (90) 1, respectively.

Animals shall be provided with adequate space to stand in their natural position in the means of transport or container. Space to lie down at the same time shall be provided unless otherwise stated in the species-specific Recommendations (ETS No. 193, Art. 17.1). Article 17 also sets out requirements concerning the use of partitions during transport to prevent injury or excessive movement.

Chickens: When calculating space requirements, the size and condition of the birds, the weather, the ventilation possibilities and the nature and length of the journey must be taken into account. The Recommendation includes suggested space and height requirements for containers, depending upon their size and weight of the birds for which they will be used (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section III.1.4).

Cattle: Each animal shall have sufficient room to stand and lie down in its natural position unless special conditions for the protection of the animals require to the contrary (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.4).

Pigs and Cattle: When calculating space requirements, the size and condition of the animals, the weather, and the nature and length of the journey must be taken into account (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section III.1.4 for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.4 for cattle).

Specific minimum space requirements are outlined in the appropriate Appendix, depending upon which mode of transport is being used.

Minimum requirements for the transport of pigs and cattle by road are contained in Appendix B, Section III.1.4. of Recommendation No. R (88) 15 for pigs, and Appendix B, Section III.1.4. of Recommendation No. R (90) 1 for cattle. This includes a requirement that all animals must be able to lie down at the same time.

| Transport | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---|--|--|
| Headroom | The amount of headroom necessary depends on the species of animal. Each animal should be able to assume its natural standing position for transport (including during loading and unloading) without coming into contact with the roof or upper deck of the vehicle and there should be sufficient headroom to allow adequate airflow over the animals. These conditions will not normally apply to poultry except for one day-old chicks. However, under tropical and subtropical conditions (under study) poultry benefit from having adequate head room to allow head cooling (Art. 7.3.5.6(e)). | Cattle: Transporters must provide minimum headroom, when standing up in a natural position, of: (i) for calves, 10 cm above highest point of animal; and (ii) for cattle, 20 cm above highest point of animal (Para. T5.11). Broiler chickens: Only carriers of the tray type with completely open tops and with a depth of not less than 220 mm must be used (Para. T2.16). Laying hens: When modules are used for transport: (i) the top drawer must be loaded first; and (ii) each drawer must be closed carefully to ensure that the birds' heads, wings and legs are not trapped in any way (Para. 1.26). |
| Water and feed | If journey duration is such that feeding or watering is required or if the species requires feed or water throughout, access to suitable feed and water for all the animals (appropriate for their species and age) carried in the vehicle should be provided. There should be adequate space for all animals to move to the feed and water sources and due account taken of likely competition for feed (Art. 7.3.9.5). | Because maximum permitted journey times are short, the RSPCA standards do not require water and feed to be given during the journey. |
| Rest | Animals should be allowed to rest at resting points at appropriate intervals during the journey. The type of transport, the age and species of the animals being transported, and climatic conditions should determine the frequency of rest stops and whether the animals should be unloaded (Arts 7.3.5.7 and 7.3.9.6). Water and feed should be available during rest stops (Art 7.3.5.7). it is essential that the rest stops during long journeys are long enough to fulfill each animal's need for feed and water (Art 7.3.5.2) | Because maximum permitted journey times are short, the RSPCA standards do not require rest to be given during the journey. |
| Observation of animals during the journey | Animals should be positioned to enable each animal to be observed regularly during the journey to ensure their safety and good welfare. The condition will not normally apply to poultry. However, efforts should be made to observe the general conditions within the crates (Art. 7.3.5.8). Periodic checks should be made throughout the trip, especially at rest or refuelling stops or during meal breaks when the vehicle is stationary (Arts. 7.3.9.1 & 7.3.9.7). | No reference to the observation of animals during the journey. |
| Driving techniques | Drivers should utilize smooth, defensive driving techniques, without sudden turns or stops, to minimize uncontrolled movements of the animals (Art. 7.3.9.1). | Pigs: Drivers need to be aware of the effect of their driving style on the welfare of livestock. In particular, they should make every effort to corner smoothly and pull away/stop as gently as possible (Para. T3.1). |
| Emergency response procedures | There should be an emergency management plan that identifies the important adverse events that may be encountered during the journey, the procedures for managing each event and the action to be taken in an emergency. For each important event, the plan should document the actions to be undertaken and the responsibilities of all parties involved, including communications and record keeping (Art. 7.3.5.10). | Pigs, Cattle, Broiler chickens and Laying hens: All hauliers must have a written standard operating and emergency procedure to implement during transportation (Para. T5.15 for pigs, Para. T5.14 for cattle, Para. T3.2 for broiler chickens & Para. T2.4 for laying hens). |
| Sick, injured and dead animals | Sick or injured animals should be segregated (Art. 7.3.9.4). An animal that has become sick, injured or disabled during a journey should be appropriately treated or humanely killed. If necessary, veterinary advice should be sought in the care and treatment of these animals. In some cases, where animals are non-ambulatory due to fatigue, injury or sickness, it may be in the best welfare interests of the animal to be treated or killed aboard the vehicle. If treatment or humane killing is not possible aboard the vehicle, there should be appropriate facilities and equipment for the humane unloading of animals that are non-ambulatory. These animals should be unloaded in a manner that causes the least amount of suffering. After unloading, separate pens and other appropriate facilities should be available for sick or injured animals. Feed, if appropriate, and water should be available for each sick or injured animal (Art. 7.3.10.2). | Pigs: Handlers must: (a) have access to the Pig Veterinary Society booklet 'The Casualty Pig'; (b) be familiar with its contents; (c) adopt its recommendations (Para. T2.2). |

Council of Europe

Animals shall be provided with adequate space to stand in their natural position in the means of transport or container (ETS No. 193, Art. 17.1).
 Cattle: The animals must have enough room overhead to enable them to travel in a natural position without injuring their head or back, and to give them enough air when the vehicle is not moving (Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.4. of Appendix B).

During transport, animals shall be offered water and feed as appropriate to their species and age, at suitable intervals. Water and feed shall be of good quality and presented to the animals in a way which minimizes contamination (ETS No. 193, Art. 20).

Chickens: It is not recommended to unload poultry for the purposes of feeding and watering before their place of destination (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section III.1.7).

Pigs and Cattle: All animals shall be fed and watered at least once every twenty-four hours. Water should be available frequently or continuously, and more frequent feeding will be required for young animals, and for all animals if necessary due to weather conditions (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section III.1.7. for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.7. for cattle).

During transport, animals shall be offered the opportunity to rest as appropriate to their species and age, at suitable intervals (ETS No. 193, Art. 20.1).

Pigs and Cattle: Aside from journeys of a short duration, all animals should be allowed a period free from outside disturbance before they are loaded for international transport (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section I.2.6. for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section I.2.7. for cattle).

At posts where sanitary control is exercised and animals in significant numbers are regularly transported, sufficient facilities shall be available for the resting, feeding and watering of the number of animals which may be expected (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section III.1.10 for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.1.10 for cattle).

In order to ensure the necessary care of the animals throughout the journey, consignments shall be accompanied by an attendant who is in charge of the welfare of the animals. The driver can perform the functions of the attendant (ETS No. 193, Art. 8.1). Details on attendants are set out in Article 8 of ETS No. 193.

The person in charge of the welfare of the animals shall take every opportunity to check them and to administer, if necessary, the appropriate care (ETS No. 193, Art. 24).

Pigs and Cattle: It is recommended that animals be inspected approximately every six hours during transport, and especially when the welfare of the animals could be in doubt. Every opportunity should be taken to inspect the animals, for instance at customs posts and whenever the transport unit or weather conditions change (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section III.2.1. for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.2.1. for cattle).

Vehicles shall be driven in a way which ensures smooth acceleration, deceleration and turning (ETS No. 193, Art. 27.2; Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section III.3.1; Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section III.3.1. of Appendix B; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section III.3.1. of Appendix B).

Chickens: At airports, ports or other places where poultry are regularly loaded and/or unloaded in large numbers, contingency plans should be made for emergency killing (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section III.4).

Pigs and Cattle: Prior to transport, the Ov should satisfy himself that an instrument in working order for the emergency killing of animals is at hand in the transport unit, where applicable, and that the person in charge understands how and in what circumstances to use it (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Section I.5.4 for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Section I.5.4 for cattle).

Animals that fall ill or are injured during transport shall receive first-aid care as soon as possible; if necessary, they shall be given appropriate veterinary treatment or be killed in a manner which does not cause them any additional suffering (ETS No. 193, Art. 25).

Chickens: Emergency killing should be carried out by a veterinarian or another competent person (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section III.4).

When being unloaded, birds that are visibly ill or injured shall be killed immediately (Recommendation No. R (90) 6, Section IV.1).

Pigs and Cattle: Whenever possible, sick and injured animals shall be separated, unloaded and treated under veterinary supervision or by a competent person. If during rail or road transport animals need to be killed, a veterinarian or competent person should be called upon. In aircraft and ships transporting pigs, an approved and effective means for the emergency killing of animals should be at hand and in working order (Recommendation No. R (88) 15, Sections III.3.2. and III.4. for pigs; Recommendation No. R (90) 1, Sections III.3.2. and III.4. for cattle).

| Transport | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Competence and training | All people responsible for animals during journeys should be competent according to their responsibilities listed in Article 7.3.3. Competence may be gained through formal training and/or practical experience (Art. 7.3.4). Article 7.3.2.2 details the areas in which animal handlers must be competent. | Pigs, Cattle, Broiler chickens, Laying hens: Personnel in charge of pig, cattle and chicken transporters must: (a) have completed an approved training course and (b) be able to demonstrate their competence in handling animals when loading and unloading them and while in transit (Para. T3.1 for pigs, cattle and broilers, and Para. T2.1 for laying hens). |
| Notes | | The RSPCA standards do not provide a separate Chapter on transport but instead include species-specific provisions on transport in the each of the Chapters on pigs, beef cattle and broilers. |

Council of Europe

Attendants, who are required to accompany animals throughout the journey and who are responsible for their welfare, shall have received specific and appropriate training or have equivalent practical experience qualifying him or her to handle, transport and take care of animals, including in case of emergency (ETS No. 193, Art. 8.2).

The scope of the European Convention for the Protection of Animals during International Transport and its associated Recommendations is necessarily more limited than either OIE standards or RSPCA Freedom Foods since the former only applies to the international transport of animals (i.e. movement from one country to the other, as defined in Row 14, above). However, the Preamble to each of the Recommendations state that their provisions can, under certain circumstances, also be applied to transport within national boundaries.

Each of the species-specific Recommendations contain Appendices that lay out conditions for the transport of animals using several specific mode of transport, including by rail, road, air, and sea.

The Recommendation pertaining to poultry contains provisions that apply to chickens generally, and others that pertain specifically to either broilers or laying hens. Unless the text clearly specifies "broiler" or "laying hen", any reference to "chicken" or "poultry" should be taken to refer to both.

| Slaughter | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---|---|--|
| Primary instrument(s) | TAHAC (2013) | The RSPCA welfare standards for chickens, pigs and beef cattle |
| Date of entry into force | 2013 | The current chicken standards date from April 2011, the current pig standards from May 2012 and the current beef cattle standards from March 2010 |
| Legal nature | Voluntary international standards | Must be complied with by those who use the Freedom Food certification mark |
| Species to which the instruments apply | These recommendations apply to the slaughter in slaughterhouses of the following domestic animals: cattle, buffalo, bison, sheep, goats, camelids, deer, horses, pigs, ratites, rabbits and poultry. Other animals, wherever they have been reared, and all animals slaughtered outside slaughterhouses should be managed to ensure that their transport, lairage, restraint and slaughter is carried out without causing undue stress to the animals; the principles underpinning these recommendations apply also to these animals (Art. 7.5.1.1). | Beef cattle, pigs and chickens |
| Secondary instrument(s) | None | None |
| Date of entry into force | | |
| Legal nature | | |
| Species to which the instruments apply | | |
| Definitions | | |
| Animal | “animal” means mammal, bird or bee (glossary). | Not defined |
| Stunning | “stunning” means any mechanical, electrical, chemical or other procedure which causes immediate loss of consciousness; when used before slaughter, the loss of consciousness lasts until death from the slaughter process; in the absence of slaughter, the procedure would allow the animal to recover consciousness (glossary). | Not defined |
| Lairage | “lairage” means pens, yards and other holding areas used for accommodating animals in order to give them necessary attention (such as water, feed, rest) before they are moved on or used for specific purposes including slaughter (glossary). | Not defined |
| Scope | The welfare of food animals during pre-slaughter and slaughter processes, until they are dead (Art. 7.5.1.1). Chapter 7.6 deals with the killing of animals for disease control purposes. | The slaughter of beef cattle, pigs and chickens. |
| Exemptions | None specified | None specified |
| Animal welfare plan and standard operating procedures | Each slaughterhouse should have a dedicated plan for animal welfare. The purpose of such plan should be to maintain good level of animal welfare at all stages of the handling of animals until they are killed. The plan should contain standard operating procedures for each step of animal handling as to ensure that animal welfare is properly implemented based on relevant indicators. It also should include specific corrective actions in case of specific risks, like power failures or other circumstances that could negatively affect the welfare of animals (Art. 7.5.2.1). | Pigs, Cattle, Broiler chickens and Laying hens: Managers must develop and implement an animal welfare policy which must include written procedures with regard to maintaining animal welfare in the abattoir (Para. S1.1 for pigs and cattle and S2.1 for broilers and laying hens). Managers must appoint at least one trained (for pigs and cattle) Animal Welfare Officer or Poultry Welfare Officer who is responsible for the implementation of the animal welfare policy (Para. S1.3 for pigs and cattle and S2.3 for broilers and laying hens). |
| Moving and handling animals | Articles 7.5.1 and 7.5.2 contain detailed provisions on the unloading of animals and moving them into lairage pens, out of the lairage pens and up to the slaughter point. These include the following: | Pigs and Cattle: Section S4 contains provisions on the moving and handling of cattle. |
| Distractions and their removal | Distractions that may cause approaching animals to stop, balk or turn back should be designed out from new facilities or removed from existing ones. Examples of common distractions and methods for eliminating them are given (Art. 7.5.1.4). | No reference to distractions and their removal. |
| Slipping and falling | Animals should not be forced to move at a speed greater than their normal walking pace, in order to minimize injury through falling or slipping. Performance standards should be established where numerical scoring of the prevalence of animals slipping or falling is used to evaluate whether animal moving practices and/or facilities should be improved. In properly designed and constructed facilities with competent animal handlers, it should be possible to move 99% of animals without their falling (Art. 7.5.2.1(c)). | No reference to slipping and falling. |

Council of Europe

European Convention for the Protection of Animals for Slaughter (ETS No.102)

11 June 1982

Convention of the Council of Europe

Domestic solipeds, ruminants, pigs, rabbits and poultry (Art. 1)

Recommendation of the Committee of Ministers to member states on the Slaughter of Animals (Recommendation No. R (91) 7)

17 June 1991

Recommendation of the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe

Cattle, pigs, sheep, goats, domestic solipeds, rabbits and poultry

Not defined

“stunning” means any process in conformity with the provisions of the Convention (ETS No.102), which when applied to an animal induces a state of insensibility which lasts until it is dead, thus sparing it in any event avoidable suffering (Convention, Art. 1.2).

“lairage” means keeping animals in stalls, pens or covered areas at slaughterhouses in order to give them the necessary attention (water, fodder, rest) before they are slaughtered (Convention, Art. 1.2).

The Convention (ETS No.102) applies to the movement, lairaging, restraint, stunning and slaughter of domestic solipeds, ruminants, pigs, rabbits and poultry (Convention, Art. 1).

The Recommendation applies to domestic animals commonly slaughtered in slaughterhouses (i.e. cattle, pigs, sheep, goats, domestic solipeds, rabbits and poultry) (Recommendation, Preamble).

None specified

No reference to animal welfare plans or standard operating procedures in either the Convention or the Recommendation.

Animals shall be unloaded as soon as they arrive at the slaughterhouse. While waiting in the means of transport, they shall be protected from extremes of weather and provided with adequate ventilation (Convention, Art. 3.1).

Animals shall be unloaded and moved with care. All necessary equipment, such as bridges and ramps, shall be provided (Convention, Art. 4.2).

No reference to distractions in either the Convention or the Recommendation.

Equipment for the unloading of animals, such as bridges, ramps or gangways, shall be constructed with materials that permit a proper foothold and, if necessary, provide lateral protection to prevent animals from falling off of them (Convention, Art. 4.2; Recommendation, Art. III.3.2.3).

Care must be taken to ensure that animals are not overturned on bridges, ramps or gangways and that they cannot fall from them (Convention, Art. 4.3).

The Convention (Art. 4.2) provides that ramps, bridges and gangways shall have the minimum possible incline. The Recommendation (Art. III.3.2.4) further provides that, in any case, the slope shall not exceed 20 °.

Floor areas where animals are unloaded, moved or kept shall be non-slippery, with thorough drainage (Convention, Art. 7.2; Recommendation, Art. IV.6.1).

Drainage grids should be placed where animals will not have to cross them (Recommendation, Art. IV.6.1).

| Slaughter | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Walking on other animals | Animals should not be forced to walk over the top of other animals (Art. 7.5.2.1(d)). | No reference to walking on other animals. |
| Avoid harm, distress and injury | Animals should be handled in such a way as to avoid harm, distress or injury. Under no circumstances should animal handlers resort to violent acts to move animals, such as crushing or breaking tails of animals, grasping their eyes or pulling them by the ears. Animal handlers should never apply an injurious object or irritant substance to animals and especially not to sensitive areas, such as eyes, mouth, ears, anogenital region or belly. The throwing or dropping of animals, or their lifting or dragging by body parts such as their tail, head, horns, ears, limbs, wool, hair or feathers, should not be permitted. The manual lifting of small animals is permissible (Art. 7.5.2.1(e)). | Pigs and Cattle: Must be handled calmly and quietly with care to avoid unnecessary excitement and distress (Para. S4.1). |
| Use of goads and other aids | Animals that have little or no room to move should not be subjected to physical force or goads and other aids which compel movement. Electric goads and prods should only be used in extreme cases and not on a routine basis. The use and the power output should be restricted to that necessary to assist movement of an animal and only when an animal has a clear path ahead to move. Goads and other aids should not be used repeatedly if the animal fails to respond or move. The use of such devices should be limited to battery-powered goads on the hindquarters of pigs and large ruminants, and never on sensitive areas such as the eyes, mouth, ears, anogenital region or belly (Art. 7.5.2.1(f)). | Pigs and Cattle: The use of electric goads is prohibited (Para. S4.4 for pigs, and Para. S4.5 for cattle). |
| Painful procedures | Painful procedures (including whipping, kicking, tail twisting, use of nose twitches, or pressure on eyes, ears or external genitalia), or the use of goads or other aids which cause pain and suffering (including large sticks, sticks with sharp ends, lengths of metal piping, fencing wire or heavy leather belts), should not be used to move animals (Art. 7.5.2.1(f)). | Pigs and Cattle: Must be handled calmly and quietly, with care to avoid unnecessary excitement or distress (Para. S4.1). |
| Shouting and loud noises | Excessive shouting at animals or making loud noises (e.g. through the cracking of whips) to encourage them to move should not occur, as such actions may make the animals agitated, leading to crowding or falling (Art. 7.5.2.1(f)). | Pigs and Cattle: Must be handled calmly and quietly, with care to avoid unnecessary excitement or distress (Para. S4.1). |
| Grasping and lifting | Animals should be grasped or lifted in a manner that avoids pain or suffering and physical damage (e.g. bruising, fractures or dislocations). In the case of quadrupeds, manual lifting by a person should only be used in young animals or small species and in a manner appropriate to the species; grasping or lifting such animals only by their wool, hair, feathers, feet, neck, ears, tails, head, horns or limbs causing pain or suffering should not be permitted (Art. 7.5.2.1(f)). | Para. 1.8(c) of Annex III to EU Regulation 1099/2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing prohibits lifting or dragging animals by the head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handling them in such a way as to cause them pain or suffering. Regulation 1099/2009 is part of United Kingdom law and Freedom Food requires compliance with United Kingdom law. |
| Throwing, dragging or dropping | Conscious animals should not be thrown, dragged or dropped (Art. 7.5.2.1(f)). | Paragraph 1.8(c) of Annex III to EU Regulation 1099/2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing prohibits lifting or dragging animals by the head, ears, horns, legs, tail or fleece, or handling them in such a way as to cause them pain or suffering. Regulation 1099/2009 is part of United Kingdom law and Freedom Food requires compliance with United Kingdom law. |
| Performance standards | Performance standards should be established to evaluate the use of instruments such as goads. Numerical scoring may be used to measure the percentage of animals moved with an electric instrument and the percentage of animals slipping or falling at a point in the slaughterhouse. Any risk of compromising animal welfare, for example, slippery floor, should be investigated immediately and the defect rectified to eliminate the problem (Art. 7.5.2.1(g)). | No reference to performance standards. |

Council of Europe

Neither the Convention nor the Recommendation make express reference to this issue. However, Article III.1.2. of the Recommendation does require that, before attempting to move animals forward, it is necessary to ensure that the way ahead is clearly visible to the animal and free of all obstacles.

Animals shall be unloaded and moved with care. Animals shall not be frightened or excited. In particular, animals shall not be lifted by the head, feet or tail in a manner that will cause them pain or suffering. Corridors along which they are moved must be designed so that they cannot injure themselves (Convention, Art. 4).

Animals may not be struck on, nor shall pressure be applied to, any particularly sensitive part of the body. Animals' tails shall not be crushed, twisted or broken and their eyes shall not be grasped. Blows and kicks shall not be inflicted (Convention, Art. 5; Recommendation, Art. III.2.1). The moving, handling and unloading of animals within a slaughterhouse shall be carried out with care. Activities which frighten, injure or cause agitation to animals must be avoided. Violence must never be used. Additionally, animals shall not be lifted by the head, horns, legs, feet, ears, tail or fleece, except in case of emergency (Recommendation, Art. III.2.1 and Art. III.2.2).

When animals are moved, their gregarious tendencies shall be exploited. Instruments shall be used solely to guide them and must only be used for short periods. Electric shocks may only be used on bovine animals and pigs, provided that the shock lasts no more than two seconds, are adequately spaced out and the animals have room to move. Shocks should only be applied to appropriate muscles (Convention, Art. 5.1). Instruments may only be used to guide an animal and may not be used in a manner that causes the animal unnecessary pain or suffering. Instruments shall not be used on sensitive parts of the body (Recommendation, Arts. III.4 and III.4.1). Electric goads should be designed in such a way that the shock does not last for more than half a second. They may only be used on the hindquarters of bovines older than six months and on pigs, as sparingly as possible, and only on an animal which is free to move forward and is refusing to do so (Recommendation, Art. III.4.2).

Animals may not be struck on nor shall pressure be applied to any particularly sensitive part of the body. Animals' tails shall not be crushed, twisted or broken and their eyes shall not be grasped. Blows and kicks shall not be inflicted (Convention, Art. 5.2; Recommendation, Art. III.2.1).

Care should be taken to protect the animals from excessive noise, for example, by avoiding the use of noisy hydraulic or pneumatic equipment and muffling noisy metal equipment by the use of suitable padding, or by minimizing the transmission of such noises to the areas where animals are held or slaughtered (Recommendation, Art. IV.6.4). Animals shall be left undisturbed as far as possible and noise shall be kept to a minimum (Recommendation, Art. V.1.13).

Animals shall not be lifted by the head, feet or tail in a manner that will cause them pain or suffering (Convention, Art.4.3). Animals shall not be lifted by the head, horns, legs, feet, ears, tail or fleece, except in case of emergency (Recommendation, Art.III.2.2).

Cages, baskets or crates in which animals are transported shall be handled with care. They shall not be thrown to the ground or knocked over (Convention, Art. 5.3).

No reference in either the Convention or the Recommendation.

| Slaughter | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Poultry | Article 7.5.2.2 contains detailed provisions on the moving and handling of poultry. | Paragraph 1.3 of Annex III to EU Regulation 1099/2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing provides that containers in which animals are transported shall be kept in good order, handled with care and shall not be thrown, dropped or knocked over. Regulation 1099/2009 is part of United Kingdom law and Freedom Food requires compliance with United Kingdom law. |
| Containers | Art. 7.5.2.3 contains detailed provisions regarding animals that have been transported to the slaughterhouse in containers. | Broiler chickens: Transport containers must: a) be fit for purpose; b) be thoroughly cleaned before each use; c) be well maintained, e.g. free from sharp edges and protrusions; and d) not cause injury to the birds (Para. T3.3). Laying hens: Transport containers for hens must be: a) clean b) well maintained c) free from sharp edges or protrusions which could cause injury or distress to the birds (Para. T2.2.2). |
| Assessment of animals' condition | The conditions of the animals should be assessed upon their arrival for any animal welfare and health problems (Art. 7.5.2.1(a)). | Broiler chickens and Laying hens: All transport containers must be examined on arrival at the slaughterhouse to identify any birds suffering from injury, heat or cold stress (Para. S5.7 for broilers and S3.2 for laying hens). Any bird identified as suffering from injury, heat or cold stress must be slaughtered immediately and humanely (Para. S5.8 for broilers and S3.3 for laying hens). |
| Injured and sick animals | Injured or sick animals, requiring immediate slaughter, should be killed humanely and without delay (Art. 7.5.2.1(b)). | Pigs: Pigs which are not able to walk must be killed without delay and without moving them (Para. S2.1). Cattle: Cattle which are unable to walk must be slaughtered without being moved (Para. S2.1). Broiler chickens & Laying hens: Any bird identified as suffering from injury, heat or cold stress must be slaughtered immediately and humanely (Para. S5.8 for broiler chickens and Para. S3.3 for laying hens). |
| Lairage | Article 7.5.3 contains detailed provisions on the construction and design of lairages. | Pigs: Paragraphs S3.4 and S3.5 contain detailed provisions on the construction and maintenance of lairages. Cattle: Paragraphs S3.1–S3.3 contain detailed provisions on the construction and maintenance of lairages. |
| Care of animals in lairages | Article 7.5.4 contains detailed provisions on care of animals in lairages, including: (i) each animal should have enough space to stand up, lie down and turn around; (ii) suitable drinking water should be available to the animals on their arrival and at all times; (iii) waiting time should be minimized and should not exceed 12 hours; (iv) to prevent heat stress, animals subjected to high temperatures, particularly pigs and poultry, should be cooled by the use of water sprays, fans or other suitable means; and (v) animals which have given birth during the journey or in the lairage should be slaughtered as soon as possible or provided with conditions that are appropriate for suckling for their welfare and that of the newborn. | Pigs: Paragraphs S3.6–S3.8 contain detailed provisions on the care of pigs in the lairage. Cattle: Paragraphs S3.4–S3.7 contain detailed provisions on the care of cattle in the lairage. |
| Care of poultry in lairages | Poultry awaiting slaughter should be protected from adverse weather conditions and provided with adequate ventilation. Poultry in transport containers should be examined at the time of arrival. Containers should be stacked with sufficient space between the stacks to facilitate inspection of birds and air movement (Art. 7.5.4). | Broiler chickens: On arrival at the slaughterhouse, chickens must be placed in an environmentally controlled lairage or slaughtered immediately (Para. S5.1). All birds must be slaughtered as soon as possible on arrival at the processing plant and in any case within four hours (Para. S5.2). Section S5 contains detailed provisions on the care of birds in the lairage. Laying hens: Where possible, hens must be unloaded immediately on arrival at the slaughterhouse and placed in an environmentally controlled lairage (Para. S3.1). All birds must be slaughtered as soon as possible on arrival at the processing plant and in any case within four hours (Para. S3.11). Section S3.5 contains detailed provisions on the care of birds in the lairage. |
| Mixing of animals | Animals which are likely to harm each other in a group situation should not be mixed at slaughterhouses (Art. 7.5.1.3). | No reference to the mixing of animals. |

Council of Europe

Neither the Convention nor the Recommendation contain provisions that apply specifically to the transportation or handling of poultry. However, detailed provisions on the international transport of poultry for commercial purposes are contained within Recommendation No. R (90) 6 of the Committee of Ministers on the Transport of Poultry (issued under the European Convention on the Protection of Animals During International Transport). This is addressed in greater detail in the Transport matrix.

Cages, baskets or crates in which animals are transported shall be handled with care. They shall not be thrown to the ground or knocked over. Animals delivered in cages, baskets or crates with flexible or perforated bottoms shall be unloaded with particular care in order to avoid injuring the animals' extremities. Where appropriate, they shall be unloaded individually (Convention, Arts. 5.3 and 5.4). Containers in which animals are transported shall be handled with care. They shall not be thrown to the ground or knocked over and shall preferably be unloaded by mechanical means and maintained in a horizontal position. If delay in removing the animals from the containers is unavoidable, the animals shall be protected from extremes of weather and provided with adequate ventilation. When removing animals from containers care shall be taken to prevent injuries; where appropriate, animals shall be taken out individually (Recommendation, Art. III.3.2.5).

Neither the Convention nor the Recommendation contain provisions requiring the immediate inspection of animals upon their arrival. However, they both provide that the condition and state of animals shall be inspected at least every morning and evening by a veterinarian or another competent person acting under the authority of a veterinarian (Convention, Art. 9.1; Recommendation, Art. V.1.10).

Sick, weak or injured animals shall be slaughtered immediately. If this is not possible, they shall be separated to be slaughtered as soon as possible (Convention, Art. 9.2; Recommendation, Arts. III.3.3. and V.1.10).

Detailed provisions containing the construction and design of lairages are set out in Article 7 of the Convention and Article IV of the Recommendation.

"Article V of the Recommendation contains detailed provisions on the care of animals in lairage, including, but not limited to:

- (i) where tethers, ties or individual stalls are used, animals must have enough room to stand up and lie down without causing injury or distress;
- (ii) water should be provided to animals upon their arrival, unless they are to be slaughtered without delay;
- (iii) if animals are not to be slaughtered within 12 hours, they must be given sufficient quantities of feed on arrival and at intervals appropriate to their species; and
- (iv) the lairage must be appropriately lit to allow animals to see clearly without being dazzled. Lights should be dimmed at night.

These provisions are not species-specific."

Animals which have been transported in cages, baskets or crates shall be slaughtered immediately on arrival or, when this is not possible, within at least three hours; they do not need to be lairaged. Poultry awaiting slaughter shall be kept dry (Recommendation, Art. III.3.1).

Animals naturally hostile to each other on account of their species, sex, age or origin shall be separated from each other (Convention, Art. 7.5; Recommendation, Art. II.1).

| Slaughter | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---|---|--|
| Restraint | <p>The following provisions are relevant to restraining animals for stunning or slaughter without stunning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provision of a non-slippery floor; (ii) avoidance of excessive pressure applied by restraining equipment that causes struggling or vocalization in animals; (iii) equipment engineered to reduce noise of air hissing and of clanging metal; (iv) absence of sharp edges in restraining equipment; (v) avoidance of jerking or sudden movement of a restraining device (Art. 7.5.2.4(a)). | <p>Cattle: Cattle must not be allowed into the stunning box unless the slaughterman is ready to immediately stun the animal (Para. S6.2).</p> <p>All stunning pens for cattle must be constructed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) restrict backwards, forwards or sideways movement; (b) allow release of the animal's head as soon as the stunning has been completed; and (c) allow the slaughterman free access to the animal's forehead while it is restrained (Para. S6.4). |
| Restraint methods that should not be used | <p>Methods of restraint causing avoidable suffering should not be used in conscious animals because they cause severe pain and stress. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) suspending or hoisting animals (other than poultry) by the feet or legs; (ii) indiscriminate and inappropriate use of stunning equipment; (iii) mechanical clamping of the legs or feet of the animals (other than shackles used in poultry and ostriches) as the sole method of restraint; (iv) immobilization by injury, such as breaking legs, cutting leg tendons or blinding animals in order to immobilize them; and (v) severing the spinal cord, for example, using a puntilla or dagger to immobilize animals and using electric currents to immobilize animals, except for proper stunning. <p>The methods set out in (iv) and (v) above cause severe pain and stress and are not acceptable in any species (Arts. 7.5.2.4(b)) and 7.5.10).</p> | No reference to prohibited restraint methods. |
| Management of foetuses during the slaughter of pregnant animals | <p>Article 7.5.5 contains detailed provisions on the management of foetuses during slaughter of pregnant animals.</p> | No reference to the management of foetuses during slaughter of pregnant animals. |
| Shackling of poultry | No reference to the shackling of poultry. | <p>Broiler chickens and Laying hens: Section S6 for broilers and section S4 for hens contains detailed provisions on shackling. However, subject to certain exceptions, the shackling of conscious birds is prohibited from 1 January 2016 (Para. S6.1 for broilers and Para. S4.1).</p> <p>The RSPCA strongly encourages the adoption of gas killing rather than electrical waterbath stunning (introduction to section on slaughter). Gas killing is often referred to as "controlled atmosphere" killing.</p> |
| Stunning | <p>Chapter 7.5 does not require animals to be stunned. However, it includes a number of provisions that apply where animals are stunned. It provides that persons carrying out stunning should be properly trained and competent, and should ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the animal is adequately restrained; (b) animals in restraint are stunned as soon as possible; (c) the equipment used for stunning is maintained and operated properly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; (d) the equipment is applied correctly; (e) stunned animals are bled out (slaughtered) as soon as possible; (f) animals are not stunned when slaughter is likely to be delayed; and (g) backup stunning devices are available for immediate use if the primary method of stunning fails (Art. 7.5.7.1). | <p>Pigs and Cattle: Pigs must be stunned prior to slaughter by means of a stunning system that renders them instantaneously unconscious and insensitive to pain and maintains that state until the point of death (Para. S7.1 for pigs and S6.1 for cattle).</p> <p>Chickens: All birds must be stunned (Para. S7.7). Section S7 contains detailed provisions on stunning.</p> |

Council of Europe

Animals shall be restrained, where necessary, immediately before slaughtering and, with the exceptions set out in Art.17 (including religious rituals, emergency slaughter and slaughter where stunning is not possible), shall be stunned by an appropriate method (Convention, Art. 12). In order to apply stunning equipment to the parts of the body indicated in the Recommendations without causing unnecessary excitement or distress, animals must be restrained in some way. The means of restraint shall be such that they do not cause unnecessary suffering or distress. The Recommendation lists methods that "have been found effective": This includes:

head collars, halters and bridles;
stunning pens in which the animal can stand;
mechanical conveyors;
manual restraining of small animals; and
shackles and cones for poultry (Recommendation, Art. VI.1.1).

No means of restraint causing unavoidable suffering shall be used; animals' hind legs shall not be tied nor shall they be suspended before stunning or, in the case of ritual slaughter, before the end of bleeding. The use of stunning equipment as a means of restraining or moving animals is prohibited (Convention, Art. 14; Recommendation, Art. VI.1.2).

No reference in either the Convention or the Recommendation.

Poultry and rabbits may be suspended for slaughtering, provided that stunning takes place immediately after suspension (Convention, Art. 14; Recommendation, Art. VI.1.2).

Article 12 of the Convention provides that animals shall be restrained and, subject to the exceptions contained in Article 17 (religious slaughter, emergency slaughter, slaughter for health control reasons, and slaughter of poultry and rabbits by methods that cause instantaneous death), shall be stunned by an appropriate method.

The stunning method authorized by each Contracting Party shall bring animals into a state of insensibility which lasts until they are slaughtered, thus, sparing them in any event all avoidable suffering (Convention, Art. 16.1).

Each Contracting Party to the Convention must ensure that all persons professionally engaged in the restraint, stunning and slaughter of animals are appropriately trained (Convention, Art. 18.1).

The Recommendation explains in detail where animals should be stunned, according to species. It further provides that any stunning method shall aim at bringing the animal instantaneously into a state of insensibility which lasts until it is dead (Recommendation, Art. VI.2).

The person conducting the slaughter must ensure:

- that the animal is adequately restrained;
 - that the equipment is used correctly and appropriately depending upon the species of animal. Such persons must also be able to identify when an animal is incorrectly stunned. No animal shall be stunned until unless bleeding can take place without delay (Recommendation, Art. VI.2.1.2 and VI.2.1.3).
-

| Slaughter | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Stunning methods | Article 7.5.7 contains detailed provisions regarding: (i) mechanical stunning; (ii) electrical stunning (see also Art. 7.5.10.2); (iii) electrical stunning of birds using a waterbath; and (iv) gas stunning of pigs and poultry. | Pigs: Pigs may be stunned electrically or with a penetrative captive bolt (Para. S6.1). They may be killed (not just stunned) using carbon dioxide gas and may be stunned using inert gases or carbon dioxide associated with inert gases (Para. S6.1). Sections S6 and S7 contain detailed provisions on the stunning of pigs. Cattle: May be stunned with a captive bolt or, for calves only, electrically (Para. S7.1). Electrocutation can be used to stun-kill adult cattle (Para. S7.1.2). Sections S5 and S6 contain detailed provisions on the stunning of cattle. Broiler chickens and Laying hens: Animals may be stunned with electrically-live stunning bath or killed with gas (Para. S 5.1 and section S7 for hens and Para. S7.1 and section S9 for broilers). |
| Bleeding | Animals which are stunned with a reversible method should be bled without delay. The slaughterhouse operator should set up a maximum stun-stick interval that ensures that no animals recover consciousness during bleeding (Art. 7.5.7.5). | Pigs: Pigs must only be stunned when they can be stuck immediately afterwards with a stun-to-stick interval of no more than 15 seconds (Para. S7.2) or in the case of carbon dioxide the time from removal from the chamber to sticking must be sufficiently short to ensure that there is no possibility of any pigs showing signs of recovery prior to the bleed-out being completed (Para. S9.25). Pigs must be stuck with a sharp knife that is at least 5 inches (12 cm) long (Para. S8.1). Cattle: Cattle must only be stunned when they can be stuck immediately afterwards with a stun-to-stick interval of no more than 60 seconds (Para. S6.5). Cattle must be stuck using a sharp knife (Para. S8.1). Broiler chickens and Laying hens: No more than ten seconds must elapse between stunning and neck cutting/decapitation (Para. S8.2 for broiler chickens and Para. 6.3 for laying hens). |
| Severing of blood vessels | All animals should be bled out by incising both carotid arteries, or the vessels from which they arise. However, when the stunning method used causes cardiac arrest, the incision of all of these vessels is not necessary from the point of view of welfare (Art 7.5.7.5). | Pigs: A chest stick (thoracic bleeding) must always be used (Para. S8.2). Both carotid arteries or the major blood vessels near the heart from which they arise must always be severed (Para. S8.5). Cattle: An incision must be made in the jugular furrow at the base of the neck, directing the knife towards the entrance to the chest to sever the major blood vessels (Para. S8.2). Broiler chickens and laying hens: After stunning, both carotid arteries and both jugular veins must be effectively severed using a ventral cut (Para. S8.3 for broilers and Para. S.6.1 for laying hens). From 1st January 2012: birds must be decapitated and the head must be macerated immediately following decapitation (Para. S8.7 for broilers, and Para. S6.0 for laying hens). |
| Recovery of consciousness | It should be possible for staff to observe, inspect and access the animals throughout the bleeding period. Any animal showing signs of recovering consciousness should be re-stunned (Art. 7.5.7.5). | Pigs: If there is any indication that a stun has not been completely effective or that animals are displaying signs of recovery from a stun, re-stunning must take place immediately (Para. S7.2.1). Broiler chickens and laying hens: All birds must be checked immediately post-stunning to ensure they have been effectively stunned or killed (Para. S7.8 for broilers and Para. S5.7 for laying hens). Birds which fail to be properly stunned must be humanely slaughtered before entering the scalding tank (Para. S7.9 for broilers and Para. S5.8 for laying hens). |
| Dressing procedures | After incision of the blood vessels, no scalding carcass treatment or dressing procedures should be performed on the animals for at least 30 seconds, or in any case until all brain-stem reflexes have ceased (Art. 7.5.7.5). | Pigs: After incision of the blood vessels, there must be no further dressing procedure for at least 20 seconds, and in any case until all brainstem reflexes have ceased (Para. S8.7). Cattle: After incision of the blood vessels, there must be no further dressing procedure for at least 30 seconds, and in any case until all brainstem reflexes have ceased (Para. S8.4). Broiler chickens: No further processing must take place until at least 90 seconds have elapsed since the major vessels in the chickens' necks have been severed (Para. S8.5). Laying hens: Hens must not be immersed in a scalding tank or plucked until at least 90 seconds have elapsed since the major blood vessels in their necks have been severed (Para. S6.5). |
| Brain stem severance | The slaughter method of brain stem severance by piercing through the eye socket or skull bone without prior stunning is not acceptable in any species (Art. 7.5.10). | No reference to brain stem severance. |

Council of Europe

The Convention provides that, in the case of solipeds, ruminants and pigs, only the following stunning methods are permitted: mechanical means employing instruments which administer a blow or penetrate at the level of the brain; electro-narcosis; and gas anaesthesia.

The use of the puntilla, hammer or pole-axe shall be prohibited (Convention, Arts. 16.2 and 16.3).

Article VI.2 of the Recommendation sets out detailed provisions regarding:

- (i) mechanical stunning;
- (ii) electric stunning;
- (iii) electric stunning of birds using a waterbath; and
- (iv) gas stunning of pigs.

The bleeding of animals must start without delay and may not be commenced if specified periods of time have lapsed since stunning (the time period varies depending upon the method of stunning, as prescribed in the Recommendation), to ensure that the animal does not recover consciousness during bleeding (Recommendation, Art. VII.1).

All animals must be bled by incising both carotid arteries, or the vessels from which they arise. However, when the stunning method used causes cardiac arrest, the incision of all of the vessels is not necessary from the point of animal welfare, but in all cases at least one carotid artery must be incised (Recommendation, Art. VII.2).

Staff conducting the slaughter should be appropriately trained to identify when an animal is correctly or incorrectly stunned. No animal shall be bled if it appears to be conscious (Recommendation, Art. VI.2.1.2 and Art. VII).

After incision of the blood vessels, no scalding or other dressing procedures must be performed on the animals for at least 30 seconds, and in any case until all brain-stem reflexes have ceased (Recommendation, Art. VII.4).

No reference to brain stem severance in either the Convention or the Recommendation.

| Slaughter | OIE Standards | RSPCA Freedom Food |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Gas killing | Article 7.5.7.4 contains detailed provisions on gas stunning. | Pigs: Section S9 contains detailed provisions on killing with carbon dioxide. Broiler chickens and Laying hens: Section S9 for broilers and Section 7 for laying hens contain detailed provisions on gas killing. |
| CCTV | No reference to the use of CCTV. | Pigs, Cattle, Broiler chickens and Laying hens: A functional CCTV system must be installed and operational to monitor animals at the abattoir (Para. S(TV) 1.1 for pigs and cattle, Para. S3.1 for broiler chickens and Para. S(TV) 1.1 for laying hens). |
| Competence and training | There should be a sufficient number of personnel, who should be patient, considerate and competent. Competence may be gained through formal training and/or practical experience. This competence should be demonstrated by means of a current certificate from the CA or from an independent body accredited by the CA (Art. 7.5.1.2). | Pigs, Cattle, Broiler chickens and Laying hens: Personnel involved in slaughter must be thoroughly trained and competent to carry out the tasks required of them (Opening Para.). Managers must: (a) develop and implement a training programme for all staff handling and slaughtering animals and birds; (b) ensure that for pigs, certain operations are only carried out by persons holding a certificate of competence (Para. S1.4); and (c) ensure that for cattle, broiler chickens and laying hens, staff are properly trained to carry out their duties and are competent to perform them (Para. S1.4 for cattle and Para. S2.4 for broiler chickens and laying hens). |
| Notes | | The RSPCA standards do not provide a separate chapter on slaughter but instead include species-specific provisions on slaughter in the each of the chapters on pigs, beef cattle, broilers and hens. |

Council of Europe

There is no reference to the killing of animals with gas. However, the Recommendation does contain detailed provisions on the use of carbon dioxide for stunning pigs (Recommendation, Art. VI.2.4).

Neither the Convention nor the Recommendation contain provisions requiring the installation of CCTV. However, the Recommendations do provide that it must be possible for staff to observe and inspect the animals through the bleeding period (Recommendation, Art. VII.3).

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that persons who are professionally engaged in the restraint, stunning and slaughter of animals have the necessary skills (Convention, Art. 18.1).

Persons engaged in the unloading, moving, lairaging, care, restraining, stunning and bleeding of animals must be patient, considerate, competent, trained and familiar with these Recommendations and any relevant national legislation (Recommendation, Art. I.1).

Please address questions and comments to:

Investment Centre Division

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

Viale delle Terme di Caracalla – 00153 Rome, Italy

investment-centre@fao.org

www.fao.org/investment/en

Report No. 10 – August 2014